The Government of

CATTEL.

Divided into three Books.

The first, Treating of Oxen, Kine, and Calves: and how to use Bulls, and other Cattel, to the yoke or sell.

The second, Discoursing of the Government of Horses, with approved Medicines against most Diseases.

The third, Discoursing the Order of Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and Dogs; with true Remedies to help the Infirmities that befall any of them.

Also, Perfect instructions for taking of Moals, and likewise for the monthly Husbanding of Grounds; and hath been already approved, and by long experience entertained amongst all sorts; especially Husbandmen, who have made use thereof, to their great profit and contentment.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

London, Printed for *John Stafford*, and *William Gilbertson*, and are to be sold at the *George-yard* near *Fleet-bridge*; and at the Bible without *New-gate*. 1662.

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

1932

Cattle
Mazenk

Related Art.
(pp VI. 1-24, 27-154
& 151-166. & 169 to 309)
Check accuracy to
Signatures..
19x

TO THE RIGHT WOR-
ſhipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue*,
Knight, *Leonard Maſcall* wiſheth increaſe of Worſhip, to the honour of God, and the benefit of the Common-Wealth.

IT is written in Hiſtories (Right worſhipfull) that the Sons of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or ſome other zealous Philoſophers, being deſirous to leave ſome thing worth memory unto their Poſterities, did make two pillars, one of Braſs, and another of Earth; wherein were graven the principles of the ſeven Sciences, to the end their ſucceſſors ſhould underſtand the good wills of their predeceſſors: whereby they did ſet forth and ſhew all ſuch good knowledge and learning as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their Common-wealth. So likewiſe now, things neceſſary for the ſame ought not to be deferred, or leightly to be regarded or forgotten. And whereas the delights of people are of divers kinds, the ſame is perceived by their doings: but as touching their delights, thoſe ought chiefly to be regarded which profit moſt the Common-wealth. As (among the reſt) the government and preſervation of Cattel and ſuch like: wherein (for lack of knowledge) oft times the poor man loſeth his beaſt. Alſo, I have known that the diſeaſed-Cattel of wealthy yeomen, and other poor men, ſometimes have all periſhed, whereby whole Pariſhes have been impoveriſhed: which thing hath been a great loſs unto ſuch Towns, and alſo hinderance

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

nnto the common-wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was ever deſirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth: I would it were ſo now. Even ſo our Predeceſſours, *Ariſtotle, Virgil, Plato*, and many others in giving us examples therein, have left immortall fame behind them in writing, through the good zeal and love they had to their Countrey and Common-wealth. Which thing likewiſe (Right worſhipfull) hath moved me of long time to gather and put in writing, the doings of divers and ſundry perſons, as well ſtrangers, as of our own Countrey-men, to ſhew the helps for moſt diſeaſes in Cattel. And foraſmuch as I am informed your Worſhip is deſirous to know and underſtand of the government of Cattel, and of the fatting of Oxen; to the intent to ſhew the good will I bear to further all therein, I thought good to ſet forth the practiſes of many men, how to help Cattel diſeaſed: which thing ought not to be kept ſecret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I do communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any think not well hereof, or deſpiſe this my travell, I will friendly deſire them with theſe words: *Qui meliora nôſti, candidus imperti: ſi non his, utere mecum.* Which is, If you know any better how to mend it, of your curteſy impart it; if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leave to trouble your Worſhip any further, deſiring you to bear with this my rude ſtyle, and to be the defender thereof in Print: and in ſo doing, I ſhall think my travell well beſtowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompenſed.

Your Worſhips in all duty

to be Commanded.

L. M.

To the Reader.

WHen I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certain medicines how for to help Cattel and to govern them, I considered what benefit, and profit it might be to my Countrey and Common-wealth, especially unto the Husbandmen, and such as have the government of Oxen, Horses, Sheep, and such other Cattel. For, oft times for want of knowledge many Cattel being sick do perish and die: whereas sickness and hurts are incident unto men divers waies; even so it chanceth unto Cattel. Whereupon I thought it good to take occasion, for the love of my Countrey and Common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the government of our most used Cattel, as Oxen, Kine, Calves, Horses, Sheep, Hogs, and such like: with divers approved Remedies for them; plainly and perfectly set forth, to be understood of the unlearned Husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: shewing somewhat moreover, for the bones-setting in a Beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of Hogs, with the use of Dogs, and the cause of their madness, with certain helps against the bitten Cattel; and also to help many Dogs; with divers approved waies to take Moals in any kind of ground. Which thing ye shall find out in the Tables of the same by Alphabet, and number, divided into three books. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Author hereof,

L. M.

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

To

To the Husbandman.

THou Husbandman, that faine wouldſt know
Some Remedies to finde,
How for to help thy ſickly beaſt,
To ſatisfie thy mind:
Here maiſt thou learn plenty thereof,
Thou needs not farther go:
But herein ſearch, and thou ſhalt finde
Such helps to help their woe.
And when thou wouldeſt faine Cattel keep,
For to maintain the ſtock:
Thou muſt then learn as well the helps,
As to increaſe thy flock.
For if thou ſeekeſt firſt the beaſt,
And know'ſt not how to uſe him:
When he falls ſick, alwaies thou art
In danger for to loſe him.
For want of knowledge and good skill
Oftimes it may ſo fall,
A man that is full rich in beaſts,
He may ſoon loſe them all.
Therefore in this I counſell thee,
Seek firſt to help diſeaſe:
As great a praiſe to him that ſaves,
As he that can increaſe.

L. M.

What knowledge a man ought to have, that useth to buy and sell Oxen.

I May not easily, nor will, say all that a man ought to follow, or to avoid in buying of Oxen: But ye shall this understand: Oxen are according to the region and Countrey where they are bred: for as there is a diversity of grounds and Countries, so likewise there are diversities of bodies, and diversities of natural courage; and likewise diversity in haire and hornes of them. For those Oxen in Asia be of one sort, & those in France of another sort; so likewise here in England of another sort. And yet not so many diversities of Provinces, but as many diversities in the beast: as in Italy, in Capua, there they have white Oxen, and of small body, yet very good to labour in the plough, & till the ground. Also in the Dutchy of Urben, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body, & of great courage. In Tuscane and about Rome, the Oxen are well-set & thick, & strong-made to labour. Likewise in the Alps & hils of Burgundy they be strong, & can wel indure all labour, & fair through all withall. But nevertheless, although they do thus differ in divers parts, yet the buyer shall mark & understand herein certain generall rules of Oxen, the which Magon of Carthage hath given us & saith: He that will buy Oxen, must buy young Oxen, wel-quartered, having large & big members, with long hornes somewhat black, strong & big: his forehead broad, and his browes wrinkled: his ears rough within, & hairy like velvet, his eyes great & long: his muzzle black, his nostrils crooked within, & very open and wide, the chine of his neck long, thick, and fleshy, the dewlap, or skin that hangeth under his throat, to

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

be great in hanging almost down to his knées, his brest round and big, his shoulders large and déep. His belly big compass in falling déep, his ribs to be wide and open, his reines large, his back straight & flat, with a little bending towards the rump: his thighs round, his legs straight & well trust, rather somewhat short then long: his knées full and round trust, his hokes & claws on his fat to be large and broad under foot, his taile long, & well haired: and, to be brief, his body to be thick & short, his colour to be red or black is best. Also, to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to lead or to occupy. These are the chiefest properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Ore by: & here shal follow the best way how for to tame him.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his Oxen.

FIrst, to use it best, is this: ye shall use to handle your Oxen when they are young bullocks and Calves, & also use to tye them and to bind them to the stall, so that hereafter it shall not be painfull unto you to tame them, nor yet so dangerous to bruise them, as when they wax old. And yet I would not have them to be tamed before three years, nor after five years: for the one is too weak and tender, and the other too hard and strong to tame those which shall be taken wild and fierce; for ye shall soon hurt them. Therefore in housing them first, ye shal make your doore large for them to go in and out, and make a right coming into the house for crushing one another. And also let your stalls be boarded under their feet, and likewise before them; & let the cross-beam over their heads be of seven foot high, to tye up their heads if need be. Ye shall also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, ye shal use to handle them by the head & hornes, and use to water them in the stall: for by coming abroad, they will seek to break away, and will not yield so soon to the keeper. Some do yoke them together

gether for two daies abroad; ye shal likewise take good hèd that one Ore touch not another with their horns: so within two or three daies that ye see them war more tame towards the evening you may proove to lead them forth, & to walk them half a miles space or more, and so return again. But first you must see to tye them so straight, that they may not well move their heads; then approach gently, and go before them, not behinde them, nor on their sides: and speak them fair, and so accustom them to see and behold their Keeper: then rub their heads, and touch their nostrils & muzzels, so that they may know and feele the scent of their Keeper: and thus you may use them all. Ye shal also wash & sprinkle them with Wine, to make them more tame & familiar with you, and then put your hand under their bellies, and betwixt their thighs, to the end that when ye do touch them there, they flie not away or strike And use them thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, worms, or ticks. Then use to be more near their sides, but not behind, for fear of a blow with their feet: and then use to open their jaws, and take with their tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt: and use once or twice a year to give them a drink of it with one pound of salt greasie melted, with three pints of Ale or Wine. And by training and using them thus, ye may soon make them tame, so that ye may soon after use them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle Ore, and so tye them to some tree, or other thing, & then ye may use them to the plough. But first use them to some light earth, for the other may soon tire, and so dull them, because their necks being yet but soft and tender, may soon be bruised and galled with the bow and yoke, if the earth be very hard, and they as then are but tender and rude. And above all, take heed in taming a Bull, that he hurt you not with his horns or feet. For if ye do not use him orderly at the first, ye shall hardly tame him after, but ye will have one ill touch or other: And likewise an old Ore is more harder to tame, doubtfuller then the

young Oxe. For I have proved (saith he) & had experience thereof at my boule: and, to frame a young Oxe to the plough or cart, ye shall match him best with an old Oxe that is tame, very strong, and gentle, which will hold the young Oxe back if he be too hasty; or pluck him forward, if he be too slow: or, if ye will, ye may make a yoke for three Oxen, and put the young Oxe in the midst, and by that means ye shal make the most hardest Oxe to be tame, & refuse no labour at the length. For the young Oxe (being never so stubborn) in remaining between the two old Oxen, they will (if he be too slack) constrain him to draw, or if he would shoot forward, they will hold him back and stay him: or if he would draw back, they will hold him forward. Also, if he would lye down, the other will hold him up. Thus by policy he may be rid of his stubborn frowardness. Also yoke him to a wild bullock that hath not laboured before, & so let them go yoked loose together for two or three daies, & so they will wax tame. And a little chastening after will make him indure to labour well: & some young Oxen, after they be made tame and gentle, they will wax weary, & lie down in the furrow; & when any do so, he ought not suddenly to be corrected and raised again by violence, but by some gentle means after a little rest, for he may lye down by some other occasion, as sickness, or faintness, either want of meat and water, which will trouble him more then the blows. When any lye so down by slothfulness, ye shal bind fast his feet that he cannot rise to feed, & let him so lye, & so he shall be constrained through hunger & thirst to leave his weary slothfulness, which doth seldom happen. Also ye shal not yoke together two beasts of unequall strength and stature, for the weaker shall still have the worse. Again, those beasts are best to labour that pass on the way without fear of shadows, dogs, waters, or any other thing they see or hear, & those beasts also that eat much, & slow in chewing, for they digest better, and do keep their force and virtue without waxing lean or feeble, more then those which

To yoke a young Oxe.

Weary.

Yoking unequall.

which are hasty feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some Keepers of Oxen, which will have his Ox rather fat then lean: wherefore to labour the body of a travelling Ox, or other, he ought to be in a mean or good estate, rather then fat, having his muscles or nerves strongly made, not charged with fat, which will but grieve them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leave off their government, & speak hereafter of diseases: as, if an Ox have water in his belly, ye shal give him the juice of hemp leaves, mixt with water to drink; or, the leaves of Elder stampt with Ale or Bear do purge by sedge; or, the root sod in old Wine or Ale and given, is good to void water out of the maw and belly.

The remedies for certain diseases in Oxen, Kine, and other Cattel.

IT shall be small profit to the Husbandman to give his beast meat, and know not how to help & keep them in health & strength. Therefore our Ancients did use, to give them quarterly of Lupin peasen, with the seeds of Cypres, by even portions beaten together, & then steeped all one night in water, & set in the open aire: which did use them so to keep them safe from sickness. Also often times Cattel will have a sickness which will make them desire to vomit & cough with poverty: the which ye may help, by throwing into his throat fasting, a raw hen egge, shell and all whole. Then, on the morrow, take bruised raisins with the stalks, & mix it with Wine or Ale, and give it: or of common garlick put into his ears. This is not one thing alone to help them, but there are divers others: as to mix salt with their meat. And some do give them of mugwort with Oyle or Wine to drink. Others do give them the roots of leeks beaten with wine, or the seeds of fir-tree or frankinsence, and also the seeds of Savin, or Rue, to make them drink it with Wine or Ale, & some do give them the herb called in English, white Colleber,

in Latin Droſtis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do give them a little of a Serpents-skin beaten with Wine. They do uſe alſo to beat wild Time, or Savory in ſweet Wine, & ſo give it, which is counted very good for them. Likewiſe the ſea Onion called Squilla in Latin, to be cut ſmall & ſoked in water and given to ſwallow it. All theſe or every of them when they are miniſtred, ought to be given and miniſtred three daies together, a pint or more at once to a beaſt, which will purge their belly, & take away the diſeaſes, and alſo doth renew them unto ſtrength and health again. And among all medicines, the lees of Olives to be given, is a ſingular good medicine, mixt with as much water as lees. Wherefore it ſhall not be ill to accuſtome your Cattel thus: ye ſhall firſt ſprinkle therewith gently their meat, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mix in their water a more portion thereof: and ſo give it unto them, and likewiſe among their meat: ſo thus ye may uſe to keep them continually in health as they did uſe them in times paſt.

The cauſe of Peſtilence in Cattel.

The cauſes of peſtilence, one thing is the chaſing of Cattel: wherefore ye muſt not chaſe your Cattel much in labour, ſpecially in ſummer, for that doth beſides bring unto them the flux of the belly, or elſe an ague. Alſo, ye ſhal neither let hogs nor hens to enter into their ſtalls: for their dung being mixt with your Cattels meat, will breed a Peſtilence at length, & kill them. And eſpecially the dung of hogs doth breed a murren among Cattel (the ſooner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not ſoon had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are theſe: Ye muſt by & by change their layer, and divide them into many parts, & far off from thence. And alſo ſeparate the whole from the ſick: for one beaſt infected, will poyſon all the reſt in ſhort time. Now when ye have changed them into other parts, ye muſt put them where no other

other beasts do feed with them, to the end they do not infect other therein: & to overcome this Pestilent evil is to give them medicines: therefore thus ye may use them: ye shall take of wild Carret called in Latin Daucus or wild Parsnip, or of groundsill, or of Angelica roots, or the root of the sea holm named Eringion in Latin, with fennel seed, & sprinkle it with sod wine, & fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mix them so together, & give your sick Cattel drink thereof: then soon after ye shall make a drink of Cassia Mirrhe, and Frankincense, in like portion, mixt with as much blood of the sea Tortus, if ye can: then put altogether in a quart of old wine, and then squirt it into their nostrils. Ye must minister this medicine three daies together, every day a third part.

We have (saith he) found also a most short medicine & a good, which is the root called in Latin Consiligo, in French Romeel, or Pacedelion, in English I take it to be black Eleborie, which is very good for all Cattel. Which root ought to be taken after this manner. Ye must digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sun do rise, for as they say when he is so taken, thereby he hath the more virtue, which ye must use in this sort. First, ye must bore through a circle of hoales with an Awle, or Bodkin of Brass or Latine in the flap or broadest part of the beasts eare. But first clip away the haire on both sides thereof, and then boare your hoales: so done, then when you see the blood issue forth like a round circle, ye shall then put into the said hoales of the foresaid root, cut in small pieces. And when it is within the flesh hoales, that beast shall incontinent recover and wax fresh and lusty again. And shall not fall into the danger of the said venomous disease: For the root will draw forth all the venome at the said hoales in his eare. Whereby that part of the eare will rot and fall away, and by the loss thereof, the beast shall escape and be saved. Cornelius Celsus, his counsell is this: Ye shall put into their nostrills of spittletoe leaves stamped with

with wine, but this must be done, assoon as your beasts begin to wax sick, and then to use every beast that is infected, as aforesaid.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meat.

WHen a beast doth not digest his meat, the sign is the rawnes in the stomack: & want of digestion is, when he belcheth often, & his guts make a crawling, his eyes will be charged with drops, his nerves and sinews will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not use to rub or lick himself. The remedy are these: ye shal take nine pints of warm water, & thirty Colwort leaves a little boyled, mix them with some vinegar: & so make him to swallow it down, & all ỹ day after ye shall let him eat nothing but that. Some do tie him in the stall, & lay meat afore him, so that he cannot eat thereof: & then they take four pound of the tops of lentiles, and the tops of wild olives, and beat them together with a pound of hony, & put thereto four pints of water, and then setteth it a night in the open aire, and on the morrow give it him, and within an hour after they give him wild tares, or fetches, soked in water, but no drink: and this ye must do three daies together till all the cause be taken away. Then if this do not help his digestion, or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him so, that he cannot eat his meat, and it maketh him to weep and complain and mourn, then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remove his head often where his tail was. Also this is a manifest remedy for them: ye shall bind hard the upper part of his tail next the bulk: so done, ye shall give him then a pint and a half of Wine, mixt with a quarter of a pint of oyl of Olive, & make him to swallow it: & then lead him apace the space of a mile & a half. Then if the disease go not away, ye shall thenannoint your hands with grease, butter, or oyl of Olive, & draw

draw forth his dung at his fundament and make his likewise to run a good space after. If this profit not, ye shall take wild figs dryed, and all to bruise them, then mixe them with nine times so much warm water, and so give it unto him. If this yet help not, ye shall then take two pounds of the leaves of myrtis, then stamp them and mix them with three pints of warm water and so give it with a horn, but let him blood first under the taple and chase him well afore ye let him blood to bleed the better: and when he hath bled sufficiently, then stop it in, binding it about with the bark of some tree, for closenesse. Also they use this remedy among the rest, that is to give unto the beast three ounces of beaten garlick in a pint of wine or more, and then to drive and make him to run a good while after.

Another, they use also to beat two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then put thereto a little melted hony, and so put it into the tewell or Arse gut of the beast: and after they chase him a while, and make him to run. All these aforesaid have been assayed against lack of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattell.

As concerning the crowling and crying of the guts and pain thereof in cattel, which are oft times troubled therewith, which grief is appeased and helped by this meanes, and when the beast shall suddenly see any thing swim, specially a drake on the water, he shall suddenly be healed thereof, and also the drake in sudden beholding the beast, the said beast shal be healed thereof. Likewise if any drake behold the horse, the said horse shall be suddenly whole thereby. And yet at sometimes they can find no medicine that can help. Also the sign of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are these. The flux of the belly, with great abundance of flegm the remedies are: take five Cipres Apples, with so many gall nuts, with old Wheat the weight of both the other two, then beat them well all together, and put it into three pints of red wine, and give the beast by even portions thereof four mornings: and ye Trencles.

shall not forget to put thereunto (if ye can) of lentile peals of mirts and the crops of wild olive trees. All these have been said to help the trenches, and fretting of the guts.

Flux of the belly.

The flux of the belly doth increase by little and little, & so at length goeth through the whole body of the beast: which will fore diminish his strength and cause him to labour very slow and faintly: When this shall happen you must keep your Ox or other beast three days from drink, and the first day give them nothing to eat: then after give him the crops of wild olives, or of reed, or of such like, or the seeds of lentile peals, or mirts, but give him as little water as you can; for the flux of the belly sometimes continueth unto blood, & then it weakneth a beast very much and he will thereof die if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as aforesaid) to give him no drink for the space of four or five days, but to give him the bruised kernels of raisins steeped all one night in red wine, or to give him of gall nuts, and of Cipres, mirt and beaten together in red wine, and so given in a morning. Likewise also against the pain of the guts and flux thereof, some do take the shoots and tops of the tender Bay-tree, and steep it with so much Sothernwood all a night in three pints of warm water, and so give it to the beast fasting.

Another: Also others do take and bruise a quantity of the dried kernels of grapes, and give it mirt with three pints of red wine, and do let him drink no other thing but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bays and Sothernwood steeped in warm water, so long as the flux doth continue, or as ye shall see cause.

If the flux do not soon cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall give them but little meat for the space of three or four days. For his head being then charged with a waterish humour, he shall (by eating little) avoid more easily the water out of his eyes, & at his nose, then otherwise he should do, and for an extreme and speedy remedy thereof, ye must burn him in the mids of his forehead, with a hot iron unto the bone, and also slit or race his ears, and after rub the place twice a day with some oyl pils warmed

in

in the fire, and use this medicine until it be whole. And also ye shall anoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tar and oyl-olive mixt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedy.

If your beast have the flux of blood some do use to take a quantity of new Hogs dung, with a handful of the moss that groweth about the foot of an ash-tree, and chop it very small with the Hogs-dung. and then they mix it with a quart of good strong ale or beer, and to give it the beast in the morning with a horn. Another, Some take a quick Loch-fish and put it into his throat and make him to swallow it. Another; Take also the herb called bloudwort, with the herb called shepherds-purse, of each a handful, and then chop them together small, and so mixe them with a quart of milk of one coloured Cow, and stir them well together, with some leven of brown bread, then do you strain it with the runnet of milke, and so give it to the beast milk-warm, first and last, eight or nine dayes together. Another; take three ounces of *Faciolia* called in Latin Smilax in English, Honey-bean, or long-bean; take those which are red and six drams of pepper, with a quantity of the seed of broom made in fine powder, and so give him thereof twice or thrice a day, in putting three ounces of the said powder into two quarts of milk. Another: some do make the beast to swallow a live Frog. in cutting off one of his legs, and to put it down his throat. Another; some other do take of new Hogs dung mixt with a quart of strong ale or beer, and so gives thereof to the beast morning, at noon, and at night. the space of three dayes together often proved. Another: some take five or six small thin slices of the leanest of Martlemas bief, and let them be laid a while to soke in a quart of strong ale or beer, and put thereto one handful of Hogs dung, newly made, then stirre it well together, and so make the beast to drinke it evening and morning, the space of two or three dayes, and keep him still in the house, use this, and it will help him: often proved. Another Take a good handful or more of knotgrasse, chop it small, then bruise it a little, and mix

it with a pint or more of good ale or beer. And if ye can get the shell stones which is found on tilled lands (and is much like to the scallop shell) which ye shall burn in the fire and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder unto your foresaid drink, and so give it to your beast: This hath been proved a good remedy. Another: Make a posset of the milk of one coloured Cow, and give it unto your sick beast luke-warm. Another: take a quantity of the fine powder of Bolearmoniack, and mix it with ale or beer and give it to your beast with a horn. Another: take a quantity of powder of the roots of gallingale finely beaten, and then mix it with a pint or more of ale, or beer, and so give it. Another: also the roots of the wild Mallows, boyled in wine or strong beer, and given to the beast is good to stop the flux of blood. And so are all these afore mentioned good against the bloudy flux in Cattel, being ministred in fit and convenient time, will take the more effect to stop the said disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue of some Cattell. which is called of some persons the Barbs.

SUch superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattel will hinder the beast oftentimes in eating his meat, being call'd of some husbands the Barbs, Teats, which do grow long like teats, nigh the root of his tongue. Wherefore they do cast him, and take forth his tongue, and clippe them away with a pair of sheers, or cut them with a sharpe knife: and some do burn them with a hot iron, which way is counted more painful unto the beast: Then they rub it with salt and garlick beaten together, till all the flegm be clean gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vinegar, and within an hour after, ye may give unto him some grasse, or green hearbs, or the tender leaves of trees, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast have the barbs, which (as some do say) will grow and hang like flesh-pimples under his tongue, which must be clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlick

garlick and salt beaten together, as aforesaid, and wash and rub his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warm wine, and bath well those sores under his tongue, and then use him as aforesaid, and he shall do well.

If the beast have neither barbs nor yet flux, and do not eat his meat well it shal then be good to beat Garlick with Hallet-oyl, and squirt thereof a mornings into his nostrils, if ye mix therewith the juice of an Onyon, it shall make him the more desirous to eat.

Against pissing of bloud, or bloudy flux.

IF this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shal take but a Frog, and cut off his left leg, and so put him alive in the beasts mouth; but then you must have ready a handful of salt mixed with a pint of good strong ale, and so soon as ye can after the Frog give the beast to drink, and make him to swallow all downe together, for this is counted very good, and also well approved. But if your beast have continued long, then shall ye take of sharp Tanners ooze, with the powder made of old Bartlemas beef mixed and well stirred together, and then give to the beast: this is also good and well approved, and the juice of Madder given with honied water is also good.

If your Cattel have dropping Nostrils.

IF the Nostrils of your beast do drop or water run forth thereat, you shall rub his throat with salt, and savory mixt together, and also his jaws, and to rub and chafe the said parts with brine and garlick mixt together, or to squirt into his nostrils the juice of Pimpernel mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nostrils, and the watry eyes of Cattel.

For an Oxe or Cow that swelleth through the abundance of bloud.

IF an Oxe or Cow do sometimes swell through abundance of blood whereby it will swel in their tongue that it will stop their wind, and they soon perish thereof, if there

be not remedy with spæd. The remedy is; ye shall first chase him a little up and down, and cast him and take forth his tongue, and prick with an awle through the great and middle vein thereof under, and thereat let him blæd well, and he shall mend soon again: but look then that the sign be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop, and sometimes a beasts tongue will swell so big that he can hardly take his breath, and ye shall see him ill and hold out his tongue, then if there be not spædy remedy, he dyeth: which remedy is, ye must prick the vein under his tongue, as is aforementioned, and then he shall do well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beast, and also his body.

THe tongue of an Oxe or Bullock sometimes will be swoln or venomed by eating of some venomous grass or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eat no meat, but stand holding down his head and mourn. The remedy is, ye shal bruise a white Onyon, and mix it with a little good vinegar, then give it him, and make him to swallow it down: but first rub his mouth and tongue withall well, and then give it him. So done ye shall pash a whole egg into his mouth shell and all, and make him so to swallow it down, and then he wil recover & do wel again.

Sometimes a beast will be swoln all his body, by eating some evil thing and venomous among the grasse, as the field-spider, frogs, snails, elfs, or cold hearbs, as Poppy, Dale, Hemlock, and such which will make them swel. The remedies are: take the juice of Plantaine, with the juice of wild carrets by even proportion, & give the beast thereof with a little vinegar. Also the juice of Mugwort mixt with ale or bær, and give it. Likewise the juice of clevers, or goose grease, stampt and strained, and given, is a special remedy against venome of the field-spider, and others also. Again, the garden tansy, stampt and strained, and given with wine. Also the seeds of the great Cowthistle dryed and made into powder, and given with wine: or the root thereof boyled in wine and given. Likewise the leaven of

Annifeeds

Aniſeeds boyled in water and given. Again, the ſeed of rocket beaten and given with ale: or a handful of betony leaves ſtampt and ſtrained with ale or beer, and given. Likewiſe both garlick being ſtamped together with Ale or Beer, and given with ale. Any of theſe are good alone to be given to the beaſt, when he is ſwoln by eating of any venomous thing: and if ye do take of ſome hearbs two parts together, it will then be ſtronger & take more effect: but my conſel is this, uſe them with diſcretion even as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

Againſt the ſwelling in a beaſt by eating of a Tine-worm.

IF any Oxe or other beaſt have eaten any Tine-worm which is a ſmall red worm, round and full of Legs much like a Hog Lowſe. Which worm in Summer wil be creeping among the graſs. If any beaſt have eaten ſuch, it will poyſon him, and he will ſuddenly ſwel thereof, ſo that within twenty four hours (if he be not remedied) he will die thereof. One remedy is, ye ſhal take a quantity of ſtale and put therein a quantity of ſalt mix them well together and ſo give it him, and preſently after chaſe him till he ſtowar; for when they do ſtowar, they lightly ſhal do wel.

Another, Take a good handful of herb Robart (which ſmels like a Fox) chop it ſmall, and bruiſe it wel, and then mix it with ale or beer, and ſo give it your beaſt.

Another, Take of the earth of Ant-hils, and mix it with vinegar, and ſo give it your beaſt. Theſe are all good againſt the foreſaid venome of the Tine-worm.

Againſt coſtiveneſſe in Cattell.

THere is alſo another kind of ſwelling in oxen and kine both through coſtiveneſs, which is, when they are ſo hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which wil cauſe them to ſwel. The remedy is, to chaſe and drive him wel up and down a good piece: if then he do not dung, ye muſt then anoint your hand with oyl or greaſe, then rake him, and take forth his dung. Some do give him of the herb Mercury in drink, and ſo doth well: yet others do but rake him, and he doth well alſo.

Against the worm in the beasts tail.

THere will breed in the tail of cattel a certaine worme like to an eating Canker, which will breed in the end of his tail, which will cause the beast to become lean and of ill liking, which place ye shall feel to be somewhat soft: and a little above that place on the inside of his tail ye shal slit the skin with a sharp knife two inches long downe right: so done, then take a quantity of bruised Garlicke and Salt mixed together, and then binde it fast to that place and let it so remain till it do fall away of it self, and so the beast shall recover, and be well again.

For an Oxe or Cow having the Fever.

OXen and kine both will sometimes have the fever, or Ague, which is gotten by some cold or other sickness. The signs are, when his eyes way hollow, and are dropping, his head lumpish and heavy, his mouth foaming and lathering, and drawing long his breath with pain, and sometimes he will sigh. So when ye shall see such tokens ye may judge it to be the fever. The remedy is: ye shal then keep them a day and a night without meat or drink. Then on the next morning fasting, ye shal draw a little bloud under his tail. Then about one hour after ye shal give him thirty small Trunchions of Coleworts sod in Sallet oyl and salt-fish water, or brine, and make him to swallow it; thus ye must use him for five mornings together fasting; and ye shall cast before him the tender branches of lentile pease or the tender crops of Olive trees, or such like, or else the tender buds of the vine, and ye must rub or cleanse his lips; and thrice a day ye must give him cold water for to drink, and so ye shall keep him in the Stall, till he be whole and sound.

Also the Fever is gotten, of labouring Oxen by great travel in hot times, and when he hath that, ye shall see him hang down his head, his eyes will inflame and bounce, and his body will be hot, out of all order, which ye shall feel by touching his skin. Wherefore they use to let him bloud on the vein of his forehead, or on the vein of his ear, and

then

then they give him of grẽn herbs, as Lettuce, and such other cold herbs, and they bath all his body with white wine, and so they give him cold water to drink, and so he will amend.

Against the Cough in Cattell.

CAttel sometims will have the cough by taking of cold, or by great travel, or by eating of some evil thing: If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, he may be well, and son remedied therof, by a drink made with water mixt with barly meal. Sometimes they use to give unto the beast of stitch-wort smally chopt, with husked beans bruised all together, and so given. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruise them small, and mixe them with three pints of warm water, and give it with a horn They heal also an old cough, with two pound of Hysope stæped in a quart or two of water, with eight pounds of lentile pease smally beaten and mixt together, and so given unto the beast with an horn. Another, Take the juice thereof with sallet oyl, or the small root thereof beaten with barley meal, and so given, and make him to swallow it. Another, Take the roots of Leeks cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheat, and so given fasting: this doth heal an old cough. Another Take of wild tares out of their husks then beat them with as much of husked barley, and make him for to swallow it. Another, Hysope also stamped with Ale or Beer and given is good likewise, and to give him no other drink for the space of eight dayes but Mugwort boiled in water and so given. Another, Take five leaves of Asarabacca, and stamp it, and then straine it with wine or good ale, and so give it with a horn unto the beast. Another, mixe the powder of light wort (which grows among stones or oake, like a dried turfe nigh the ground) with ale or beere, and give it warm, and it will help. Also take butter, new ale, stamp garlick, with dragon water, and so give it unto the beast warm. All approved,

To

To help impostumes in beasts.

IF any beast be troubled with an Impostume, or such like sore, the best shall be to open the place with an yron, and when it is cut then you shall crush forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stir and wash it clean with the warm brine of an Oxe. So done, then use such things as doe cleanse and heale. And take Cherpi (so called in French) mixt with tar and Oyle olive, plaisterwise close the sore therewith. If ye cannot within wash the sore clean ye shall melt the tallow of an Oxe or Goat, and so powre it into the wound, and let it run down all about the bottome thereof. Some sores, after you have applied this medicine, they wil gather a fiery heat, and a distilling of humor, which wil descend into that place. Therefore to avoid the same ye shall wash it with old urine of men, and then anoint it with tar and old greake mixt.

Against the Impostumation of byles, they do use to kil them by laying to of leaven mixed with the Sea Onyon Squilla, and some vinegar: and they do also open the sore, and wash it with his own piss made warm: then they tent it with lint dipped in tar, & in the end ye shall heal it with tents dipped in molten tallow, either of Oxe or Goat.

To heal the closh, or founder in the feet of Cattel.

THe closh or foundering in the feet of Cattel is taken by some cold, after a great heat, or by some vehement travel, which hath stirred the blood so, that it goeth down to the feet, like the founder of an horse. When this doth happen in Cattel, it wil suddenly visit the hoof of a beast, and ye shall feel it hot, and paineth the beast so that he wil not suffer you to crush that place. But when as the blood resteth in the legs above the hoof, ye shall then but chafe him often, & rub him hard to make the blood retire again. If that profit him not, ye must launce his feet gently round on the edge of his hoofs, with smal races not deep. But if the blood be gone down into the hoof, ye must open it then a little with a sharp knife in the midst under both of the claws,

claws. Then lay a tent thereunto of lint, mixed with salt nettles and vinegar, and make him a buskin of broom, if ye can, for that is more wholsome, & let not his feet come into any water til he be whole, but kéep him dry in the stall.

And lok also that the blood do issue when ye do cut him for if then he do not bléed it wil grow to some putrefaction, and so to impostumation, and then it wil be long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it wel, and bind thereto cloths steéped in vinegar, salt, and oyle, and in the end take of old Grease and Deer-suet melted together like a potion, and heal it therewith. If the blood do fall to the outmost parts of the clées, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quick, and so let him bléed, so that no impostumation be there, and they wil do wel.

For sinews stiffe and shrinking.

IF an Oxe or other beast do closh or halt through the stiffnesse of the sinews and nerves, ye shal chafe his legs knées and hams with salt and oyle mixed, til they be wel. If the sinews be stiffe about the knées ye must then bath him with hot vinegar, or with Wilto sod in running water, or with millet (which is a grain like tares) and linséed, and in all issues ye must scarrifie and race the grieved place, and then put thereon of fresh butter washed in water and vinegar, and in the end anoint it with salt butter mixt with Goats-suet.

Also to boyl Southernwood in Sallet oyl, or Neats-foot oyl and so to anoynt therewith. Another, the juyce of Privet mixt with oyl, and therewith anoint. Another mustard séed bayled in oyl and anoynt the sinews therewith. Another: take of barley meal, sallet oyl, rue, salt, & coriander: stamp all these together, & so plastered on, th t wil comfort both sinews and nerves. Another, take water that cabbage or colewoorts have béen sod in, to bath therewith is good. Another, take linséed and barley meal and mix them wel together, and then plastered to, is good to mollifie & make soft all hardnels of the sinews, nerves and joynts. Another: take the roots of Saturian, stamp them and mix them with

with sheeps milk, and then plastered, will supple the sinews prettily. Also horehound beaten with oyle and vineger, and then plastered to, doth the like supple the sinews and nerves. Some do say take yarrow and barrow hogs grease, and beat them wel together, and then layd to wil knit the sinews together, being sut in sunder.

Against the swelling of the knees of Cattel.

IF the knées of Oxe or Cow or other beast be swoln, ye shall first bath him in white vinegar, then take vinegar, linseed and millet, and sprinkle it with honied water, so mix them and bind that to his knées: or else take a sponge dipt in water Mistletoe is sod in, and lay that unto his knée. If there be any inflamation of humor, ye shal then lay to leaven and barley meal steept in warm wine, or in honied water boyled to ripe it, and when it is ripe ye shal lance it with a razor, and then heal it with lint salt and oyl as afore is said. Cornelius Celsus saith, the rots of Flowerdeluce or the sea onyon Squilla, with salt, or the juyce of knotgrasse put into the wound will heal it. Also all diseases commonly in the body, without wound, being new, are healed by rubing and chafing of the flesh and skin, but if they be old ye must cut or burn them, and to heal them with melted butter, or goat-suet powred thereon.

To heal scabs or galls in Cattel.

IF your cattel be scabby ye shal take of garlick, & bruise it, and therewith rub and chafe all the sores. Also against scab or gall they take garlick, savory, brimstone powder, vineger, and gall nuts beaten, with the juice of callamint, nip, or horehound, mixt with sot of the chimney, and so anoynt therewith. And if it grow to some ulcer or great sore, then to use and rub the place with bruised Sallows, mixt with white wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also the great Burre leaves beaten with oyle and laid to. All these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the neck with a yoke, and if it swel but one side, ye shall let him blood in the eare of that side;

side; but if he be chafed in the midst of the neck, then let him blood in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrow of an oxe mixed with the suet of a buck, and then melt it together with some oyle and tar, and therewith ye shal heale it, and it wil do very wel.

Also if an Oxe be gald and bruised on his neck, this is a sufficient medicine. Ye shal first draw blood at one of his eares: if not take of the hearb called in Latin Avia, in French Aus-oiseauls, beat it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it do then asswage the chine of his neck, lok then upon which side he hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him blood in the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before you do this ye shal beat his eare wel with a twig, and ye shal see it swel, and rise on the vein. Then lance the said veine, and let him bleed wel thereat: and upon the next morning draw some more blood thereout, and so let him not travel of two dates after: on the third day ye may travel a little, and so by little and little ye may use him unto his task, and unto his former journey.

But if he be of neither side galled, and yet his neck swoln in the midst thereof then ye must let him blood on both his eares: and if ye let him not blood within nine dates after the disease hath taken his neck, it wil so inflame that the nerves and sinews wil wax stiffe, and then it wil grow to a sore ingendered blood, for which I have found a singular good medicine: that is, ye shal take tar, and the marrow of an Oxe boane, with the suet of a Buck, with old Oyle olive of each a like proportion. Then boyl all together, and so use for to anoynt him when he leaveth his yoke. But first ye shal alwaies wash him with the water where he continually drinketh of, and then let it dry, and then anoint him with the said medicine. But if all his neck be so inflamed that he cannot bear his yoake, and next remedy is to let him rest, and use to wash his necke with cold water, and so rub and chafe it with the foam of silver or litargy. Celsus willeth to put on the rest of his neck that is so inflamed, the forsaid herb called Avia.

For

For a beast being hide-bound.

THere is a disease in beasts called in Latine Coriago, in English Hidebound, which doth sore torment and grieve a beast. This grief happeneth to a labouring Ox, when he hath been sore travelled in labour, or sore travelling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hidebound through poverty. Wherefore ye must take heed when they return frhm labour being sore chaft of body and short of breath. Some use therefore to sprinkle them with wine & do cast a piece of the fat of a beast down his throat: but if he have this disease already, it shall be good to seeth Bay leaves in ale, and so bath him therewith as hot as he can suffer, and suddenly thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oyle and wine mixt together, and so pluck and draw his skin on both his sides and loose it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot Sunny day that it may dry and sinke therein. Another. Some do put to the lees of Olives, Wine, and Greafe, and anoynt therewith, which medicine they do use after they have done rubbing and chafing of the beast. Also if that a beast like not, and that his skin doth cleave unto his bones ye shall bath him all over with Wine and Oyle olive mixed together. Some do take Mallows boyled in wine or ale, or wort mixt with oyle, and so bath him therewith. Also some do seeth hot grains in ale, and so bath and rub him therewith once a day for three or four daies together, and to give him the water of boyled water.

For the Itch in Cattel.

THe itch oft times in cattel may come for lack of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellows, it may come by ill water and choller in the veins. If a beast have an itch, ye shall wash and chafe him with his own urine made warm and mixt with old salt butter, or ye shall anoint him with oyl, rozen, and white wine melted together: Some do wash it with pisse, salt, and the juice of Marigolds mixt all together. Use this, and it wil help.

Against

Againſt the Lungs of Cattel infected.

IF the Lights or Lungs of a beaſt be infected, which is a grievous diſeaſe, for thereby he wil wax lean, and pine away, and at length he dries ſo in his body by a common cough, whereby at length it wil kil him if he have no remedy. The remedies are, ye ſhal pierce one of his eares with a little bodkin (as is aforeſaid) for the murren or peſtilence, and being ſo pierc'd ye ſhal put into the ſaid holes the burnt root of ſome Hezel tree, then take a quantity of the juice of leeks with ſo much ſallet oyl, and mix it with a pint and half of wine, and give it him faſting, & uſe this nine mornings together, and he ſhall do wel. Alſo if the ſickneſs of the lights be not ſore, they do give him but the juice of leeks mixt with ſweet wine, and they put of the burnt root of hazel into his eare as aforeſaid.

But ye ſhal underſtand if the beaſt have continued long therewith he wil then ſtand much and eat but little, and therewith he wil wax hollow and thin of body, and ſometimes he wil cough 20 times in one houre. Then he is ſore taken and far gone therewith and very few do recover if he be not looked unto. Wherefore the beſt way is, ye ſhal divide your Cattel aſunder, ſo many as he hath companied with, and let them blood a little as aforeſaid. Alſo there be many men that fetter them, which is to cut the dew-lap before on the briſket: and therefore alſo there is graſſe which ſome husbands do call Fetterwort or Fetter-graſs which ye ſhall take and bruiſe a little in a morter or diſh. Then make the dew-lap hollow betwixt the skin and the fleſh and put thereof ſo much as a hens egge into the dew-lap, and then look unto it that it fall not forth again, and he ſhal amend. This ſome have proved, and it hath done wel.

Alſo again, ſome cattel wil have their lungs grown to their ſides, which is gotten (as ſome husbandmen ſay) by ſome great drought, or lack of water in convenient time. And when he is thus grieved therewith ye ſhal hear him hoarſe, or have (as it were) a hollow cough, and wil forſake his meat, and his haire on his back wil ſtare upright.

Then

ſtare upright. Then the help is hard to recover, but to kill him is beſt. Yet ſome do give him of the longwort, which lies all the year (ſave in the ſpring) in the ground and they give him a handful of the ſaid roots bruiſed in ale or beer, 4 or 5 mornings together, and no meat after two hours ſpace. Others do take a quantity of Figs, with a handful of Hyſop bruiſed together, then boyl them a little in a quart of ale or beer, then ſtrain it and give it to the beaſt three or four mornings, and let him not eat the ſpace of two hours after. And to take a good handful of penſis, or hearts eaſe, and ſtamp it with a quart of ale or beer, and then ſtrain it, and give it to the beaſt, three or four mornings, and then uſe them as aforeſaid. And theſe are counted ſpecial good againſt the ſaid grief.

Alſo ſome husbands ſay, this diſeaſe grows in a beaſt by ſurfetting and ſore chefing, and then ſuddenly take cold thereon: to ſhew if he be long growne, he will then lather ſometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly open, with a running water at his mouth and noſe. The cure therefore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or briſk place, and then with their finger, and a little ſalt make a hole downward two inches and more, and then fills the ſaid hole with red gerlicke ſtampt, and plaiſtered theron, with nettles ſtamped with ſalt, or with yarrow and ſalt mixt together with vinegar: Then ſhall ye give him this following. Take of Fenecreek, or Turmerick, or Lungwort hearb; ſtamp all theſe together in a morter, and mix them with a pint or more of ſtrong ale or beer, and ſo give it. Uſe this twice or thrice, or more as ye ſhall ſee cauſe, and it will help if not too far gone. Often proved.

Likewiſe, ſome do put into the foreſaid cut place, of Lungwort bruiſed with a little ſalt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all over with freſh hoggs-greaſe, and binds it round with a thread, and then roll it in ſalt and ſo put it down the ſaid hole as far as it will go, and ſo ſtitch up the ſaid hole again, and then give him of Lungwort in Ale to drink. And ſo he ſhall recover, God willing.

Againſt

Againſt the biting of a mad Dog.

IF a beaſt be bitten with any mad Dog, ye ſhall take Garlicke and bruiſe it, and then put it into a thin linnen cloath, and then all to rub and chafe the bitten place therewith and it wil do wel. Some do ſquirt into the holes or waſh the wound with water and ſalt, long mixt before together which is alſo a good remedy. Another, ye ſhall waſh and rub the bitten place with the way-breed leaves ſtampt, and alſo give unto the beaſt the juyce thereof mixt with Ale or Bear. Another, take the root of the great Furre, and bruiſe that with ſome ſalt, and ſo lay it to the bitten place, and this wil help either man or beaſt. Well proved.

Againſt the pallet of a beaſts mouth inflamed.

THere wil ſometimes both ox and cow have the pallet of their mouth inflamed ſo that he cannot well eat his meat, which beaſt oft times wil give a ſigh, ſtanding and weighing more on the one ſide then on the other. The remedy is, ye muſt caſt him & then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to bleed wel. Then ye ſhal give him of red fitches without huſks mixt with green leaves, or ſome other green herbs, but give him no dry meat til he be through whole thereof.

To help the Clowſe.

THe Clowſe is a kind of griefe which doth commonly happen on the neck of labouring cattel, which doth not ſo much moleſt them, as doth the inflamations, becauſe they do not thereby leave their work. For which thing it ſhal be ſufficient to put and diſſolve thereon of lamp oyl, and ſope mixt together, & ſo anoynt. This is good, but the beſt ſhal be if ye can, to let him reſt til he be whole: & ye muſt look alſo that his neck do not then loſe his haire, which is ſoon loſt when they labour in the raine, or elſe ſweat. For when his neck begins once to pill (then fear the other) ye ſhall then rub it with the powder of old tyles finely made: and before ye do unyoke, caſt of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dried on, then chafe

thereof all over with the aforesaid oyl, and so ye shall alwayes kéep your oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoof of a beast that is hurt.

IF the hoof of your beast be hurt at any time, either with coulter or share, or any part of her clées hurt, ye shall make a salve of pitch old grease, mixt with the powder of brimstone melted together, and with an hot iron, melt that on the sore hoof or clée. This medicine is good also when the beast hath béen hurt either with stub or spel of wood, and if there be any little gone in, it will drawe it forth, but if his foot be hurt far within the flesh by some sharp stone or other thing, then ye must open the wound, then sear it with some hot iron, and then bathe it thrée days together morning and evening with warme vinegar, and wrap it with a buskin of broom, if you can. And if the beasts leg be hurt with the share then ye shall lay to it of the hearb called Sea-lettis or sea spurge, mixt with salt called in Gréek Tithimalus, for that is good to heal it, and is also good to heal the hurt in the foot, as well as on the leg. But first ye must alwayes wash it with hot urine of men and then burn ready a fagot of some wood abroad, and as soon as the flame is out, make the beast tread on hot embers with his sore féet: then anoint it with tar, and old grease mixt together. It were good also to wash your beasts féet often with cold water when ye unyoke them; for that shall kéep them from foundering, and then after that to anoint and chafe their pasturns, and betwixt their clées with old grease, and they shall do well.

Also if an Oxe do halt of his foot through taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warm urine, but if it come through the cause of bloud, or an impostume in the foot, then ye shall chafe and rub it first well to stir the bloud, and then raze the skin with a sharp razor above the clées, and make it bléed and wash it with a little urine and salt, and if it will not so heal but descend upon the foot, ye must then open the top of the hoofe unto the quick, and make the bloud thereto come forth, then lay his foot as is aforesaid,

sals, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt, till it be whole.

Likewise if an Oxe be cut or gravelled in the foot, the help is: ye shall bathe him with warm urine, and then anoint him with tar, and old grease, melted together, and there is nothing better to use before ye do unyoke, then to rub and chafe their feet with old fresh grease.

If the feet of an Oxe do open and chop, so that the horn do crack and cleave, ye shall bathe it well first with warm vinegar and salt, and oyl, mixt altogether. Then lap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of old grease and pitch melted together. And so it shall heal again and do well: and when his hoofs are broken, ye shall cover and wrap them with linnen steeped in vinegar, oyl, and salt: for three days still renew it in laying to the said medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and old grease together, and put it thereon with the bark of a pine apple-tree clean polished: and when it beginneth to heal, ye shall rub it all over with the soot of the chimney, and let it heal, but if ye make small account thereof, there will worms ingender soon in the sore, and make it fall to a colonesse, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heal it ye shall then bruise of horehound, leeks, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this will soon kill the worms: and when the sore is well cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a plaister of tow, mixt with pitch, oyl, and old grease, and so anoint it all over with the same, to keep the flyes away, and so it will do well.

To help the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

SOmetimes by long travel a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against posts or gates will be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes sore bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him bloud on the fore legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye shall then let him bloud on the hinder legs, and then wash and bathe it with warm vinegar, salt and oyl mixt toge-

ther, or bath his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boyled together. If these do not help, then if ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaister of pitch thereon, it will heal.

Against stinging with Adders or Snakes.

When any beast is stung with an Adder, or bitten with a Snake, it will so rankle, that the beast may soon die thereof, if there be not remedy soon had. Against any biting thereof ye shall bruise the rot of the great Bur with salt, and so lay it to, and it wil take away the venom. Another better, which is take of the rots of the sharp pointed three leaved grasse which beareth long sweet leaves, & rough: mix the juice thereof with wine, and give it to the beast or cast it into his mouth and beat the leavs with salt and lay it to the soze: if ye cannot have the green hearb, bruise the seed with wine and give it him or bruise stalks & roots and then mix it with meal, and salt, and honied water plaister-wise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take 5 pound of the tender crops of an ash-tree wel beaten, and then mixt with three pints of salet oyl in so much wine, then strain it and give it the beast. Also take of the Ash-tree crops, and beat them with salt and lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, ye shall rub the place with the oyl of a Scozpion (which ye shal have at the Apothecaries) or give him sope mixt with vinegar and wash the place with bur leaves sod in water, or green stampt with salt, and laid to.

The stinging of the field Spider.

If a beast be stung with the field-spider it wil soon cause inflammation, and grow to an impostume if there be not speedy remedy. A beast being stung with a field-spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but small wozms, yet their venom is great & wil put the beast to great danger, & therefoze some do hold, in pricking the place with a laten nawle, and then mix sope and vinegar and chafe the place therewith. Also some say if the field-spider be taken & put in oyl olive, and so die therein and rot if the beast be stung of him, anoint with the oyl, and it will help, and so like of

other

other venemous wormes put to the oyle. But if ye have none other, so that the wound shew fair, and without danger, ye shall but take of bruised Cummin mixed with tar, and so anoint therewith: and plaister it thereon also, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume then it shall be best to burn it with a hot iron so much as is corrupted and then anoint it with the tar and oyl, and so it heals. Some laps a live spider in clay earth, and when it is dry hang it about the beasts neck and by that (they say) it preserves the beast from being stung therewith. Again, some do stamp of wormwood of Sothernwood with vinegar and claps it on the venomed place and it helps. Also to take beaten camomile with hony, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houseek, stamp it with ale and give it to drink: or the water of a Lilly root, bruised and strained in water and vinegar and so give it to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

THe eye of the beast is tender, and is a principal member as son may be hurt many wayes. The grieks thereof are commonly healed with hony, but when they do inflame and swell, then they mix of the meal of pure Wheat with honey water, and lay it to. Also if an Oxe have the haw in the eye ye shal heal it with the salt of the mountain or Spanish salt, or Sal Armeniack, or Sal Capadoce: any of these beaten into a fine powder, and blown (with a quill three mornings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the root called in Greek, Silphion, in English, Pelitory of Spain mixt with ten times so much Sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow thereof into his eye, and it destroys the bow. Also the said root beaten with the oyle of S. stick tree, and therewith anoint the eye. Likewise for the Haw or sore eye, some make a round router of Sal Armeniack, mixt with some hony, and lays it round about his eye, and anoint thereon all round about with tarre resolved with oyl olive, for fear of Bees comming to his

eye, or to anoint his eye with the oyl of Camomile.

Also the leaves and stalks of Crowfoot to be bruised and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw or web and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the eye.

Again, if a beast be stricken on the eye ye shall take of the juice of Centory heard, and mix it with a little honey, and therewith anoint his eye, and lay it also plaister-wise thereon. Do this against night, for fear of Bees troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to be stricken, ye shal take the crums of wheaten bread, or other and then soke it a little in rose-water, or vineger, and so lay it to his eye, and it will help. But if it swell or inflame, then the beast is to take Sothernwood, and bruise it with a little vinegar and lay it to. Also the juice of Pimpernel is good against all griefs of the eyes, or to be mixed with other things.

Eyes inflamed

Watery eyes.

Also against the watering of beasts eyes, as sometimes they will run with water. The remedy therefore: they use to lay on the brows or eye-lids, the meal of dryed barly tempered with water and hony. Also ℔ seeds of wild parsnips, or the juice of wild daysies mixed with hony, and so anoint: which is also good against any pain in the eyes, then anoint it all over with tarre, and oyle mixt as afore-said, for fear of Bees comming to the hony, and troubling the beast. And also for the web in the eye, ye shall take of the white salt, and wrap it in a linnen cloath, and then rake it under the embers, and burn it, and then take and beat it to small powder, and with a goose-quill blow thereof into the eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall see it water, and thereupon amend. Also the juice of Dragons to anoint the eye, is good against the Webb in the eye, and the juice of the wild lettice doth the like. Also for a sore eye in a beast you shall spurt beer therein, or chew the leaves of ground Ivy, and drop it into his eye, & the juice thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

Web in the eye.

If

If a Beast chance to swallow an Horse-leech worm in the water.

IF any beast doe swallow downe an horse-leech in his drink, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the said horse-leech will commonly stay in his throat, and there suck blood, and so will inflame the place in causing his throat bowle to swell, whereby he will sore trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that he cannot swallow, nor take his winde. If she lye too far within, that one cannot take it forth with his hand: ye must then put a quill or some cane in the beasts throat, filled with hot oyle, and let it go down, and squirt oyle, and so soone as the oyle doth touch but the worm, she will fall off: ye may also get her off, by letting the fume of the punaise unto her, (which is in Italy a stinking worme, like a tyke) which as soon as she feeleth the fume, she will fall off. But if she do hold and stay in the stomack and intrals, then ye must give the beast hot vinegar which will kill her, and this will serve as wel for other Cattel.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattel.

THe Dew-bole in Oxe, or Cow or other beast, is swelling his body as much as the skinne may hold, which swelling is very dangerous to some for bursting: it is gotten by eating of the trefoil grass in a dewy morning (as some say) which grass maketh him to swell, as though he would burst. The remedy is: some do chase and drive him softly up and down to make him to dung. If that doe not help, then you must rake him and take forth his dung. If that will not serve, then they strike a hole with a knife or bodkin, to the hollow part of his back above his flank, and so thereat let out the wind by a feather or quill, and so he will recover again; But beware ye strike him not so deep that ye pierce his guts. Also to give him Rue, or garden tansey, stampt with wine and ale to drink, is

very good for the same, or give him a quart of verjuice.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedy, and is put into a pasture of such rank grasse, in eating so greedily thereof, that his sides will swell as big as his back-bone: and sometimes the one will swell more then the other and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so he may not be hastily driven nor laboured till he be asswaged, for it is but a substance of wind within his body. Therefore it is good to drive him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesaid) so deep, till the wind do come forth; for the wind doth remain betwixt his body and the paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is evil to put an hungry beast into such pasture, after a dew or rain; for the said grasse is then so sweet and windy withall, that it filleth them full of wind, and when they be swoln, some beasts will stand still, some will lie down: but if ye can raise him, stirre him up and down to make him dung; for if he once dung, he is past danger for that time: but if he lie and will not rise, ye shall strike him with a sharp knife or bodkin, three inches deep or more. If that will not serve, thrust him so deep till wind come forth. Then do some put a quill into the hole, or a feather that the wind may come forth thereat the better: and when you shall see him well slaked ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keep off the flies, and he shall do well again in short space.

Against the stinging of a Hornet, Waspe or Breese-flie.

If your Oxe or Cow be stung with wasp or hornet, the remedy is, ye shall temper cerusse, or red lead in water, and then rub the stung place therewith: it is good also to sprinkle the place where the beast hath fed, with the decoction of bay leaves sod in water. Also how to make that the breese-flie shall not annoy, e bite cattel when they labour, which

which is, ye shall rub the Beast with the decoction afore-mentioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith ye shall rub and wet that place all over with the froth and spittle of the said beast, and that will help. Likewise take the juice of mallows, and rub or anoint the place therewith and it will help: or to anoint the beast with sallet oyle, which will make that the fly will not touch the beast, where he is so anointed.

How to kill Lice or Ticks on Cattell.

If your Oxen or Kine, or other Cattel be lowsie, which cometh sometime by some sickness or surfeit in taking cold after a great wet or rain: Sometimes by great poverty, whereby so long as they are vexed with lice, so long they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shal take the decoction of wild olives mixt with salt, then rub and chafe the beast all over therewith. Another, take of quicksilver killed in oyl olive and mixt well together, and therewith anoint. Another, take the roots of white elebory, otherwise called neesing powder, and mixe of that powder with oyl, and therewith anoint; or boyl it with good vinegar, and so wash therewith. Another, take of bearfoot heard, stamp it and then strain it with vinegar, then mixe therewith. Another, take garlick and stamp it, and mixe it with pennyroyall then give it the beast with Ale or Beer, and let him be chafed a while after. Another, Take the seed of staveacre dried, and beaten into fine powder, then mix it with oyl of fresh grease, and anoint the beast therewith. All these before mentioned are good to kill both lice and ticks: for so long as your cattel are troubled therewith they will prosper smally, although you feed them well yet a good pasture may do much hereunto, but it will be longere they recover. And some do sift ashes on their backs, and then rain killeth them.

Against

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cow, by eating of some venemous hearbs.

A Beast by chance sometime will have a swelling in all his body which may come by eating of some venemous hearb, or such like, as of the ground thistle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henbane, hemlock or toadstool. If he have eaten any of these, they will make him to swell, that he will leave his meat. The remedy is, ye shall chop very smal a good handful of Mogrwood then stir it with a good quart of ale, or beer, and so give it unto the beast: if once given do small profit, give it him again twice or thrice: and some do then stir him up and down a good while after. Others do keep him in the house an hour or two after and so he hath done wel again. Also yeugh is evil for cattel to eat.

Against the swelling of Cattel by eating of green Corn.

If your Cattel do chance through negligent Kéepers to break into your Corne, and eat thereof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harvest) of barley, rye, or wheat, it will make them mightily to swell, by lying and sprouting in their maives, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they have not some remedy. The help is, some do use to drive them up and down til they sée them asswage thereof, and so they recover: and some do throw a new laid egge, shell and all into the beasts mouth, and breaks it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with Ale. Again, some other do take a handfull of the tops of nettles, beaten well, and then strained with wine, or honied water, and so given. Also to take of Annis séeds bruised and given in wine or strong ale, or to take a handful of the leaves of Aron, or Cuckospit, mixt with salt and vinegar, and given. Likewise take of Juniper leaves or green berries stamp and strain them with wine, and then give it the beast.

beast. All these aforesaid have been proven good remedies against such swellings: or take soot, and the hard row of a red herring, beat them, and give the beast in ale or beer.

To help the garget in the throat of a Beast.

IF the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling under the souls or sives thereof. The remedy is, ye shal cast him, then cut and flea the skin on both sides so far as any swelling doth appear. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mire them with the grounds of stale old piss, and stir them both well together: then also wash the fleshly sore therewith: Some do boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close up the skin again, and anoint it with tar and oyl mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaister of Nettles bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heal it. Or a plaister of pitch likewise.

To help the Garget on the Tongue.

THe garget on the tongue of the beast, ore or cow, is a certain swelling under the root of the tongue, which cause his head and face to swell, and to froth also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in ots throat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a sharp knife slit along the middle vein under an inch right from the root of his tongue, and there will come forth black bloud and water, which cometh from the gall. Then ye shall rub the place with salt and vinegar mixt, and so he will recover and do well again. Often proved.

To

To help the Blain of the Tongue.

The blain of the tongue which will come to ſome cattel, is a certain bladder growing above on the rot of his tongue againſt the pipe, which grief at length in ſwelling will ſtop the wind and cometh at firſt by ſome great chafing and heat of the ſtomack; whereby (as ſome do judge) it doth ſtill grow and increaſe by more heat. For commonly it cometh in Summer, and not in Winter. For when the beaſt is hot and hath been chaft then if there be any, it will riſe and ſwell full of wind and water, ſo when it is full and big withall, it will ſtop the beaſts wind, which ye ſhall perceive by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and foaming at his mouth. If then there be not ſpeedy remedy, he will ſuddenly fall and die. The remedy is, to caſt him and take forth his tongue, and ſlit the bladder, or break it thereon; then ſoftly waſh it with vinegar and a little ſalt, ſo he ſhall do well again.

This blain on the rot of the tongue cometh by great chafing and faſt driving, and for want of water they take a heat and ſo riſeth the blain; which cattel will ſuddenly die thereof, ſpecially fat Cattel, and they will ſometh have the blain. Some beaſts will have many under the tongue: Therefore ye muſt prick them with an awl, if ye have no other tool, and then chafe them ſo with your hand, that ye break them all. For the breaking doth help as afore-ſaid. Then pille thereon if ye have no other thing, and ſo he ſhall do well. Often proved.

Againſt the garget coming by any puſh, or other ſtroke.

Whereas the garget breedeth in cattell upon ſome bruiſe, or ſome puſh, ye ſhall cut a hole where the bruiſe is, & make it hollow to the bottom thereof: ſome do but

but cut and race the skinne so far as the bruise goeth, and then make and have ready of beaten Garlick, and the tops of the sharp nettles, with some rusty bacon on the outside; beat all wel together, then put it into the same hole: then shall ye bath it twice a day as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or bær, and the sot of a chimney, of white sifted ashes of black sope if you can, mix all these well together, and stirre it well over the fire, and make it warme: then bath and wash the sore place therewith; use this morning and evening, till it be through whole, Well proved. Another way: Some do cut an hole on the upper side of the bruise, or sore, and then make it hollow: then they take of Owl-grease, and black sope, with a little tar, and then boyl them all together in a pan, and pour it boyling hot into the hole. Use this once a day, and this will heal it. Often proved.

Against the Garget in the Maw.

The garget in the maw of cattel is an evil thing, which is gotten when they covet to eat of crabs or acornes lying under trées. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in the maw, and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will grow and sprout in their maws (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seem as though something did stick and trouble his gullet and throat: and those beasts that have eaten many thereof and lie in their maws undigested, are like to die thereof if remedy be not soon found. The remedy is, ye shall take a good quantity of whole mustard-seed, and mix it with wine or strong ale, and give it to the beast. Another. Chop and then bruise small a good handful of Camomile, then mix it with wine, & give it the beast. Another. Take a handful of Juniper crops or berries, cut them, and then ail to bruise them small; then mix it with wine, and give it.

Another,

Another, Take pengroyal, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, ſtamp them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it ſtand cloſe covered all night; on the morrow ſtrain it, and then give it the beaſt. Another. Take a good handful of the rots and leaves of Avens, waſh them and then lay them to ſoke all a night in wine, or ſtrong ale, then on the morrow ſtamp them, and then ſtraine them, and ſo give it the beaſt. All theſe remedies are found good to digeſt, and alſo for the cleanſing of the maw.

To help an Oxe or other beaſt that have loſt their Quide.

If an Oxe, or other beaſt by chance do leſe his Quide, as ſometimes a beaſt, by ſome occaſion his quide will fall from him, out of his mouth, and then he will mourn, & have no ſtomack to eat, becauſe the meat which he hath already eaten will not digeſt. The remedy is, ſome do uſe to take part of the quide out of another beaſts moth which is of like nature: as if it be a Cow that do want her quide, to take ſome of the quide of another Cow and give it her to ſwallow down, and by that means ſhe will do well again: and ſo the like of other beaſts. Alſo again, ſome do take a handful of the heard called Cudwort, which they bruiſe ſmall, and put a quantity of fat thereunto, and ſo convey it into the beaſts mouth to ſwallow that hath loſt his quide, and ſo he will amend. Again, ſome take a piece of leaven, and put that into the beaſts mouth, as aforeſaid and ſo he will thereby recover again: alſo when a beaſt hath loſt his quide clean, ye may give him ſome of a wall mixt with urine & make him ſwallow it. Or ye ſhall take the crum of bread, and mix it with a little ſalt, and therewithall to rub and chafe the tongue of the beaſt: but if he have ſo remained long, whereby he is far ſpent and waſted, then ye ſhal take forth his tongue and prick the vein there under with an awl in two or three places, and ſo it will bleed, and thereby he will recover again and do well. Often proved.

To

To help Calves that have the Worms.

CAlves will oft times have worms in their bellies, which will annoy them much, and at length kil them: and when they are so troubled therewith, ye shal see some run up and down not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie down, shake and quiver, and straightway up again and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides, and those wormes in Calves do breed of an ill digesting of their meat: wherefore ye must often see unto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but when any calves have them, to help thereof, ye shall take lumpin pease half raw, and bruise them, & then make them into small pieces, and cast of those into his throat, & make them to swallow them so many as ye shall see good. Do this a mornings, and it will kill them. Another Take Sothernwood or Wormwood, and bruise thereof with dry figs and with fitches, and make the like paste thereof and cast them into his throat: Another, Take one part of old grease, with three parts of hyssop, then mix and beat them all well together, and then give it as the other aforesaid. Another, take of the juice of horehound beaten and stampt with a quantity of leek blades and so made in pellets, and given. Another, take of wormseed and bruise it well, and give it in wine; & so give the powder of savine mixt with wine or ale: if those worms be in the maws of calves, then ye shall give them of the oyle of savine mixt with a little new milk and that will kill them being in the maw of any beast. Also weaning of calves sometimes wil breed wormes when they come to grasse, soon after they be weaned. Which thing ye shall perceive when they are troubled therewith; for they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lie and sprawl on the ground. The remedy is: Ye shall then take a quantity of the soot of a chimney, with the like quantity of sowre leven, and a little tarre; then stir and mix all these together well, in a pint

of

of new milk from the cow, and to give unto each calfe a portion thereof. Use this for four mornings together: a pint of milk will serve four calves at a time. Also some do give them of Manners ouse to drink, and so thereby they recover and do well.

Worms in Cattell.

IF your cattel be troubled with worms, ye shall stamp a good handful of wormwood then strain it with ale or beer, and give it to the beast with a horn. Another, Take a handful of bay leaves, cut them and stamp them, and give them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof, and mix it with new milk, and so give it. Another, Take of the herb called Prickmadam, which groweth on houses or walls, a handfull: then beat the leaves and tops thereof, and so mix it with ale or beer, and so give it with a horn. Another, Stamp a good handful of Mugwort, then strain it with ale and give it. Or take a handful of red nettles, which carrieth the red flower, called Archangel, stamp and strain thereof into ale or beer, and then give it. Another, Take a handfull of woodsage, or wild sage; bruise it then strain it with ale, and so give it. Another, Take and stamp of garden cresses, and then strain it with ale, and so give it. Another, Take and stamp garlick and mix it with milke or ale, and so give it. All these are special good against worms in cattel.

Against pain in the feet of Cattel, called of some husbands, the Foul.

SOmetimes cattell will have a disease betwixt their cleases called the Foul: which grief sometimes wilbe in the forefeet, and sometimes in the hinderfeet. Which grief will commonly swel, and make the beast to halt: the remedy is, ye must bast him, and then bind his four feet together: then take a rope of hair, or some other hard twist rope and draw it up and down betwen his clease til ye make it bleed

bléd well. Then take some tarre, and mix it with some hony, and grease, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foot to kéep it from durt and then ye may put him into some clean pasture till he be whole, or kéep him in the house, and he will be whole in two or thrée dayes again.

There will bréd also (as some husbands say) a like grief and swelling betwixt the clées of cattel, called the Worm, that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripeness, and at length it will break, and it will be in the midst of his clées, and so it will make him halt to much, that he cannot well go. When ye shall sée it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then anoint it with tar and fresh grease mixt and then kéep his fét clean for two or thrée dayes, and it will be well again.

To help a beast that pisseth bloud.

SOme do take a loch fish quick, and put it downe the beasts throat. If that help not, ye shall take of bloudwort hearb, of Sherheards purse, or knotgrasse, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together; then straine them with a quart of the milk of one coloured Cow, and put thereunto a little runnet made of the said milk, and mix therewith the leaven of brown bread, then straine them altogether, and so give it with a horn. Use this morning and evening eight or nine days and it will help. Or give him of the powder of the rinds of pomegranates, or the powder of husks of acorns in red wine, and it will also help. Likewise the shell stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beated into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milk, and so stirred well together, and so given to the beast. Use this thrée or four dayes morning and evening, and he will do well.

To help the ſhewt of bloud in Cattell.

THe ſhewt of bloud commonly is to thoſe beaſts which have bẽn evil kept and then to be put to fẽd in gꝛod paſture, thoſe will ſo fẽd that they will ſon wax fat, and ſo increaſe in bloud that they will caſt their bloud at their mouths. The remedy is, when ye ſhall ſe any ſo, ye ſhall cut off the tops of both their ears, and then with a ſmall ſtick ye ſhall all to beat them, and that will cauſe them to bleed the moꝛe, and thereupon he will amend: ſome let bloud on the neck, which is very gꝛod if ye can find well the vein: and ſome let bloud on the vein under the eye: All theſe are very gꝛod againſt the ſaid ſhewt of bloud. Alſo ſome do take of the hearb Toꝛmentill, ſtampt and ſtrained with ale oꝛ beer, and ſo given, which have bẽn pꝛoved alſo very gꝛod againſt the ſame.

The Warnell-worms in Cattell.

SOme cattell will have certain woꝛms ſticking within their ſkin on their backs, called of ſome husbandmen Warnel-woꝛms, which woꝛms come commonly unto beaſts which are pooꝛ and lean by great poverty, which woꝛmes will ſtick as on their backs along on both ſides therof, a fꝛot deep oꝛ moꝛe, which are evil foꝛ the ſale of the ſkin, if it be then taken. Alſo ye ſhall pꝛeceive them within the ſkin of the beaſt like ſmall knots oꝛ knobs, and they will ſhew and appeaꝛ over the ſkin like black ſpots. The remedy is, ſome do pick them foꝛth with the point of an awl, yet ſome husbands ſay, as the beaſt doth gꝛow in fatneſſe, thoſe warnel-woꝛms will weaꝛ away, and his ſkin will be again as ſound as any others.

Alſo ſome cattel will have a diſeaſe run in divers paꝛts of their bodies and legs, called of ſome husbands, the wari-

bꝛẽd,

brèd. The remedy is this, ye muſt caſt him and bind his four fèt together, and with a hot iron (if the warib brèd be long) ſear them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low, then ye ſhall but lay the hot iron thereon: and ſear it but to the skin, then anoint it with tar and freſh greaſe mixed, and ſo it will heal for ever.

Againſt the Gout in Cattell.

CErtain cattel will have (as ſome husbands to ſay) a grief in their fèt ſometimes, which they call the gout, and commonly it will be on their hinder fèt, which thing will cauſe the beaſt to go very ſtiff behind. For which grief I could never find any perſon that could help it, but the beſt is, for to bath his fèt in cold water, and then to put him into good paſture and make him fat, and ſo ſel him.

Againſt looſneſſe of teeth in Cattell.

YE ſhall underſtand when the teeth of any beaſt is looſe, ſo long he cannot wel eat his meat, which ſometimes cometh through the fèbleneſſe and weakneſſe of the beaſt, and ſometimes by a cold rheume gotten by lying in ſome cold and wet place, or by eating of much watery graſs. The remedy is, ye ſhall caſt him and draw blood on his gums, and ſo he will amend: ſome do rub and anoint his gums, (after his blood-letting) with ſtrong ſack, and ſo he will amend. Alſo ſome do ſlit his tail under nigh his rump, and bind there a little bruiſed garlick, and ſo he will recover and do well again.

Againſt milting of a beaſt.

THe milting of an Oxe, Cow, or other beaſt is called of husbandmen when he wil ſuddenly lie down if ye ſhal ſtop never ſo little being at plough or cart. Which griefe is gotten by ſome blow or ſore ſtripe (with goad or ſuch

like) on the beast side: which makes him to faint and fall down. When any shall so lye down, ye shall not raise him up suddenly again, but ye shall then turn him and lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while and so he will recover again: then if ye can bruise of the bark of an Ash, and strain it with Ale, and so give it him to drink, and he shall do well.

To help any beast that cannot piss.

They use to give an Oxe that cannot pisse, warm water mixt with bran, which is good to make him pisse: also take and stamp of Sowthistle, and then heat it with ale or bèer, and so give it to the beast. Another, take and bruise a handful of Annisèeds, and then mix it with ale or bèer, and so give it. Another, take and bruise of Cardus benedictus, then strain it with white wine, and so give it to the beast Any one of these aforesaid is good to be given a beast when he cannot piss, to provoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in Cattel.

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast the chief occasion thereof some husbands cannot wel tell, except it should be the abundance of choller, encreasing by great travell in hot times, and so thereby filling the gall with choller, and thereupon it flows all over the body, and so increaseth the yellows or jaundise. The remedies are, some take of gallwort hearb, which is bitter, and then stamp an handful thereof, and so strain it with a quart of ale, and so give it unto the beast two or three mornings. Another, ye may also give the juyce of Wormwood or Sothernwood stampt and strained with ale, and so give it as the other. Another, take the inner grèen bark of Elder a handful, and seke it all one night in bèer or ale in a vessel close covered, then strain it in the morning, and so give it the beast. Another, some do give the juyce of Mugwart mixt with honied water,

water, with a little saffron, and so given. All these aforesaid are very good against the flowing of the gall, and also for the Jaundise. Another, for the same take the yolk of an egge and mix it with some hard salt, powder of pepper and hony, and put the egge-shell and all down his throat, then give him a little chamber-lye, and he shall do well. Quoth Willis.

To help a Beast that is goared.

IF any beast chance to be stricken and goared with some of his fellows, for fear some gargel come thereof, or some Impostume do grow and breed thereof. The remedy ye shall take Ashes finely sifted, and mix them with the grounds of ale or beer, and make it thick like a batter, and so lay it thereon, use this and it will heal it. Another, some do take unto the said grounds or dregs of Ale, of unquenched lime finely beaten, and so mix it well together, and lay it thereto. Another, some put instead of ashes, red earth or oaker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plaisterwise. Another, likewise a plaister of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And the other aforesaid are all very good to heal a beast that is goared or hurt.

Against the turning disease in Cattel.

THere is a certain disease comes to some cattel called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat will cause them to turn about, & let their feeding sore: also those cattel which are troubled with this disease are always in danger to fall into pits and ditches & such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder under the skul in the forehead of the beast, which is between the brain and the brain-pan, which bladder must be taken forth or he will never amend, but in the end he will die thereof. The remedy ye must cast him & bind his four feet together, & then ye shal feel all over softly with your thumb thrusting thereon, and where ye find ỳ softest place, a litle there above ye shal cut

the skin overthwart four inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the midst ye shall cut the skin downwards betweene the two overtwart cuts, and slea those skinnes on both sides: then turn them up and pin them with pinnes: then take a sharp knife, and cut the brain-pan there under two inches broad, and three inches long: but beware your knife, go no déeper then the thickness of the brain-pan for piercing the brain; for if ye do so the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall sée a bladder there under, two inches or more long, of water. which bladder ye shall take away, and sée that ye hurt not his brain. So done, then ye shall lay down again the cut skinne, as before, and sow them fast together: then bind a linnen cloth three or four fold, dipt in fresh grease and tar, and laid thereon, which will kéep it from wind and cold, for the space of ten or twelve days, which skinne will so grow again, and he shall be well. And thereupon I have séen (saith mine Author) many recover and do well. But (for the more surety) when a beast is troubled with this disease being fat, or having any reasonable flesh on him, is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like disease ye shall have in young sheep, which is spoken of in this place.

Things good for Sinews, and to knit bones.

When as there shall chance any bones of your cattel to be broken, ye shall take of the herb called in Latin, Aron, in English, Cuckowspit, stamp thereof with barly meal, and a little honey, and so plaister-wise lay it to. Another, take of the herb called in Latine, Symphytum in English, Cumphory, bruise of the leaves and rest, with a little honey, and lay it to plaster-wise. Another, take of Warrowand stamp it with Swines grease, and plaster-wise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinews also. Another, take the tender buds of the Ash-tree, stamp them with

with shel-snails, or black-snails, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the bark of an Ash-tree, mingle and beat it with the leaves of Cumphory, and then lay it to. Another, Seeth the bark of an Elm-tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesaid are good to comfort sinews and for knitting of bones.

To breed Calves, and to geld them.

IF ye will breed Calves to make young Bulls, take no calf that is calved within the prime which is counted the five dayes after the change; for those will not prove well, as some husbands say. Nor likewise any calf (or other) then calved is not good for to keep, but to eat, or sell, and among a hundred calves two shall be sufficient for to make bulls, as for all the rest it shall be best to geld them soon after they are calved, or at two years of age, and then to lay upon the sores the Ashes of Vine twigs burnt, and mixt with litergy. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the said Ashes therewith, and anoint therewith for fear of swelling. Also the manner of gelding of calves Mago doth counsel and say, that calves would be gelded when they are young and tender, and not with any iron but with a cloven hazel stick, and so pressed together, and then raze the end by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender; for this kind of way is done without wound.

For when a calf is somewhat big, he would better tarry unto two years, then to geld him at one year, which to geld them is best in Autumne when the Moon is in decreasing, and the sign from the place, ye shall then cast him, and travesse his feet together, and before ye touch him with prod, ye must take up his bones, then take two straight laths, like rulers of wood, made like to a pair of barnacles or tongs. Then take up the stones with the nerves and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your

tongs under betwixt his body and his stones, close them hard together (leaving the stones on the outside thereof) some Gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one cod, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tongs, and close up the said nerves: and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some do fear it for bleeding two much and anoint it with fresh grease, and let him go, but see to cut them in such sort, that ye leave the ends of the string joining to the said nerves for thereby ye shall not lose much of his blood, and shall not be at all seminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leaving still the forms of the male although the force of ingendring be taken away, the which he will not suddenly lose by and by after he is gelded; for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye sufferthem) cover incontinently, and certainly ingender, but ye shall not suffer any so for to doe, for fear lest they die of the bloudy flux: but after ye have thus dressed him, ye shall anoint him with fresh grease. Some do anoint after he is cut, with the ashes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the scum of silver, then ye shall give them no drink for the space of four dayes, but to eat of green herbs, and give him but little thereof; for ye shall nourish him as though he were sick, in giving him the crops of trees and green herbs. The least danger in gelding an old beast, is a Bear, all other beasts are more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

Horse gelt, or Bull.

A kind of gelding.

Some do use a kind of gelding young calves, or foals, (as I have heard) under nine dayes: or as son as the stones descend down into the cod, they will by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of the cod, betwixt the stones and his body with a shoemakers thread, and as the foale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and wear away, which kind of gelding (as I have learned) they do use in the North parts.

Aristotle saith, it is jeopardy in gelding all kind of cattel being old, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increaſe of the Moon, for it will make them grow fair, larger and bigger then thoſe which are gelded in the wain of the Moon ſo that ye geld or ſplay in a good ſign. Alſo in cutting or letting bloud, theſe ſignes are counted moſt dangerous, if the Moon have power over them: as Taurus, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra and Scorpio, and alſo the two ſignes governed under Saturn as Capricorne and Aquarius: the reſt are all good, as Aries, Cancer, Sagitarius and Piſces, ſo that the Moon be not in them.

Alſo ye ſhall note, that if the ſign be comming within a day of the cut place, it ſhal not then be ſo good to cut with out a more danger, as when the ſign is once paſt the place. For a green wound being newly cut, the ſign comming nigh unto it, will cauſe it to bleed a freſh, being but little moved, or elſe to grow and breed to ſome impoſtumation of bloud or other humours, which hath been often ſeen among cattel, whereby they have dyed thereof, but to geld your calves when they are but young, is counted beſt. As when they are of eight or ſix weeks old, for elſe (as ſome husbands ſay) they will not commonly prove ſo fair nor ſo good to wean. If any calf be ſwell after he is new gelded, ſome do uſe to burn one of his ſtones to powder and ſo beat it ſmall, and caſt it thereon, and ſome do mix it with neats-fat-oyl, and ſo anoint the ſore place therewith.

The Charge to Keeper and Governour of Cattell

The keeper & governour of cattel muſt always be diligent to foreſee that his cattel have meat in due ſeaſon, and that his ſtalls be cleanly kept; and that no Poultry Hennes, Ducks, or Hogges do uſe at any time the ſaid ſtals: for the feathers of poultry are unwholeſom for cattel, and ſo alſo the dung breeds the murren in cattel, as ſome do judge, and the dung alſo of Hogges doth them no

good,

good, and likewise the lice of Hogs will make them unquiet and scabby. Also the keeper ought to rub them dayly that labour, and to keem them with a Card, which will make them the lustier, and to wash their feet with cold water when as they labour not, will do well. Ye shall also know the force and age of an oxe in visiting his mouth: for he will cast his two formost teeth within ten months of his first year, and within six weeks after that, he will cast the two next teeth unto them, and about the end of three years he will change and cast them all. And when they are grown all full up again, they will be then equall, white and long. But when the Oxe beginneth to wax old, they will return and wax crooked and black, and likewise unequal. Also for Oxen to labour, the black Oxe and the red Oxe are best, and the brown or grezled Oxe are next: the white Oxe is worst of all colours. An Oxe will serve well to labour till he be ten years, not after so good; for he will afterwards wax dull, weak and feeble; wherefore then it were best to feed him and so sell him. An Oxe will live well fifteen or sixteen years. Also wild Oxen are better to bear a burthen then to labour, for they are never so free nor so strong to draw and labour, as the tame Oxen are. Likewise it is not good to labour with any bull among your Oxen, for he will be stubborn and sullen, and loves to be a master over the rest, whereby he will but trouble them. Therefore it shall be alwayes best to keep the Bulls lusty and fat always to cover your kine, so shal ye still have fair calves, and large withal: one good and lusty Bull is sufficient for threescore kine.

The labouring Oxe.

Bull to labour.

Also kine to be put to the Bull the best & chiefest time is in May, June and July, then the kine should be put to the bull before they be put in any good pasture: for some do say a lean Cow will take and sooner be with calf then a fat Cow. If a Cow will make desire the bull if she be milked incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet desire the Bull, if she have new Bull, and leese her make; she will desire the Bull about a month after again: thus some husbands

Kine put to Bull to labour.

husbands haue proued, and the Bull the contrary: for he muſt be fat and luſty when he ſhall couer the kine, or elſe thoſe calues will be weak. A Cow will liue well fifteen yeares, but after ſhe will waxe feble & weary. Alſo ye ſhall not let a cow take the bull before ſhe be three yeares old, for when yong kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly ſmal and weak calues: therefore ſome husbands will neuer weane the firſt calf of a cow. And alſo ye ſhall not put your kine vnto the Bull before the third or fourth day of June, to the end that ſhe may (by the virtue in eating of hearbs and graſſe) be the more hot and luſty to take the Bull when ſhe ſhall be put vnto him, wherefore ſome husbands (to make þ cow take the bull the ſoner) do giue her of the herb called Cow-make, which groweth like a white gilloflower among corn. Then to keep her a little hungry and to giue her thereof two houres before ſhe ſhall take the bull, and that will put her in more heat: and ye ſhall then rub her natural condit with nettles, which is alſo good if ſhe will refuſe the bull. Some husbands do counſell not to ſuffer your kine to be couered vnder foure yeares, and likewiſe not after twelue yeares, becauſe the one is too yong, and the other too old.

And alſo they ſay the beſt time to put the bull with the kine, is all the month of July: for then the kine will bring their calues in Ver, in the beginning ſpring of herbs and graſſe: ye need not conſtraine her then to take the Bull, for the abundance of herbs will prouoke and put her in heat, ſo that ye ſhall not then conſtrain her. A Cow will go with calf ten months, if a cow refuſe or the Bull will not couer her ye ſhall make them haue an appetite as it is ſpoken of among horſes & mares, & as it is afore rehearſed: and then ye ſhall diminiſh her paſture, to the end that the abundance of graſs do not make her barren, for a cow being fat, will ſmally deſire the bull: & when ſhe hath taken, ye may iudge by refuſing the bull: and alſo to know whether ye ſhall haue a cow calf or a bull calf, ye ſhall vnderſtand, if the bull deſcend from her on the right ſide of her,

more

more then the left is to judge a bull calf: and likewise the contrary if he descend on the left side. Or if the Cow in descending and lying down on the right side is to judge she hath a bull calf, and if she lie down on the left side, is to judge a cow calf. And when ye shall judge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not always happen true, for although she hath taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, or some brute beasts will have a voluptuous desire above nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish young kine and calves in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calves all ½ year. But where there is smal store of pasture, it wil scant suffice them from 2 years to 2 years. And ye shall nourish your calves of their dammes for one years space: but that year these kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also when a Cow hath calved some husbandes will after the calfe hath sucht three weeks take away a teat, and milk it clean: the next week another teat and so the third. Thus they will have milk plenty, and yet many kine will keep milk enough to serve for her calfe. If a cow passe ten years, she is not then to good to bring calves as before. If a young cow calve before three years, ye shall take away the calf, and milk her first three days together, because she will not then be charged with two much milk. Then milk her no more, but let the calf have all the rest. If ye will dry up her milk, yée shall anoint her udder all over with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drinke of the river water as of pond water, because the water of the river is more cold then the pond water. Which river water being so cold will chill her within and make her in danger to cast her calf, if God work not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattel, the cow will lightly abide the most cold air. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the dors all the winter in most places and countries.

The

The Government of Cattell, and the ordering of Kine with their Calves.

STephanus saith, to order Cattell, and to nourish kine orderly and well, the husbandman must see himself, or else have some trusty or skilfull man to look and often resort unto his cattel, as oxen or kine in the stall or without, and to see or see that they have sufficient meat and water daily at convenient times, morning and evening, and to see when any beast is sickly, to help him with medicine: and to make their stalls for Cattel to lie in, to set it East and West, with windows and doors towards the South, and close toward the North; for that is very sharp and cold in the winter for Cattell: and to strow of beaten salt all over on the boords or stones under them, because (they say) it is a manifest thing to kéep their bodies in health: and they do strow some sand or gravel under their cattel, on the planks for sliding, whereby they may stand the better, without sliding, & also to see them have litter at evenings after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth in the Spring with your kine, ye shall seperate the yong sucking calvs as soon as they have sucked their damms, you shall put them into some several house or other place, where they shal remain all the day: and when ye will have them suck, ye shall let them forth to their dammes, and let them suck but evening and morning, and so shut them up again in the house; for by this order the calves will wax more fair, and also sooner fat then rooming stil with their damms. Also when a cow hath calved if she be not then wel kept (although she be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calf: therefore they do use to give kine with calf of the gréene hearb called Melilot: they stamp it with some hony, and lay it all night to soke in milk, and so give it her like a medicine: for that is counted marvellous good for a cow with

calf

calf or other beast. Likewise again, they do stamp pease with wine, and so give it them, and let the Farmers wife as soon as your calves be taken up, put the milk apart, that butter and cheese may be made thereof without any waste, and see to always that your chéese be well and close gathered, in pressing forth clean all the whey (for whey remaining in the curd, will make the chéese ware sowre, and ale will make it full of holes) and likewise that your pots be well scalded, and clean washed, with other your vessels thereunto belonging: or else vessels with cheese fats and such like will make your chéese ware sowre also. And also that your women servants touch no butter nor chéese having their months terms on them; for that is very unwholsome. Moreover, when as ye shall see a labouring Oxe that laboureth daily, bate no part of his flesh, but remains still fat and in good liking, which is no good sign; for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shall every eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his own pisse, and thereby ye shall draw forth much flegme thereat, which otherwise he would still swallow down. Which flegme oft times will molest and grieve him to eat his meat: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to have the Catar or Rheume, which ye shall perceive when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes; for they will seem very watry: and when they drop water, he will hang down his ears. Then ye shall take him and wash his mouth with thyme bruised in white wine, and thereupon rub his mouth with garlicke and fine salt mixed together: so done, then wash his mouth again, as before. Some do cleanse the said flegme with bay-leaves beaten with the bark of Pomegranates, and so mixt with Wine, wash therewith. And other some do squirt Wine mixt with myrrhe, into their nostrils: but for the Rheume or Catar, if his eyes do enflame, ye shall but let him bloud on the vein under his tongue, and so ye shall remedy it.

To

To help a Cow of the whetherd.

TO help a Cow that is whetherd, that is, when she hath new calved, and hath not cast her cleaning, shee will die of it shortly after, to make her voyd and to cast the same, ye shal take a good quantity of the juice of mallows, and mixe it with ale or wine and give it, which is good to repulse the latter birth, after the cow hath calved. Another, Take Mugwort, stamp and strain it with ale, and so give it, which wil both cleanse the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calf within her. Another, Take of Aristolochia, bruise it and mix it with mirrh and pepper, and then give it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another, stamp a good handful of Penyroyal, and strain it with ale, and so give it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another, bruise a good handful of Betony leaves strained with honied water, & then give it, which doth drive forth the second birth. Also take of Spyler mountain, stamp it, and then strain it with wine, and so give it, which is good to cleanse, & drive forth the latter burthen. Also they do use to give when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barly, which barly is but singed in the straw, and so given, and she will eat thereof. Any one of these aforesaid is good against the said disease: if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then iudge she hath not cleaned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or she will die.

To help a Beast prickt with a Thorn.

YE shal take a beetle fly cald of some, a shumbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly but kil him not & lay it to the cut place, where the thorn went in. If any thing will help, this will doe it but somewhat painful a while. Another, take the black snail that beareth no shel, bruise it and lay it to. Another shave the roots of red roses & put thereto of black sope, & so lay it to. Another, take egrimony, vine, marigold, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together mixt with a little salt, & so lay it to. Another, take of the root of Barbery tree, bruise

it

it and lay it to, which will draw forth every thorn or iron out of the bone.

How to visit and oversee your cattel from time to time.

YE must often oversée and visit your troups of cattell against any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuse, and to take forth the old cattel from the yong, so must ye likewise take your kine which are barren from the other, because they will bear no more, and yet occupy the place of the bearing kine. Which barren kine ye must either fat them, or occupy them to the plough, for they may as well endure labour and travel as the yong Oxe, because being barren, they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in Winter nigh sea, and in Summer to be in thick shady woods, & they love more the pasture on mountains, then on the plains, and also their hoofs will better indure in forrest and grass woods, or in places of clay, or marish grounds then in hard and stony places.

Things good to purge cattel.

THe powder of ix or x leaves of laurel, or the grene leavs thereof beaten and straind with a pint of honied water mixt with a little salt, then strained and given to the beast in the morning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leavs of the alder bruised and sod in water, then strained and so given, doth purge both choller and flegme downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the berries of alder stampt & strained with ale or bèer doth the like, Or the inner rind which is grèen, taken and stampt with wine, & so let it stand cold all a night, and then strain it in the morning, & give it warm. Or likewise the low alder called danswort, which wil do the like and in all points it will purge both choler and flegme, as well as the other alder: & (as some do judge) it is good to be given to cattel in the time of plague or murren among beasts.

Like-

Likewise ye may take of spurge which giveth like milk, take a good handful thereof, stampe it and then straine it with a pint more of water and vinegar in like portion, and so give it: this will purge both choller and flegme. Also xx or xxx of the seeds thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruise them and so give it, which will purge more stronger.

Another: Ye may take a good handful of Centory of the tops, leaves, and flowers, boyl it in a quart of ale or beer, till a quart be wasted, then strain it, and give it warm: this ye may minister at all times (if the sign do serve) and it will gently purge both choller and flegm, but chiefly choler, and keep him in the house if it be cold 6 hours after.

Another: Ye shall take a handfull of the rots of Polipodium (which is the ferne that groweth on the Oke) chop it small, and then bruise it, and mix it with a quart of honied water, and so give it warm. In summer ye may take likewise a good handful of the branches, and use it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegmou[illegible]

Another: ye shall take a good handful of the crops of brom being green then bruise it, and put unto it a pint or more of honied water, or strong ale and let it rest so all night; then on the morrow strain it and give it warm. If ye will make it more strong, ye may put it into two drams of the seed made into powder, and then it will work more strong.

Another: take of Sene of Alexandria, with a penniworth of Annis seeds then boyl them in a quart or more of ale till a quart thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so give it warm this doth purge very gently. Also the sene Romans that is here growing in many gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 2 drams of the seed made into powder, with the powder of Anise seed, & then mix it with a pint of strong ale, & so give warm, and this will purge more strong. Another, take six drams of the root of Flowerdeluce made into powder, and mix it with a pint or more of honied water, and so give it warm. The more proportion ye give of all

these aforesaid, the stronger they will be to work. Wherefore ye must use them with discretion; and as ye shall see cause; for ye may as well give too much as too little: and the best is, when ye do give them any drink to purge, to keep them in winter warm after a day and a night, and so they shall do well, God willing. The best signs to give them drink in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to give your cattel drink when ye shall see any cause.

COlumella saith, it shall be necessary for good husbands to make a stall or frame to give your beasts drink in when ye shal see need: which ye shal make like unto those that the Farriors or Smiths do use for shoing of their unruly horses. Which fashion ye shal make thus: ye shal first pitch your four corner posts fast in the ground, and then planck it in the bottom: then shall ye planck the sides with four strong bars of a side, well and fast made to the four corner posts, which posts must be at least 7 foot high then crosse those bars on the outsides with three crosse bars, and let the entrance be four foot wide, so that the beast may easily enter in, and there set with fix bars behind. So when the beast is in, he cannot retire nor return on neither side thereof, nor yet stir backward nor forward. Also ye must have two bars before, and a strong crosse barre therson, and as they tye their horses with their halters so must ye tye up their horns, that ye may give them drink more easie: thus being tyed his head fast unto the barre within, his feet shall not then strain without the stall, but rest within on the plancks. And to over him that he shall not offend with his body, ye must bind his body down to the barres, to make him that he shall not stirre no way to hurt himself, but shall be at commandement to receive the medicine: and this order ye may use for all your great cattell, and thereby keepe them in health from time to time.

How

How to fat an Oxe.

STephanus saith, ye may fat an Oxe soon with fetches, pease, boyled barley, or beans hucked and bruised: & ye may also fat an Oxe wel with hay, but not to give him as ye give unto a horse: if ye give him in Sommer of the tender branches of trees it will refresh him: if ye give an Oxe only acorns it wil make him scabby, except the acorns be dried & mixed with bran or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to bargain and sell, ye may labour him in fair times once or twice a week in gentle grounds, and to labour him now & then a little for exercise, it will make him have a better stomack to his meat, and let him eat nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a little hearbs, or vine branches, or other tender branches that he loveth, so shall it be in good order. Also to fat an Oxe, ye shall give him ground beans, dried barley, or Elm leaves, but specially going in the Summeth make him like well, and to wash him twice or thrice a week with warm water: also cole worts to boyl with bran, doth make them have soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixed with ground beans, is good sometimes: your oxen are less subject to diseases then your horses, yet to preserve and keep them in health, our elders did use to purge them every quarter three dayes together, one with Lupin pease, another with the grain of Cypres, beaten in like quantity, steeped al one night before in a pint or a pint and a half of water, and so given. Others do give other things according to the use of the Countrey.

Again, if any Oxe do wax weak and feeble in labour, they do use to give them once a month of fetches beaten and steeped in water, and mixt with beaten bran: and to keep an Oxe from being weary, then do use now and then to rub his horns with turpentine, mixt with oyle Olive. But see that ye touch no other part of his head, but his horns, for if ye so do, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will sometimes a rising come over the heart of an

Oxe, shewing thereby as though he would vomit; to help the same, ye shall rub and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlick, or else with beaten leeks, and then force him to swallow it down.

Against the Collick in Cattell.

YE shall give chiefly for the same unto your ox of bruised garlick with wine, or bruised leeks mixt with a pint of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noise in his guts, when ye shal understand when he complaineth thereof: ye shall often see him lye down, and suddenly to rise up againe, because he cannot for pain rest long in a place: To help the same some do use to put into his drinke the oyle of Nuts: Others do give him of onyons boyled in sweet wine, and some do give of myrrhe, with the powder of Bays steep'd in wine, and also they do prick his skin all about the cheeks of his feet, or to prick under his tail so long til it begin to bleed, so he shal amend.

Times best to stop Laxes.

THe chiefest times to stop flixe or laxe, is when the Moon, or sign is in Taurus Virgo, or Capricorn, then to give your beast drinks to stop it shall be best: but to purge by drinks, as afore is mentioned, that is when the sign is chiefly in Scorpio, and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let blood (without great need) in the change of the Moon, neither when there is any evil aspect of one planet unto another nor in the signs of Capricorn and Aquarius; for they are the two houses of Saturn and Mars. Thus if all these rules aforesaid be observed and kept, things will work the better, and your cattel the better be preserved.

The form and quality of a Bull.

FOrasmuch as I have somewhat spoken afore of Oxen, I will here take opportunity to speak somewhat of the Bull,

Bull, and his form, which is, those Bulls which ought to be praised, they ought to have long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a mean age, the black and the red Bucls are the best. The rest ye must consider to have all things in him as in an Oxe; for there is no difference betwixt a good Bull and a good Oxe, save that the Bull ought to have a quicker look, and his horns to be more shorter; likewise his neck more fleshy insomuch as it is the greatest part of his body, and the strongest, to the proportion of the rest; his belly long, slender and straight, whereby he may the more easier cover the kine. Thus much for the Bull, and his propoption.

The form and quality of a fair Cow.

COlumella saith, a Cow of estimation ought to be large and long bodied, and also to be gentle, having a large and deep belly, a broad forehead, and black open eyes, with fair and black polished horns; her ears rough and hairy, her jaws well shut, the fan of her tail great, the claws and horns of her feet small, her leggs short and thick, her brest deep, all the rest like unto the male, and specially to be young: for when a Cow shall passe ten years, she may not so well bear calves.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer having good understanding shall alwayes esteem the Cow of a mean stature, and being but four or five years old: the browne colour mixt with white spots, is good with the red and the black, and to have a large deep belly, broad forehead, black eyes, and great clean horns and black, her ears rough, her jaws narrow set, her muzel great, her hair somewhat crumpled, her hoofs little and smally cloven, her legs short her things thick and round, her uddern large and deep, having but four teats, her neck long and thick, her breast large, and deep hanging, her feet broad and thick. These are the chiefest points belonging to a fair Cow.

How to keep a Cow that is great bellied with Calfe.

STephanus saith, ye must kæp your kine with calf from daungers from the tenth month; for when she wareth great bellied, and also in winter if she be then with calf, ye shal nourish her in the stall from the eighth month, because of extreme cold, and then to give her of good meat, it shall do wel: but in sommer ye shal give her the branches or tender brouse of trées, such as ye can get, and use her not after two months to fast, but let her fæd in mornings in the fields and so milk her, and to give her also in the evening fresh forrags, when she cometh to the house. And likewise in the morning before she goeth to the fields, and when shee hath calved, ye shall kæp back the calf when she goeth to the field, and so use her still as ye shall sée cause. And when to geld, as aforesaid is mention'd; some do use to geld when the calves are young, and some lets them run a year or more before they geld, which is counted more dangerous Therefore as most do use, to geld under the Dam is best: then after their gelding, ye must kæp them well in good pastures, that they may be the more readier and stronger to labour at three years. They do use also to labour their barren kine after nine years, when as they bring no more calves. Therefore they are put unto the use of drawing in the yoke as Oxen are. Also if the calves be not gelded within one year, they will not be great: if there grow an impostume after gelding, burn his stones to ashes, and cast that powder thereon and it will help.

To geld calves

Kine to labor.

Gelt of calves.

How to buy lean Kine, or Cattle.

FItzharbert saith, and if a man buy lean kine or Oxen to fæd, ye must sée they be yong; for the younger they be, the sooner they will fæd: and lok well that their hair stare not, but that they do use to lick themselves: and sée also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their teeth. For although he have got the gout, and broken both of tail and

and pizell, yet will he feed: but an Oxe having the gout will not be driven far: ye shall chuse him with a broad rib, and a thick hide, and not to be lose skinned, nor yet stick hard to the ribs or sides; for then they will not feed so well. And those husbands that do mean to thrive, must have both kine and oxen, horse, mares, and young cattell, and to rear every year some calves and foals, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If ye buy Oxen for the plough, see they be young & not gouty, nor yet broken hair of tail or pizell. Again, if ye buy kine to the pail, ye must see they be young, and having such properties as afore are mentioned, also gentle to milk, and likewise to nourish up their Calves.

How to buy fat or lean Cattle.

ALso in buying either Oxen or kine, to fat, ye shal first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behind the shoulder, and also upon the hindermost rib, and upon the huckle bone, and on the nath by his tail, and to see likewise if your Oxe have a great cod: and a Cow to have a big navel; for that is a good signe she should be well tallowed: ye must take heed also where ye buy any lean cattle or fat, and of whom, and where they be bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye have your self, those cattle will not so well like with you: ye shall also look if there be no manner of sickneſſe among those cattle in the quarter or Parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long saugh, or other infected disease, it is great jeopardy buying any beast coming from thence: For one beast will soon take sickneſſe of another, which sickness will perhaps continue ten or twelve years, or more, ere it will appear on him. If any beast chance to be sick, ye shall avoid him soon from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the Buyer ought alwayes to have respect unto, and take heed thereof.

Against the Murren or Plague among Cattell.

AS for the murren or plague among Cattel, there be meanes enough (saith he) that can help the same, being taken betimes. Which disease cometh of an infection of the bloud, and it appeareth commonly first in the head; for then his head will swell, and his eyes wax great, and they will run of water. And when he doth once froth at the mouth he is then past remedy and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sick they will eat. The remedies are: ye shall flea the beast that is so dead, and bury him in a deep pit and cover him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carrion: for so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease, and forthwith ye shall have the skin straight to the Tanner carry it not home, for fear of more peril may fall thereof. There is a common use, and done of a great charity which is, they will put the beasts skin on a pole and then set it a hedge fast bound to a stake by the high way side, that every man riding by may perceive thereby where the sickness of cattel is and also in what Townshipe: and they hold an opinion it will thereby cease the rather, which I do scarcely beleeve. But a beast having the murren, being flay'd it wil appear between the flesh and the skin; for it will be as though it were full of frothy bubles like blisters, some blackish, some blew, and some yellow, which will commonly be in a fat beast, an inch thick and more deep in the flesh.

There have been some beasts that have died of the murren (as I have been credibly told) he that flayd him died soon after, and he that went with it to the Tanner & the horse that carried it and the Tanner that tan'd it; all these dyed soon thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skin, but being true, it was a marvelous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of some to bury them whole, for fear of a further inconvenience: this

this is thought good of some, to take a small cord and bind it hard about his neck: then on the farther side ye shal feel a great veine, and with a launcet ye shal strike thereon, and let him bleed a pint or more, and so likewise on the other side of his neck. Then take away the cord and it will suddenly stanch, but if the sign be there he is in more danger of bleeding still. If he so do ye shal clap to bruised nettles and salt, or wild tansey bruised and laid to: and some therefore do give them drinks. Thus must you serve all your cattel that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shal avoid the greater danger in this disease. For the murren, it is taken by venomed grasse, by company, and poysoned water, and by hunger.

The Rearing of Calves for increase

IT shall be good for husbandmen to rear yearly so many calves as they can conveniently keep to maintain their stock, and cheifly those calves that do fal between Candlemas and May, for in that season their milk may best bee spared, and by that time there will be sufficient grasse to wean them, and by Winter following they will be strong enough to save themselves among other cattell, having now and then some smal helps, and also the Dammes by June shal be the readier again to take ỳ Bull and to bring other calves in the time aforesaid: and if a Cow tarry til after May ere she calve, the calf wil be too weak in the winter following, and the damme wil not be so ready to take Bul again, but thereby oft times go barren. Also to rear a calf after Michaelmas, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in some countries, it would be to costly al the Winter: and a cow abroad will give more milk with a little grass, then with fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall for the dry and hard meat doth diminish more milke a great deale then grass. As for those husbands that have but smal pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my mind it were

far

far better for them to sell their calves then to rear them whereby they may save the milke to a more profit for the keeping of his house, and the Cow will the rather go to the Bull again.

Also if the husband do go with an Oxe plough, it shal then be meet to rear two oxe calves, and two cow calves yearly to hold up his stock, if he can so dos, and it will be the more profit: also it is better to weane calves at grasse then at hard meat if they were at grasse before: and those that can have several pastures for their Kine and Calves shall do well, and rear with lesse cost then others. The weaning calves with hay and water will make them have great bellies, because they stir not so well therewith as with grass, and they will the rather rot when they come to grass. And again in winter they would be put in houses rather then to remain abroad, and to give them hay but on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being used, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be Kine or Oxen to serve to any other purpose.

The losse of Calfe, Lamb, or Foale, which is the least losse.

YE shall understand the least hurt for the husbandman is his Cow to cast her calfe, then his Ewe to cast her lamb, or Mare her colt, because the calf will suck so much milk as he is worth, before he shall be able to be killed. And of the ewes milk there cometh no profit but the lamb yet in some countries they weane their lambs, and milk their ews which is a hinderance for them to take the Ram in due season. But thereby oft times goeth many ewes barren, because they are brought so low with milking. Also if the mare cast her foal, that is thrice so great a loss as the other two; for if that foal come of a good breed, which is a most necessary thing for every man to provide for himself, and as much charge will a bad mare cost in keeping as a good mare, and with good keeping the foal will be in short time ready to sell for so much money as the lamb and calf is worth.

What

What Cattell is moſt meet to go in one Paſture together.

YE ſhall underſtand, it is not ſo good nor ſo profitable to have cattel all of one ſort in a paſture together, as to have all oxen or all horſes in a paſture together, nor yet ſheep alone, except they paſture on high grounds; for they will not feed even, but over-run, and leave many tufts of graſs here and there untouched in divers places of the paſture: except it be greatly laid with cattel. Therefore ye ſhall perceive that horſes will agree well with other cattel in one paſture together; for there is ſome graſs that horſes will eat, and beaſts will not, and lightly a horſe will covet to feed after other cattel. Alſo a horſe loves to feed on low grounds, as plaſhes, and hollow places. But horſes & ſheep will not ſo well agree together, except it be for the ſheep to feed on the upper grounds: for a ſheep will feed on a bare paſture, and eat the ſweeteſt graſſe, and ſo will a horſe likewiſe, but he muſt have it longer. Yet (as ſome do ſay) a horſe will eat as nigh the ground as the ſheep, but he cannot therewith fill his belly ſo ſoon. To one hundred of cattel in a Paſture, ye may have twenty horſes, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of graſs, then ye may put therein an hundred ſheep more: and ſo likewiſe to the rate of the goodneſs of the paſture, more or leſs in cattel; and after this order you may eat your paſtures even with cattel, and leave but few tufts of graſs uneaten. Alſo if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more ſheep and leſs of other cattel. For many Kine and draught Oxen will eat a ground much barer then the fatting Oxen or Kine. And ye may alſo give a milch Cow, as well to much meat as to little: for too much meat will make her ſoon fat, and then ſhe will the rather take the Bull: and ſhe being fat will give leſſer milk then a lean Cow: for the fatnes ſtoppeth the pores of the reins which ſhould convey the milke to the udoure: Wherefore a meane paſture is alwayes beſt to keep your milch Kine in, and

to

to have them in a good mean estate, neither too fat nor too lean. Also if a Cow be fat when she shall calve, she is in more danger then being lean, and the calf (she being fat) shall be the less of stature. As for your draught Oxen, ye cannot give them too much meat, except it be the latter grass of a low mowed meddow. For that will cause them to have the gyrie, and then he may not so well away with labour. Likewise, if there be very much grass in a close, the cattel will feed the worse thereof; for better is a good sweet bit from the earth then a large and deep grass. For whereas it is so long the beasts wil bite off the tops thereof, and no more; for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remain still on the ground and so rot; for no beast will eat thereof, but horses only in Winter. For they will feed on forgy grass and such like. Also ye shall understand that horses and Cattel may not well be foddered in Winter all together, but put apart; for the beasts with their horns will gore both horses and sheep. Wherefore it is the more danger so to feed them together: it is best therefore to make standing racks and cratches, and to cast their meat therein. Which staves ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoyling their fodder too much at once under their feet. It were rather better to change their places every day where ye feede them, which should make them to gather up more clean, and not for to trample so much under their feet. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattell together in pastures, as also the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen in the Stall.

Whensoever you intend to fat Oxen in the Stall being in Summer or Winter, to set them up: If ye take them from grasse in Summer, they will hardly fall to eating of hay, of a good while after, but when

when ye then take them up, keep them so without meat and water one day and a night, and so they wil by extreme hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first give them a little hay at once, whereby they may eat it up clean, and thereby way still hungry. Ye must also take them up into a stall on a dry day; for if ye stall them wet, they will have (as some Graziers say) Warnel worms on their backs, which will commonly come unto them by famine and poverty, and wil hurt the skin: and also it wil make him be lowse. Ye shall therefore use to kemb them with a wool-card or horse-comb as some do; for that doth make them more lustier. But indeed that is good for the labouring oxen so to be used, but not for the fatting ore, as some judge: nor yet shal you let them go forth of the stall at any time, not so much as to drink: For then they will desire the more to be abroad, and the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fatting. But ye shall so provide that they may have water brought them in cowles or else to come through their stalls as some do use: Which is to set a wooden trough along through their stalls, and with a pipe of lead, and a cock at the end thereof, coming from a conduit or cestern, and thereby fils the said trough twice a day with fresh water, morning and evening, and at every time before to cleanse the trough of all the old water, and so to give them fresh; for after they have once drank their fills of the fresh water, they will lightly have no more thereof for they will blow thereon, and after loath to drink any more thereof, until they have fresh. For an Ore or a Cow is a beast that doth love to feed sweet and cleanly. Also you shall lay your troughs and some what aslope, so that the water may run all forth at the end thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the said water: and then wash the trough clean and so give them fresh. Thus you may use them daily morning and evening, so long as ye fat them.

And first in the morning ye shal take away all their old hay, and so cleanse their water-trough, and then give them fresh water, and then a little fresh hay again, & so at noon, and

and likewise at night: and thus to use them to be fed from time to time. Also it shall be best to place and set their trough on the further side their crib, nigh unto the wall, and to set it two foot high and more, and their racks likewise would stand of a good height, as of four foot or more, and to be made almost as broad beneath as above, for fear of tangling their horns therein, and the rack-staves set not passing four inches asunder: yet some do use to feed them on the ground with a rack, but that is thought to be more dusty and more wasteful of hay. They do also give them sometimes for change, of wheat or barley chaffe, with the gargine thereof; for that after it (they say) will make them to drink well. But the hay is only the chiefest fodder, and will make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standards and posts to fasten them by, would be made round and smooth, of the bigness of sixteen inches about, and seven foot long, and set four foot wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast and strong, both above and beneath: and ye shall also bardle your Oxen in the stall, all of the one side of your standards or posts, for fear of their horns, the one Ox to hurt the other, and ye shall fasten them unto the posts with a bow-with, made shackle-wise, sliding above and beneath his neck on the standard, so that the one side of the neck shall be always close unto the said standard or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bow their heads so well to lick them. For in licking them (as is said) it doth hinder their feeding in the setting. And also if ye tye them as plough Oxen be, with a sole and a withe, which is made like a yoke-bow, which would be too long a tye from the standard, and they will then both lick themselves, and strike each other with their horns: therefore the other way of bardling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of wood, and put it about their necks, which will keep their heads from turning back to lick themselves in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie down. Others do all to smear them with their own dung, e

then

then caſt aſhes thereon, which will ſave them from licking. And alſo for the cleanſing and farming of them, they uſe morning and evening to ſhovel down their dung, and to ſee from time to time that they be clean kept, for that is a furtherance to their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they do not litter at all, but let them lie on fair dry planks, and in their own dung. Yet ſome are of this opinion, that to litter them ſomewhat under the forepart of their bodies, ſhall not be hurtful to them: and further, their Keeper muſt from time to time look unto them, and mark if they do eat and drink as they ſhould do; for ſometimes there will grow diſeaſes amongſt them in their mouths, as the Warbs, and ſuch like, which will much hinder their feeding, and ſo pair, if they be not looked unto in time, and have help.

Some do uſe alſo to make holes behind them, and ſet there in earthen pots even to the ground, to keep their pils in, and ſo cover them with ſmall boards or planks, with which pils they do uſe to waſh the bodies of thoſe Apple-trees which are given to be worm eaten, or canker eaten; for they ſay that will ſave them. They alſo uſe to caſt the ſaid pils among their roots in the garden; for that will alſo kill or cauſe the worms to void, and ſave the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the Oxen in the ſtall.

You ſhall take roots of great Sedge, which Sedge beareth long leaves with white ſtreaks therein, much like to a white and green lace, and grows in ſome gardens like to a quitch graſs, and the roots are much like to a quitch graſs, but they are more greater then they, and will run in the ground like the quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kind thereof. Take a handful of the ſaid roots, bruiſe them, and boil them in a quart of Ale, then ſtrain it, ſo give it luke-warm three or four mornings, and they ſhall amend. But let them not eat nor drink the ſpace of two or three hours after.

The

The nature of the Shrove mouse.

THe Shrove mouse is an ill beast, and doth trouble & hart mens cattel in many places; for her teeth are venomous. for where she biteth any beast, it will soon rankle and swell, that if they have not some help, they will die thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are used against venoming of other cattel be also good for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen that if any beast be mouse-crope, that is, when she runneth over the back of any beast, he shall suddenly wax lame, and commonly in the hinder parts, so that he shall not be able to rise nor go, nor draw his legs after him. Wherein I have heard no remedy but these: One is, you shall have him to a briar growing at both the ends, and draw the beast under it through and so he will recover: some do beat him with the said briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chief and often approved that is to say, We shal often toss and turn the lame beast and turn him over and over, now on the one side, and then on another every way up & down which (as they say) is a present help.

Another: Some do teach to bore a hole in any tree, Elm or other and put therein a live shrove-mouse, and pin it close & let her die therein: Then when any beast is mouse-crope, you shall beat the beast with a twig of the same tree, and so he shall recover again. Another: If your beast be bitten with the said mouse it will swell and inflame, and then they do help it in picking the place with a bodkin or awl of latten, and then to chafe it thereon with sope and vinegar mixed together, and that will help it. Another: Some do take a shrove-mouse alive, and put her into a glass of sallet oyl and therein let her die, and when any beast is bitten with her, then anoint the bitten place with the said oyl and so he will amend: but touch no other place with the oyl.

To

To help the Tetter on Cattel.

THe tetter is an unſæmly ſcurvineſs or ſcab growing on ꝑ skin or outward part of a beaſt. Some are broad and ſome will grow long and hang like a cluſter of graps, or like a wen with kernels and knobs ſomewhat hard. It is ſuppoſed they do increaſe by wet and poverty, and ſome think it doth increaſe of ſome venomed humour or by ſome prick or bruiſe, or ſuch like. It is not grievous to the beaſt but unſæmly. The remedies are, they help the running or broad tetter, by ſearing it round about with a hot iron and then lay Tarr thereon: Some do but lay Tarr onely thereon. And for the long tetter, that hangeth down like a cluſter of grapes, or bunch, they do ſear it off with a hot iron and then lay Tarr thereupon, and ſo it will go away. Alſo they ſay that when the beaſt doth wax fat & luſty by graſſe it will ſo wear away by little and little again; for they have it commonly in winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the ſame.

YE ſhall mix Oyntment with Tarr and put thereto of gray ſope, all alike quantity, & heat it and then anoint therewith ſo often as ye ſhal ſee cauſe, & this will heal it. If the tetters hang long, ſome do knit them about with hair, and by ſuch means they will conſume and fall away.

Againſt faintneſs in a labouring Oxe.

THoſe Oxen ꝑ are laboring all the Winter at plough, toward the Spring they will wax faint and poor, and full of lice, & with ſmall labour they will lie down: Therfore to kæp them ſtill in good plight and luſty, ye ſhal give them before their watering to every oxe a good handfull of barley in the ſtraw, and then after let them drink: which will always kæp them luſty and ſtrong. And alſo

kemb your Oxen with a horse-comb or card, it will delight them the more being fat Oxen. Yet some will say a fatting Oxe must not be touched or rubbed on the back.

For a Cow lacking milk, having new calved.

When ye have a Cow that hath newly calved, and lacking milk through poverty, to cause her milk to increase, you shal boil of Annisseeds in good ale or wine, then strain it, and give it milk warm. Another: Take a handful of the leaves of the hedg-vine called Bryony, then boil it in ale or wine, and strain it, and so give it her. Another: Also the leaves of coleworts boiled in water or to give her them raw, will do the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cow. Another: You shall give her of sod barley and fennel-seed sod together, and let her eat the same; or græn fennel chopt and mixed with sod barley, and so given. Also the herb Nigilromana, stamped and strained with ale or wine, and so given three or four mornings. All these are very good approved to increase milk in a Cow.

To help the love.

The love is a disease which breedeth in the claws of a beast, and cometh (as some husbands say) by treading in the ordure and dung of christned folks, which burneth them so betwixt their claws, that it will make them to halt. The cure for this disease is You shall take a piece of twisted ropes end, and rub & chafe him betwixt the claws therewith, so that you make it to bleed well: When you have so done, take a reasonable quantity of good Tarr, and mix therewith a convenient quantity of good fresh grease, and anoint the sore place therewith twice or thrice, and it will soon be whole again. This hath been often proved.

Against

Againſt goring of a beaſt.

IF any beaſt be gored, ye ſhall take roſen, freſh greaſe, and wax, each alike, then boil them altogether in a pot of earth and then keep it: and when as you ſhall have any need to uſe thereof, make a tent of linnen or flax well anointed with the ſaid ointment, and ſo put it down to the bottom of the wound, and ſo uſe the ſame, and it will ſoon heal him: or pour into the wound boiling butter.

For the neck of an Oxe that is ſwoln.

TO heal the neck of an Oxe that is ſwoln with yoke or otherwiſe, you ſhall take tallow, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may ſuffer, pour it upon the ſwoln place: uſe this once a day, and it will heal him in ſhort ſpace without other thing.

For a ſprain or ſtroke.

AGainſt a ſprain or ſtroke, you ſhall take of butter, black ſope, and hemlock hearb, with a quantity of ſalt then boil them altogether, and all to bathe the ſprain or ſtroke therewith, as hot as he may well ſuffer and it will help. If it be in the legs, ye ſhall put unto (the things aforeſaid) the grounds of beer and ale, and waſh it therewith: and then wrap it about with a hair rope dipt in chamberly, and he ſhall do well.

To help the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt out of joint.

IF the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt be out of joint, you ſhal well perceive it, by feeling it lie down and inward

toward his body, so that you may easily put your two fingers betwixt these two bones and also he will stil trip upon the same foot. To help the same you shal first cast him, and bind his other three legs together, then make one to draw forth that leg straight, then put one of your hands on the point of his shoulder where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inside near his body, and thrust up the bone that is fallen out, into his right place again, just to the other bone: If you shal see then it be not come home just and close, you must thrust up your fist betwixt the said shoulder and his body, & put it up more close, or else with some truncheon of wood and therewith put it up more closer. Then being right and put up straight and close together you shall make two wooden pricks of one length, and make two holes crosse under the skin, just over the midst of the said joint an inch and a half asunder from both sides of the said joint, then put your two pricks cross there under the skin. Then take of whipcord or strong packcord, and wrap it under the said ends of your pricks round and therewith draw up the skin on a lump together: so done, fasten your thread, and let it so remain till it fall away of it self, and he shall do well again: and if it be an Ore, you may labour him again within two days after. And if that the flie be then busie, you may anoint the place with some Tar.

For the Neck being out of joint.

IF the Neck of any beast be out of joint, he will stil hold and bow his head on the contrary side that the bone is out. To help the same, first you shall feel the bone if you can that is out: so done, then you shal make one to hold streight his head with a halter and let another set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then do you on the other side thrust in the joint that is out, into his place again. And so let the beasts head be tyed unto a surcingle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out,

and

and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dayes, until the flesh have grown, and is fast setled upon the joynt again.

For another joynt of a beast that is out.

When as any other joynt of a best is out, first you shall search and feel for the bone that is out: That done, mark on what side he is or went out: so done, let one pluck and hold out that limb straight; then set one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out and so kæp it still nine days after, and he shall do well.

For any bone that is broken, or limb out of joynt.

TO help any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and bind his legs, and then feel softly how the bones do lie, then shal ye cause that limb to be holden out straight and with your two hands ye shall stroke softly up and down, and then softly put each bone into his right place again. When in holding the limb straight, feel if all the said bones be well bolstred round about and then splinted thereon and well lapped, and so to remain for the space of nine dayes, and give him to drinke of Comphory herb stamped with milk or ale; for that will help to knit the bones the sooner. The bark of Ash beaten with wine, and so plaistered, will close and knit together. Also the Elm inner bark laid in running water, and so bathe the place therewith, doth knit the broken bones.

Also Plinie saith, the rots of Rocket boyled in water, and plaistered to will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, wild Betony newly stamped and plaistered to, wil likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of joynt, and for the setting

of broken bones. Also hazell tails, and the seeds of red docks, made into powder, and given to drink, will knit broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

TAke a good quantity of the juyce of Clevers, and put thereunto to the grounds of ale or beer and a quantity of fresh grease or Neats foot oil then boil them together. For a horse, take tallow instead of grease: for oxe or cow take grease, and if you put thereunto of an oxe gall, it will be the better, and being warm bind it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

YOu shall go to your beasts in the morning, which are in the house, before they have meat or drink, and behold the tops of their nose; if there be standing pearls like drops of dew water, he is then sound of body, but if he be dry on the top of his nose, that beast is not then in health.

Against the rotning of a beast by drinking ill water or often for lack of water.

IF any beast be rotten of his body, you shall slit the skin in the upper part of his dewlap, two fingers straight downward, then open the sides a finger dreadth and a finger length straight down. Then take nine green leaves of Mugwort, and bind them with a thread together, and put it down into the wound, and let another thread hang down without, that you may thereby draw it up and down the wound, every two or three days once or twice. Use this the space of fiftéen or sixtéen days, and within a while you shall see it swell, and at length it will putrifie and stink, run and rot away, skin and all. Some will swel before they run of matter, which in avoiding so much corruption,

ruption, cleanseth the beast, and maketh him whole again: and give him the juyce of Saxifrage in drink.

For a beast that hath the Haw.

ANy beast that hath an haw in his eye, you shall soon perceive it by holding his head aside, and winking with his eye, for it will run of water. The cure is, ye must hold him fast by the head, and with a strong double thread put therewith a needle in the midst of the upper eye-lid, and tie it unto his horn, then take your needle again with a long thread, and put it through the gristle of the haw, and with a sharp knife cut the skin finely round, and so pluck out the haw; then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your fore-finger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the blood, then wash it with beer or ale, and cast in a good deal of salt, and wash it then again, and stroke it down with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend again.

A Drink for Cattel.

WHensoever you shall see a beast not like of his body, and dry in the morning on his nose, it should seem he is not in health; therefore when ye house them, or pasture them, ye shall to help them give them a drink as followeth. Take of long pepper, annis seeds comminsed, licoras, bay-berries of each a quantity; then beat them unto fine powder, and boil them in strong ale, and put thereunto butter, to make it more soluble or the hearb Mercury, and some treacle, and being milk warm, give unto each beast the quantity of a wine pint, and they shal amend. Ye may boil with your ale other hearbs both to comfort and purge, as ye shall see cause in any beast, as before is rehearsed in purging of cattel.

Teeth of beast to fasten.

FIrst you shall prick his gums beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gums above with the point of a knife; then take a whetstone or rough pibble or flat stone, and rub the gums therewith, and make them bléed: so done, chafe them well with salt and so they will fasten again; or rub them with sage and salt.

For the Garget under the ear.

THe swelling or garget in a beast commeth commonly with cold in winter, or by eating evil meat, which will bréed a garget under their jaws or chéeks. The remedy: You shall take blew hard clay, and boil so much as a bowl in chamberly till it be consumed and molten; then all scalding hot, bath the swoln place therewith and alway stroke it downward: use this thrée or four times a day till it asswage, and it will help it.

Or take blew clay with a pint or more of milk, of barrow hogs grease, then boyl them together till all the clay be consumed; then as hot as you may, scald the garget or sore therewith: use this twice or thrice, and it will help. Often proved.

Leanness of Kine, or other, to help.

WHen as you shall sée any beast not like, but séem lean, you shall make a drink and give it your beast fasting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the bark of walnut trée, and turmerick, with some bayes, of each a like portion: beat them into fine powders, and put it into a pint of ale lukewarm, and so give it, and your beast shall do well, God willing.

A

A good way to geld or cut a calf.

YE shall cause one to hold down his fore-part, or legs, then bind his hinder feet with some cord, half a yard a sunder, let his feet be bound, and let the said holder set both his knees on the cord, nigh to his legs, and so cut him gently, and anoint his flanks with some fresh grease, then rub his reins with cold water mixed with salt, and he shall do well.

Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cow.

TAke a pennyworth of good treacle, a pennyworth of long pepper, as much of grains, beat them into a fine powder, and mix them with the treacle; then take an handfull of horehound chopt small with the powder of licoras, then mix all together, and boil them in a pint of good verjuyce, and so warm it, and give on mornings unto your beasts, and this will help. Another: Take and stamp the leaves of flowr-de-luce, then strain it with good ale, and so give it warm.

A medicine for all kind of grief in Cattel.

TAke a pennyworth of treacle, a handfull of hemp-seed, a portion of Ivie-leaves and Elder-leaves, of Fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of Lome, & so much of bay-salt: put thereto of chamberlie and a little sot, then stir these all well together, and make it warm, and so give to each beast three good spoonfuls thereof: And lastly, before they go from your hand you shal give to each beast a little tarr. Some do give them in drink, the dried flowers of wormwood mixt with some salt. Thus they use their sheep and other cattel against all diseases; it is commended to assuage any pain in cattel, or to drive away any hurtfull disease in them in either head or body.

Against

Against any beast bitten or venomed.

IF any beast be wounded or bit in any outward place, as the legs under or paps or in any other outward place ye shall take a rotten egg, and mix it with sot, and some bay-salt, then beat them well together, and plaister or anoint the venomed place with a clout and a stick, and it will help. Well proved.

An approved drink for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or do not like.

TAke a handful of Sage, another of Mercury, another of tansie, and half so much of Cardus Benedictus, chop them all small together, and then seeth them in a quart of ale, with a pint of verjuice, and some Licoras: seeth it till the half be wasted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, & powder of bays, and a piece of butter, and being luke-warm so give it with a dish to the beast, but first pluck forth his tongue, and so pour it into his mouth by holding still up his head, till all be given: then rub his mouth above, and tongue with some bay-salt, and rub his back with salt likewise, and he shall do well, and let him not eat or drink the night before this drink is given, nor let him not eat of three hours after this drink is given.

Signs when a beast oft beleheth.

THe cause when a beast doth belch, or break wind of upward, is a sign of crudities or raw humours in his stomack undigested with a noise in his guts, no stomack or taste, shrinking sinews, his eys heavy, not chewing his cud, nor licking him with his tongue. The remedies are, take nine pints of warm water, and boil a little therein 30 branches or stalks of Coleworts with some vinegar & so

so give it to the beast, and all that day let him receive nothing but the same. Some kéep him in the stall and not to pasture abroad till he have taken of the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wild Olive trées, four pounds, mixt and beaten with a pound of hony, putting thereto four pints of water then let it a night in the air, then with a horn put it down his throat, and about an hour after give him to eat four pound of Drobe or stéeped fine-tares; give him no drink: Use this thrée dayes till the grief be taken away. If this help him not, but that his belly is inflamed with pain in his entrals and guts, so that he can scantly féed but groan and complaine, nor tarry long in a place, but lie down, often wagging his tail and his head, this is a present remedy. Bind his tail next his rump, and give him a quart of Wine or strong Ale with a quantity of Oyl, and then drive him a thousand or five hundred paces. If then the pain depart not, pare all about the hoofs of his feet and anoint your hands, and so rake him and so chafe him after. If it profit not, give him dry figs of a wild fig-trée, with nine times so much warm water. If this yet help not, take two pound of the leaves of wild mints, mixed with thrée quarts of warm water, and so give it him with a horn and let him bloud under the tail and after the bléeding stop it with the bark of some trée: then make him run till his tongue hang out. But before ye let him bloud, give him this medicine. Take thrée ounces of beaten garlick, mixed with a pint of wine or strong ale, or somewhat more and upon this drink chafe him and make him run. Some do take two ounces of salt, with ten onyons, and mix all with some sod honey, and so they put it in his belly, so they chafe and make him run after, and he shall do well.

To help cattel that be sick, and will not feed in pasture.

TAke Horehound, Camomile, Betony, Cinquefoil, peniroyal, and Agrimony, of each a like, bruise them and

and boyl them in a quart of good Ale till the half, with a bruised stick of licoras; then strain it, and put thereto three penniworth of good treacle, stir it well together, and give it fasting, and walk your beast a good while after, and he shall do well. Often proved.

To know if Oxe or Cow be sound or whole of body.

Ye shall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the back or withers, behind the fore-shoulder; if he be sound, he will not shrink; but if he be not sound, he will then shrink with his back, and be ready to fall. Often proved.

Against the bloud in beasts.

Some cattel are troubled with the bloud in their backs, which will make him to go as if he drew his head aside, or after him. The cure: ye shal slit the length of two joints under his tail, and so let him bleed well; if he do bleed too much you shall knit his tail next the body, and then bind unto it salt and nettles bruised and it will do well.

If an Oxe piss bloud.

Against pissing of bloud ye shall keep him from water four and twenty hours, and then give him a dishful of the curds of runnet in a quart of milk, and let him not drink of four hours after.

Against the sickness of the Lungs.

The sickness of the Lungs is perceived by rising up, and shaking of the dew-lap: You shall help him by fettering after this sort. Take Bearfot and beaten garlick, and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewlap two inches beneath his sticking place; then open it round with your finger, or with a stick on both sides and beneath; then put

in

in your ſtuff: you ſhal cut your dewlap four fingers above the bottom thereof: then muſt you tie a ſtrong thread to your ſtuff, to pluck it up and down as you ſhal ſee cauſe in every third day, and it will rot the ſooner. If the humour do not rot then change your ſtuff, and put in new, and he ſhall do well.

Againſt the pantiſie in a beaſt.

IF an Oxe or other beaſt have the Pantaſie he will ſhake much, and quiver in the flanks, and pant. The cure: We ſhall give him ſome runnet, foot, and chamberlie mixt together.

Againſt ſwelling by eating the Tine-worm.

YOu ſhal give him wine, ſalt and treacle. For a ſtroke in the eye lay thereto the juice of ſmallage, fennel, and the white of an egg.

The garget or ſwelling in a beaſt commeth ſometimes on the bone of the eye-lid which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: Cut the skin round about the eye, and again about that cut another skin betwixt that and his lips; if it do come to his lips it is uncurable. The cure: Take wine and ſalt ſod together, and waſh the place evening and morning til the ſwelling go away; then ſcrape off all the ſcales and filth, then anoint the place with narboil and hony boiled together, and that will both skin and heal it.

A practiſe againſt the murrain in Cattel.

TAke the roots of Angelica, the ſea-thiſtle, mixed with Fennel-ſeed, take of new wine, wheat-flower, boyl them and ſo give it: ſprinkle the beaſt alſo with hot water, and he ſhall recover.

When horſe, bullock, or other beaſt is ſick, then take bear-foot-herb; for a bullock, they put it into his dewlap,

for

for a horse in his breast, for swine or sheep through the ear wherein you shall make a hole with a latten bodkin, and the said root of Bearfoot put through the hole of the ear: And to make a perfume, take powder of Brimstone, unslaked lime, garlick, wild marjoram, and coriander, laid on coals, so they may receive the fume thereof, which will heal them. You shal always have ready for your cattel of fenegræk one pound, of licoras half a pound, of grains one pound, of turmerick half a pound, of bay-berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of treacle of jean one pound of Anniseeds one pound, of Cummin half a pound, of madder half a pound, of oxpiment half a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Husband-men to have alway ready.

Against belching, or evil liking in cattel. Take pelitory of Spain, herb grace, fetherfew, sage, horehound, of each alike; of bay-salt three pints, of strong new ale to the value of the rest; let all boyl together two or three walms, then strain it, and give to each beast a good part thereof a mornings fasting warm, and then let them not drink till the afternoon. If it help not he will groan, and remove from place to place: Then shall you bend his tail close or nigh the rump and give him a quart of wine mixed with a pint of good sallet oyl, then drive him a pace a mile and a half: Then take him, anointing your hands with oyl, or grease. Wherein some let him bloud under the tail, nigh the rump.

There is a disease in beasts, which some husbands call the tail. To help it, you shall feel softly the softest place under his tail, and make a slit thereon two inches long, open it, and lay thereto salt and garlick; stamp and bind fast thereunto with a cloth, and it will help it.

For the chollick in the belly of beasts, it is soon put away, by beholding a goose or a duck on the water swimming.

If any one of your beasts have the lask, you shall help them in giving of the powder of flees mixed with some cold verjuyce or water.

Against the Lask.

Against

Against the bloudy flux. The cure: Some do not use to let them drink in three dayes and three nights, and then they give him the stones of grapes and raisins beaten into powder, two pounds, with a quart of sower wine fasting and so use them. If then they mend not, they use to burn their forehead through the skin to the bone, and cut their ears, and wash the wound with Oxe pisse till it be whole. The cuts are to be healed with oyl, and pitch heat and plaistered. If calves have a lask, take sweet milk, and put runnet therein, so that the calf may well drink thereof luke-warm, and it will stay it: Elm leaves be ill. Against the bloudy flux.

If a bullock have the cough ye shall give him a pint of barley meal with the yolk of an egg, and raisins boyled with a pint of white wine, then strain it and give it fasting to the beast. Also take grains in powder, and mix it with flowr, and fryed beans, and meal of tares, stir all together, and give it like a mash to the beast.

Against an old cough take two pound of Isop steept in three pints of water, then bruised and mixt with flowr, and so make him to swallow it, and after pour the water (that the Isop was steept and sod in) into his throat. For an old cough.

If calves have the cough ye shal beat centory to powder, and so give it with ale. If they have the Ague, ye shal perceive it by the watering of their eys, and heavines in their head, which they will hang down, and also dribelling at their mouth, their veins beating with a great heat over all their bodies. The cure: Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them bloud under the tail; then within one hour after give to them thirty colewort leaves and stalks, sod with oyl, water and salt.

To heal the kibes, ye shal cut them forth as nigh as ye can, and let them bleed well. Then take verdigrease, and the yolk of a new laid egg well beaten and stampt, so bind it to the grief, and it will help and heal it. For the kibes in the heel.

Ye shall bath them with stale beer or old, sod with Ivy leaves: and so make it with the combs of honey, and dryed cammomile mixt together.

If

If Oxen or Bullocks feet be near worn, ye shall wash them with warm Oxe pisse, then burn a few smal brushes, and when the flame is done, ye shall let the beast stand & walk on the embers a pretty while, then anoint his hoofs with tarr and oyl mixed with hogs grease. In so doing they will never lightly halt after.

If ye wash their feet, and then their pasterns, and also rub between their cleés with swines grease, it will avoid scabs and such like. Also scabs and such like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with stampt garlick.

If any vein be cut and so bléed, lay his own dung thereon or else clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A common medicine for all diseases in cattel: Take the root of the sea-onion the popler root, and common salt, of each a like; lay it a while in water, then stamp them, and so give it unto your cattel until they be well. Give it to them in the Spring for the space of forty dayes, which will preserve them from the plague, or all other sickness for that year.

A common medicine for all cattel.

And if beasts be sick ye shall give them madder, long pepper, the bark of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: stamp these and strain it, and give it with some treacle to drink fasting and they shall do well.

For sick beasts that will not feed in pasture, or drink.

TAke liverwort, night-shade, cink-foyl, vervine, egrimony, and centory, of each alike; boyl all these in a quart of good ale, then stamp and strain it, and put to three penny-worth of treacle of Jean, and milk warm: give thereof to your sick beasts fasting, and drive them up and down a good pace, and they shall do well.

To

To heal a beast cut with a bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow, hogs-grease, honey and tar, but the tar it must lie next the cloath, and boil the other a little, and lay it on the cloath, to make it cleave fast, you may shift it once in two days, and this will heal it. For a sheep ye may lay on a plaister of pitch, and it will heal it.

FINIS.

The Table of the principall things in this Book by Alphabet as followeth.

A

Ague in Calves

B

Barber under the tongue of cattel to help 12
Beasts sick to help
Belching signes thereof 85
Byles in cattel to heal
Biting with a mad dog 26
Blain on the tongue to help 38
Blood in beasts 44. 86
Blood pissing to help 13
Bloody flux 13
Bones loose, things good to knit 80
Bruise on the shoulder to help 29
Bulls, how to make tame 3
Bulls put to labour
Bulls of his form and quality 63

C

Calves having the lask
Calves having worms to help 41
Cattel sick
Calves how to breed 49
Calves how to nourish
Calves how to rear
Cattel to be looked unto 58
Cattel in pasturing together 69
Cattel how to fodder
Charge to keeper of cattel 51
Closh in the feet to help 27
Closh on the Neck to heal
Chollick in cattel to help 62
Common medicine for cattel 99
Crowling in the guts to help 16
Costiveness in cattel to help 17
Cough in a beast to help 92
Cut with weapon on a beast
Cows udder swelled
Cow in make
Cow to help of the weather
Cow with her form and quality 63
Cow with calf how to be kept 64
Cow new calved, scant of milk to help 76
Cow with calf how to use 21

D

Dropping Nostrils in cattel to help 13
Drink for cattel 82
Dewbolo in cattel for to help 33
Diseases of all sorts to help

E

Eder stinging to help
Eye grieved to heal 31
Eye having the haw
Eyes stricken to help
Eyes inflamed to help
Eyes having the web

F

Faintnes of Oxen that labor 76
Farming of Oxen
Fatting of an Ox 61
Fatting in the stail 71
Fever in cattel to help. 17
Field-spider stinging to help.

Flesh

Fleſh ſuperfluous ũder the tongue
Flowing of the gall to help 46
Flux of the belly to ſtay
Flux of blood to help
Foddering of cattel
Founder in the feet of cattel 16
Foul, a diſeaſe in the foot 42

G

GAlling of cattel to help
Gall flowing to help
Garget to help 37
Garget on the tongue to help 37
Gargot by ſome ſtroke given 33
Garget in the Maw 39
Gelding of Calves 83
Gelding another way
Goaring of a beaſt to help 77
Goaring another
Green corn hurtful to cattel
Government of cattel
Gout in the feet to help 45

H

HAw in the eye to help 81
Herbs venomous for cattel to eat. Hidebound to help 88 84
Hoof hurt to heal 27
Hoof chapt to heal
Hornet, or other fly ſtinging
Horſleech worm drunk to help

I

IMpoſthumes to help 18
Inflammations in the mouth
Joynt being out to help 78
Joynt being out, another 79
Itch on cattel to help 24

K

KEeper of cattel his charge
Kine diſeaſed to help
Kibes to help
Kine put to bull
Kine put to labour
Kine how to nouriſh and feed
Knees of beaſts ſwoln to help 21

L

LAxes in beaſts to ſtop 62
Lean cattel how to buy 65
Lean or fat cattel to buy 65
Lean Kine or beaſts to help 82
Lice on cattel to kill 35
Looking often to cattel is good
Loſſe of calves leaſt hurt 68
Lungs of cattel infected to help 83
Long grown in cattel to help

M

MAw of beaſts grieved to help
Milking of a beaſt to help 45
Milch kine to feed
Medicines to have ready
Milk ſcant in a cow to help
Murren among cattel to help 86 88
Mouth of a beaſt inflamed 27

N

NEck galled to help
Neck bruiſed to heal
Neck ſwoln to heal 77
Neck having the clowſe
Neck out of joint to help 78
Noſtrils of cattel dropping to help

O

OXen how to ſell
Oxen how to buy
Oxen how for to tame
Oxen diſeaſed to help
Oxen for to labour
Ox or Cow be found to know
Oxe feet worn to help
Oxen labouring, and yet fat
Oxen how to fat
Oxen being faint to help
Oxen ſtall fed

P

PAſturing againſt tillage
Panting in an Oxe or Cow.
Peſtilence and the cauſe
Piſſing of blood to help
Piſſing of blood, another
Piſſing, good things to provoke.
Pots to keep Oxe piſſe (56
Pricking with a thorn 57
Purging things for cattel 58

Q

Qaide of a beast lost, to help 48

R

REaring of Calves for increase
Rotting in a beast to help 80

S

SCabs on Cattel, to help 21
Sinews shrunk or broke to help
Sinews stiff to help 20
Sick beasts to help
Sinews, good things to knit them 48
Sinews, another to knit
Shrove mouse, and her nature 74
Shoulder bruised to help
Shoulder out of joynt to help 77
Strain or stroke to help 78
Stroke in the eye
Stall-fed Oxen
Stall to give cattel drinks in 60
Stinging of Adder or Snake 30
Stinging of the field Spider 30
Stinging with Hornet or Wasp 34
Sound beasts to know 80
Swelling through blood to help 14
Swelling by eating a tine-worm 15
Swelling in any one part 80
Swelling by drinking a Horse-leech 33
Swelling in cattel by venomous Herbs 35
Swelling by eating green corn 36

T

TEtter on cattel to help 75
Another for the same 75
The Tail, a grief
Teeth loose to help 45
Tine-worm eaten to help
Tine-blain on the tongue to help
Trenches in the guts to help
Turning disease to help 47

V

VEnomed tongue to help 14
Vein cut to help
Vomiting of a beast to help

W

WArrenal worm in the back of cattel 44
Water in the belly of cattel to help
Water meet for cattel to drink
Weary bread, a disease
Weathering in a Cow to help 57
Worm in the tail to help 61
Worms in calves to help
Worms in other cattel to help
Wormes betwixt the clees to help.

BIRMINGHAM
BADLEY LIBRARY
FREE LIBRARIES

FINIS.

95

THE SECOND BOOK

Intreating of

The Gouernment OF HORSES,

WITH

The approved Remedies againſt moſt Diſeaſes.

Very profitable for all men, having a Charge and government thereof, and chiefly for Husbandmen: with divers other remedies practiſed in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

Although the Learned have reveal'd
The helps for Horſe great ſtore,
Yet practiſers therein again,
Have found for them much more.

LONDON,
Printed in the year, 1661.

BIRMINGHAM
BADLEY LIBRARY
FREE LIBRARIES

An Inſtruction for the Ferrer and Horſe leech.

The duty of Ferrers and Horſe-leeches, which deſire the knowledge to help ſoreneſs and diſeaſes in Horſes: They muſt well and perfectly underſtand of the preſent diſeaſe in the horſe before they miniſter; alſo to look on him well how many other griefs are growing on him, and whether the cauſe be hot or cold. To know alſo the operation of all ſuch herbs and drugs as he doth miniſter unto them: with what quantity and portion of each thing thereof, and in what time and hour of the day and year is beſt. Alſo what force and ſtrength the horſe is of, which he doth miniſter unto; and whether he be old or young, and which diſeaſe to cure firſt.

Theſe things well conſidered, ſo when ye have miniſtred unto the horſe, and given them drinks, in declaring how they ſhould after be kept: he ought alſo to look well unto them (after their drinks) for a time to ſee how his medicine doth work; not to give a horſe drink (as moſt horſe-leeches do) and then to let them go and take no care thereof after; whereby many horſes worſe very ſick and ſo periſh ſoon after for lack of attendance and good government, which is a great diſcredit to the Ferrer or Horſe-leech. For like as that wiſe learned Phyſitian, when he hath miniſtred unto his patient he will not then upon a ſudden depart, but firſt he will know the working of his medicine, and thereby he getteth the more knowledge: even ſo the horſe-leech ſhould after giving drinks, mark the working thereof in each horſe. So likewiſe for his ſalves and plaiſters he ſhould look unto them from time to time, and ſee

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he should encrease still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for instruction to the Ferrer and Horseech.

The judgement of *Lawrence Ruce* of a beautifull Horse.

The parts of a beautiful Horse are these: he ought to have a small lean head, with the skin joining to the same, broad fore-head, short ears and sharp, great eyes, not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lips thin and slender, a large mouth and close, a long neck and slender towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing up, a broad brest, a short back and straight, his reins full on both sides, with flanks like an Oxe, his hanches long stretching out, a round rump, his tail with slender long hairs, large thighs fleshly within side as without, his legs straight, lean and plain, large hips, great legs, lean and full of hair, the joints of his legs big, not fleshy by the hoofs, round hoofs, short pasterns strong and well set, with the rest of the universal members of the body in length as in breadth, his neck rising greater towards his shoulders and breast, and to be higher behind then before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

The Horse is of a hot temperate nature, his heat is shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life; for he is of longer life then all other labouring beasts, his temperature is therein found; for he is easie to be taught and gentle towards his master and feeder. Thus much here touching the beauty and nature of a horse.

To the Horſemaſter and Breeder of Colts.

1. RIde not thy Horſe too young I ſay,
Nor labour him too ſore,
Where griſtles are as yet but weak;
Strive not with him therefore.
2. A young horſe ſoon doth catch a cruſh,
And wilful oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrows do increaſe,
As daily you may ſee.
3. Therefore to uſe and tame thy colts,
From year to year take pain;
And when thou mak'ſt them ready ſale,
The more ſhall be thy gain.
4. Thy horſe once ſick, defer no time
His grief for to appeaſe;
For ſoreneſſe oft ſo dangerous is,
Thou may'ſt thy horſe eon leeſe.
5. If thou doeſt mark of ſoreneſs moſt,
Whereof they do proceed,
Thou ſhalt find out that moſt do come
For lack of taking heed.
6. Therefore let this Book be thy glaſs,
Wherein thou may'ſt have ſight,
How to help and ſave thy horſe,
Wherein thou haſt delight.
7. Here may'ſt thou find, both learn and ſee,
No kind of helps to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe;
Which skill hath been full ſcant.

A Proverb.

To truſt all current Horſe-courſers,
I viſe thee to beware;
For truth amongſt the moſt of them
Is found to be full rare.

Breeding of Colts.

ALl those which have a desire for to breed Colts and Horses, they must first make provision for the good government thereof, and to have large pasture, and to be measured in their meat as well as other cattle; for a horse doth ask a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the stable then other cattle. There are three sorts of horses the first are to be nourished young which are noble & excellent for the field and Tourney. The second is for carriage of burthens, as moyls and packhorse, which are bought and sold for that purpose, according to their goodness. The third is, another sort of horses and mares of easie prices, common for most men, the which is of a meaner and smaller stature, and for the common sort are most necessary to travel with, and also are better to feed and bring up for to till the earth, which must have also keepers continually to see unto them in the fields & pastures, as well as in woods or other grounds, and to keep them from dangerous places of meres and bogs; and whereas they may have soft grass and sweet as well as to be rank high and great: they do suffer the horse to be with the mares in pastures or other grounds, and pass not when they do cover the mares, not for these sort of horses: but for your large and great mares they ought to be covered about April or May, and some do cover in mid March, to the end the mares may foal about the same time they were covered, having ready at the same time the tender grass and herb to feed on; and to have the hot and fast season unto harvest; for about the end of 12 mouths after she foaleth: and therefore ye must with good advisement put the horse unto the mare; for he that keeps these sorts of beasts, must serve them at the same hour when they are desirous, or when they enter into the fierce and hot desire of the horse, which is (as Hippomanes saith) a venome because it inflameth both men and beasts, and to have the like rage in love as the horses and mares:

For

For mares, may conceive of themſelves, without the company of the horſe; as without doubt it is moſt true, that in ſome Countries, the Mares be of ſo great heat, and deſire ſo to be covered that although they have not the horſe, nevertheleſs, in thinking and deſiring ſo much the horſe, they become with foal. Like as the birds of houſes, as Cocks to lay eggs and Hens to lay egs without the Cock: And as the Poet Virgil, in his third book of Georgicks, ſaith thus:

Above all beaſts, great love there was
in theſe hot ſorts of Mares,
As was oft times in *Venus* love,
by fleſhly mindful cares.
Which *Glaveus* puniſhed was
for his audacity,
By carrying of ſuch Mares
into the Iſle of Ponty.
Which love did cauſe them range
the mountains of Gargare;
Alſo Aſcany, and
the mountains of Gargare.
Though ſprings and mighty rivers,
themſelves did oft torment,
By eating of the hearb in ſpring,
that heat did ſtill augment:
They turning on the mountains high,
all right againſt the wind,
(Saith my Author *Zephirus*)
in their hot burning mind,
They To became with foal,
without having the horſe.
Which fire to quench is marvellous,
that ſo will have its courſe.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rocks and ſtones,
Over mountains and low Vallies,

with cries, ſighs, and grones,
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and Weſt,
Whereas the wind is boiſterous cold,
with ſhades oft times oppreſt,
Which beaſts with piercing air
oft times are turn'd and toſt:
Whereas ſmall heat of Sun doth come,
are puniſh't with the Froſt.
Which cauſeth their hot nature
more milder for to be;
In Countries cold alſo they are,
as you may daily ſee.

Alſo it is moſt true, in the high mountains of Spain, which lieth towards the Occident ſeas, many Jenets and young Mares have colts without the covering of the horſe which colts they do nouriſh and bring up, and yet they are unprofitable, for within three years, when they ſhould be at perfect growth, they die. But as touching the covering of Mares, the fitteſt time is about the month of March or April: then let the young Mares be ſatisfied of their natural deſires, and the reſt of the year keep the horſe from them: and to ſeparate the great Stallions apart it ſhall be beſt, becauſe they ſhall not cover when they would, but to keep them to cover when the beſt time is: and ſo it ſhall be better, ſo that ye have paſture for them, and let them be far from the Mares, or elſe keep them ſtill in the ſtable till the time of covering your Mares, againſt which time they ought to be well nouriſhed, and fed with barley and dried peaſe, to make them the more luſtier. For whereas a horſe is weak in covering, ſo much weaker ſhall the colt be in growing & might. Some do make the horſe therefore as luſty as he may be whereby he may the better endure to cover many Mares within a ſhort time, and yet not to cover above 25. or 30. Mares, nor to begin before he is of three years old: for then he will better continue till twen-

ty

tie yeares, and moſt commonly they are found good if the horſe be then ſtrong and have reſt. But if he be feeble and weak, you muſt then rub the nature of the mare with a ſponge and put it into the horſe noſtrils: and if the mare will not ſuffer the horſe to cover her, ye ſhal bruiſe the ſeaonyon called Squilla, & with that all to rub the ſecrets of the mare, & that ſhall put her in more heat. And ſometimes they let another horſe leap on the mare, to bring her in more heat, and take him off again by and by, and then put the other horſe unto her, and ſo he covers her. Now after ſhe hath taken, & is with foal, you muſt have a great care of hurting her, and not to labour her ſore after her covering, or when ſhe is nigh foaling, but to nourith her well, ſpecially in both the ſaid times. If you have not graſs in Winter you muſt ſtable her, for ſhe feeds twain, let her not run, or travel ſore, nor ſuffer any great cold, nor yet keep her in any ſtrait or narrow place or cloſe ſhut up that one hurt not anothers belly. For all theſe aforeſaid do oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Alſo the ſnuff of a candle holden at her noſe, will make her caſt her colt; or when ſhe longs not to give her her deſire. Alſo if the mare foal in travelling, or have a dead colt ye ſhall ſtamp Polylipodium roots, or oak-fern, and mix it with warm water, and give it her with a horn. But if ſhe have foaled well, and the colt fair, touch not the colt with your hands for by touching it never ſo little (being yet but tender) ye may ſore hurt it. Ye muſt alſo have a care to ſee it laid warm, and to order the dam ſo, as ſhe may have ſpace enough about her; for the tender colt may be ſore hurt by the dam, if ſhe ſhould chance to lie on it. So by little & little ye may bring it abroad with the mare; & take heed that dung hurt not his hoofs: & when he is of more ſtrength ye may then let him feed continually with the dam, becauſe ſhe ſhall not have anger to ſee her colt, for commonly a mare will become ſick for love of her colt, if ſhe ſee it not. Good and luſty mares do bring colts yearly, and the great and fair mare ought not to have colts but from two years to two

Government of Mares with Foal.

yeares,

years to the end (by long sucking) the colts may wax and grow more stronger, and thereby they will the better to travel, when any shall be put to serve in the field.

And the Stallion must not be younger then three years when he covereth a Mare, and so he may continue until 15 years well: and the Mare may bear well at two years, so that when she is of three years she shall nourish well her colt, but after she is ten years, she is not so good; for commonly an old Mares colt will be heavy in labour, weak and soon weary. If you will, she shall bring a male colt or a female: for the male when the horse doth cover her ye must bind back with a cord, or pull back his left stone; and for the female, bind back the right stone of the horse, and thus ye may do unto all other kinds of cattel.

Mares for male and female.

Tokens of a colt.

After the colt is foaled in continent you may judge what he will be; if he be well foald, then tractable & of wit & moving at the noise of any thing, ful of play and swift, having a short rump, more proper then the other are of his age. If he will leap out of a hole without recoyling back. If he will by the way pass boldly over bridges and rivers. Also these are the signs in a good colt having unto the beauty & good disposition of the body, as to have a lean small head, black eyes, wide nostrils, short ears straight, and the chine of his back large and soft, & not long, his mane thick hanging on the right side, a large & fast mouth open with strong muskles & sinews, his shoulders large & right, with round sides, his back bone even, his belly great, his flank and rod close and small, his reins large descending his knees round and small not turning in ward, his legs right & streight, his buttocks round, his thighs thick and strong, his tail long, with big crumpled hair, his hoofs hard and high, smooth and round, & his fore-top above very small, and all his body big high and straight and well fitting his feet, fair to be in length & round according to his body, free to be pleasant & soon chafed, and sudden gentle and meek again; for these colts of such nature do soon obey the man, & will patiently endure labour & travel. If a colt when he is foaled do not

cast

caſt his milt, husbandmen ſay he wil not live long, but die ſuddenly in few years; and ſome colts wil caſt two milts: no horſe that lives 12 years hath any milt within. Alſo for ỳ taming or breaking of a horſe colt, when he is of two years, he may well be tamed and broken for the uſe of the houſe; but for the fields or tourny he muſt be of three years old, and then after four he may be made take travel, & look alſo from time to time how ỳ marks do change in his body. The age of a horſe is known by his howſs and tail, and bars in the roof of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth; for a horſe of two years old and a half, will caſt his two formoſt teeth above, and alſo under; and when he is four years old, the teeth which we call dogs teeth, fall, & ſo cometh other; and before the fifth year, the great teeth, or chewing teeth above do fall, & on the ſaid year, the firſt teeth that fell are returned whole again, and on the ſeventh year all are filled up again, without having any hollowneſs in the teeth: and from the ſeventh a man may not well know his age. Yet above 7 years his temples will begin to be hollow, crooked & wrinkled; therefore ſome do take up the ſkin to hide the ſame: and being old his brows will wax long and gray haired, alſo his teeth grow long and black. Alſo when your horſes are in health, & yet wax lean, ye ſhall fat them ſoon with oates wheat and barly, but you muſt give this like a maſh in white oates, by little & little, to make them have continual appetite, mix therewith the bran of barly until, you ſhall accuſtome them to eat beans and pure barley.

Alſo you muſt each day chafe his body, as you do to ſome meat in rubbing them up and down with a cloth, and often ſo covered and rubbed doth profit them much, and alſo to be leſs and rubbes with ones hand on the back, is better then to give them much meat; for rubbing doth profit, preſerve and keep both ſtrength of body and leggs; for fault of rubbing, many ſorenefſes do grow on the legs of horſes in travel: and this I will counſel you if one lead his horſe in a rainy time from his labor into the ſtable he muſt ſee that the place be dry, and that their howſs be not

Chafing his body

wet,

wet, or ſtand in cold wet places, for that both will cauſe them being hot to founder, or to have an ague, if the ſtable be not wel planked with Oak, or if the earth be not cleanſed and clean ſtraw laid thereon: for horſes oft times being hot, they catch diſeaſes in being weary, & ſtanding on the cold ground, eſpecially when they are not ſtrong, then ſee more unto them; for when they ſweat, to give them meat or drink doth hurt them, but when they are cold, you may then without danger give them meat or drink; but after his drink ſtir him a little, and he ſhall do the better, and then you may give him provender or other meat: and when they have reſted long, they chaſe them ſuddenly, which is not good. And for your weary beaſts, you muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyl into their throats with a horn, or freſh greaſe with wine: and againſt cold, you muſt give them things to vomit and rub their heads and ridg bones with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe melted and warm rubbed thereon. If your horſe cannot piſs give him oyl mixed with wine, and chaſe him in the flanks, and on the reins. If that ſerve not, put or give him garlick in ale: alſo they ſay to bruiſe garlick and rub his yard, is good againſt let of urine. A piece made of honey and ſalt put in his yard, or live flies, or a little frankincenſe, or ſquirt the juyce of betony into his yard, or give him warm water, or waſh his yard with warm vinegar. All theſe are good remedies when he cannot ſtale, when his urine burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Drink or meat

Alſo when a horſe hath pain in his head you may know it by his dropping of his urine, and in falling and flagging of his ears, his neck and head heavy, hanging downward; and then you muſt let him bloud on the vein under the eie and ſquirt into his noſtrils warm water, and that day give him no meat: on the morrow faſting, give him warm water, and then ſome graſs and litter him well with old hay, or ſoft ſtraw; at night again give him warm water and ſome barly mixt with two pound of fitches, and ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Alſo

Pain in the head.

againſt

againſt pain of the eye-téeth, or grinding téeth, you ſhall fume them with hot vinegar, and ſome do hold it to the toth with a cloth on a ſticks end, and ſo rub them therewith. This is good alſo when there is any inflamation or ſwelling in them. Alſo if his ſhoulder be hurt, or that he have loſt bloud, then ſhall ye open the vein in the middle betwixt his two forelegs, and rub his ſhoulders with the ſaid bloud mixt with the fine powder of frankincenſe: but let not too much bloud for weakning him, and lay on the place his own dung, and bind it faſt with ſomething, and ye ſhall on the next day again draw ſome more bloud in the ſame place, and uſe it as before, and then give him no barley, but a little hay, and on the third day unto the ſixth, ye ſhall give him in the morning ſix ounces of the juice of léeks mixt with a pound of ſallet oyl, and after the ſixth day then walk him a little, and lead him forth to ſome place to make him ſwim. Then nouriſh him well after for a time, and he ſhall do well.

If your horſe be troubled with choler, his belly will ſwell and will be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, and then ye muſt take him with your hand, and cleanſe the natural conduits which are ſtopt, and take forth his dung, and ye ſhall give him ſavine, ſtaveſaker and ſalt, boiled and mixed together, in putting a little hony, and miniſter it in at his tuel like a gliſter or ſuppoſitory, which will move and purge forth all the choler. Some do beat three ounces of myrrhe with three pints of wine, and give it with a horn, and chafe and rub his tuel with tar and old greaſe. Others waſh his belly with ſalt water of the ſea, or water and ſalt. As for other purgations, they do commonly give in powders, and pills, which muſt be given with good diſcretion, according to each diſeaſe his medicine. Which ye ſhall underſtand more thereof at large in M. Blundivels book of horſes, how and when to purge them, therefore I here paſſe it over.

Againſt the bots or worms in the guts, when the horſe is troubled therewith: the ſigns are, he will oft wallow and

lie down for pain, and rise suddenly again: Also he will bow his head over his side or belly, and stamp with his feet, and frisk with his tail often. The next remedy is, put your hand into his fuel, and draw forth his dung, and wash his belly with sea-water, or strong salted water, and cast into his throat three ounces of the roots of Capars beaten with half so much vinegar, and that will kill all worms and bots. Some take hot embers, and put it in running water, then strain it, and give it warm with a horn, and walk him half an hour after, and tie him up with the bridle: Others take fenegréek, and bays licoras, and turmerick, of each a half penyworth, of annisèeds a penyworth, with a quantity of brimstone in powder and beat all these small together, and put them in a quart of Ale, and give it fasting, warm, and walk and use them as before and keep him warm all that day after; or a pint of milk with a spoonfull of sope. Some give savine chopt among provender, or a Rie straw or the fine powder of brimstone in warm milk: Some do let him bloud fasting in the roof of his mouth, and that is the best for a mare that is with foal and to let her bloud often, and to give her a little provender after; for if you should give her stronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were strong, and nigh her time. Some do give them mans dung and anoint the bridle therewith, and chafe him thereon; and malmsey is also good fasting. For the cough newly taken they take lentile pease, clean made, dried and beaten to powder, and put thereof into warm water, and so give a pint: Use him thus three dayes, and give him grass and tender branches of herbs. For an old cough they take six ounces of the juyce of leeks, mixed with a pound of oyl olive, and so give it with a horne, and give him grasse to eat after, and to anoint his grief with vinegar and oyl mixed together. If it help not, then chafe him sometimes with salt-niter and allom mixt together with a feather, of each alike, with some vinegar. If there be pushes or blisters on his body, ye shall trote them so hard in the sun, that they

Drinks for Horses.

Mares with foal.

Cough.

Pashes and blisters.

they bléed; then mix of the rot of Ivy, with as much brimſtone, of tar and allom, put all together, and therewith heal it. For the cough ſome ſay, take a heaghog, and caſt him into an oven, and dry him to powder, and alwayes mixe of that powder with his provender, which will at length help any cough. Or take an handfull of Box leaves ſmall chopt, and mix it with a peck of ground Malt, and ſcith it in a gallon or two of fair water, and let the horſe drink thereof lukewarm, and give him white water for two or thrée dayes after, or an handfull of grounſel ſmall ſhred, with the powder of Licoras, and Anniſéeds, of each a like quantity, and ſo give it him warm in a quart of Ale; and then ride him ſoftly after, and kéep him warm for two or thrée dayes after.

To heal all ſores or other chafings on horſes in any part of his body, they do uſe to waſh them with warm water, and then to rub and chafe them with greaſe and ſalt melted together, ſo long until the matter be ripe, and iſſue out: Such ſores oft times do kill horſes, if there be not (in the beginning) ſome remedy found. Some do anoint them with oyl of Cedar, or Leutiles or with Nettle ſéeds mixed with Sallet oyl, or the oyl of a Whale, or the dropping of ſalt tunny, and chiefly the greaſe of a Seal fiſh. But if the ſores be old, you muſt have ſtronger things, as to boil of Betony herb, and brimſtone powder, or elleborzy, of pitch, with as much old greaſe, and with this they do heal all old ſores, in raiſing them firſt with a ſharpe iron, and then to waſh them with piſſe, and ſo to anoint. And ſometimes, if it be feſtred, to cut it to the quick, and then to draw it with medicines, as ſhall be made with Tarr and Oyl, and ſuch like, which will cleanſe and fill again the place: and when the hair ſhall be full again, and cloſed full with hair, then it ſhall be good to chafe the place with ſwet of a calvzon and butter. And to heal a navel gall or ſore back, take ſwet of a chimney and yeaſt mixt together, and plaiſter it therewith, which will heal without any other thing, in ſhifting it once a day.

For rising of the skin, or raising thereof, take two great Onions, and boyle them in water with Hounds-tongue herb; then being hot, take a pound of Salt, and mixe it with strong vinegar, putting therein the yolk of an egge, then mix altogether, and rub the place therewith and you shall see the experience. And for his back, that is chapt and swoln, you shall first wash him with pis hot, then anoint him with fresh butter, and lay thereon a little hay wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon and let him rest so all that night or anoint it with butter then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, and then the saddle, but take the grounds of ale or beer, and boyl it well with Mallows, and clap it hot: but if the skin be through chaft, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shall have ready in a bag filled with the powder of bitter leaves finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it up by the morning, and will heal it also, without other thing. Also for sore eyes, which may be healed with the meal of wild tares, called Orob. And the crevises and chops on the eyes are healed with fasting spittle and a little salt, or the powder of dry bones, and mixed with burned salt, or the seeds of wild Parsneps in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it in his eyes: and all the griefs of the eyes are healed by mixing the juice of plantain with honied water, or if you have not that, take hony and tyme mixt together. Also for a sore eye, take strong nettles, stamp them and strain them with beer, and squirt thereof into his eye twice or thrice, then blow in a little powder of Sandiver, and let him take no cold of his eye till it be whole. If you must needs ride him after, it were good to keep a cloth before his eye to defend the wind, and it were good to let him bloud under the eye and then dress him once or twice, and it shall suffice. For blood in the eyes take the white of an egge and clap it to, or the juice of Selandine to anoint, and it is good against any stroke; and also it is good to

make

make a taſt of bread, and dip it with white wine and clap it to his eye, and uſe it often, or to let bloud under his browes: and to keepe the flies from his eye or other ſore, you ſhall melt tarre or oyl, or tarre and hogs greaſe together, and ſtrike thereof all about.

Sometimes a horſe will caſt bloud at his noſe, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by ſome ſtrain, or ſuch like: they ſtench it by blowing in at their noſtrils the juice of Coriander, or bruiſe the leaves of Perwincle, and put thereof in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teeth, and that will ſtench bleeding at the noſe.

Sometimes a horſe will loſe his taſt which cometh of ſorrow. The remedy is, take four ounces of the ſeeds of Nigel Romana, beat with ſix ounces of oyl Olive, mixed with a pint of Wine, and make him to ſwallow it down. The diſpoſition of vomit: They uſe to take it away in making them often to ſwallow a beaten head of Garlick, with three pints of wine.

Againſt Apoſtumes or Peſtilent ſores, it ſhall be good to pierce him with a hot iron rather then with a cold, then plaiſter it with heating medicines. Peſtilence in Mares.

Alſo there is a Peſtilence, which cauſeth Mares ſuddenly to wax lean, and ſo pine away. If any ſuch do happen you ſhall put in their noſtrils four pints of fiſh brine, called Garume. If the grief be great, they take ſix times ſo much, and this will make them to purge, and caſt out all flegme at their noſtrils.

Sometimes Mares will be in a rage but not often, which is to be noted how that ſometimes they happen to be in a hot rage: this is when they ſee their image in the water, they are ſuddenly taken with love, inſomuch that then they forget to drink or eat, and in ſo burning do become dry. The ſigns are, then ſhe runs over the paſtures as ſhe were chaſt or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though ſhe deſired ſomething. Mares in a rage.

They uſe to heal this folly in leading her to the water

again: for when she shall see her self in the water as she did before she doth suddenly forget her first image that she saw. And this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leave a little of them, and speak somewhat of Foils and their natures.

Who so hath a desire to nourish Asses and Foils, they ought diligently to search for the fairest and best males, and likewise the females to bear colts: for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing prevail. We must therefore chuse the Mare under ten years and large and fair, and well membred to abide travel: and let her bear easie burthens, for hurting the seed within her belly, and not to be onely beautifull of body, but good also of spirit and stomack: and when the seed is long ere it take life within her body, or be long ere she foal, scarcely about the end of thirteen months, it is a token of some let. Notwithstanding, the Foil colt taketh more after the Asse that begat him, rather then after the life and nature of his dam, and yet you shall not find it true in all Mares, no more then it is proper in all horses: For sometimes experience doth deceive a mans judgement in him which he chuseth. For oftentimes Stallions of their own nature and race are marvellous in conditions and form. And whereas the Mares are but small and fair, commonly they bring more males then females. Nevertheless the colts do increase or diminish after, or according to their dams. Some Stallions are ill to see to, and yet shall beget colts of great price. And some do yield a worthinesse unto the fruit, more then other some. But they are more colder, and not so hot of desire, and are not joyned in love but onely with the Mare. And these sort of Stallions must have the Mares of the like nature: for the like nature is more familiar to conceive then others. Yet the Asse never begets an Asse, nor the Foil never begets Foils: and for this cause they do often suffer the Stallions to mount on the Mares to put them in the more heat, and to take them

suddenly

ſuddenly away againe: which ſhall make the horſe to be more eager of the Maze, which before he little paſt of; and this is to be noted by the way, thoſe which have their kidneys hot, are alwayes more deſirous then thoſe which have their ſtones and kidneys cold, which is as well in man as in beaſt.

There is another ſort of Stallions which are in a rage in their fiery heat, which are ſo divelliſh and froward, that thereby they are ſoon marred if they be not wiſely governed and handled. And often they break their halters and cords by gnawing and biting them aſunder, and leap on Mares with foal, often biting them by the neck and back.

Now to correct ſuch ye muſt put them in a horſe-mill, and there make him ſure, and uſe him a little to labour gently, and ſo ye ſhall make him to leave his furiouſneſſe. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be ſuffered to cover, untill he be in ſufficient heat thereunto. For this is of great importance, that the ſpirit of theſe beaſts are naturally heavy and ſleepy, but by moderate exerciſes they will be the more livelier to travel, and then ye may let them cover, that by the ſecret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruit may be the more pleaſanter. Alſo a Moyl doth not ingender with a ſhée Aſſe or Mare, but a ſhée Aſſe with a Horſe, or a wilde He-Aſſe with a Mare. Certain Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus, and Mago, have ſaid, that in Affrick, there is no marvel, or yet a monſtrous thing to ſée their Moyls to bear, no more then the Mares in this Country. The moſt fair and largeſt catteil among all Moyls, are thoſe which be begotten of Aſſes, and may well be compared unto thoſe which are gotten of wild Aſſes: If it were not that they are ſo troubleſome, wild, and hard to govern and rule, like unto their Syre, there were none like them.

Hot Stallion.

Wherefore thoſe Stallions that ſhal come of that race ſhall be better, and ſo from time to time to alter. For if ye cover a Mare with a horſe that was begotten of a wild Aſſe or tame, they ſhall keep their bigneſſe and largeneſſe like their Syre, with the like ſtrength, and age unto their firſt race. And thoſe that are gotten betwixt an horſe and an aſſe ſhall bear the name of their damms, as they ſay horſe moyls, for they ſhall reſemble and be like unto their Dams. Therefore it is better to have Moyles of an aſſe ſtallion, which by experience comes of good and fairer race then otherwiſe. He muſt be choſen great of body, with a ſtrong neck, his ſides long and large, with an open and large breaſt and full of ſinews, his thighs fleſhy his legs well truſt and black of colour, or ſpotted. The Aſſes are commonly of a mouſe-dun coloured hair: But that is not a pleaſant haire for a moyle: therefore in general it is good to take good heed thereof that you be not deceived by your eye; for even like as we ſhall ſee the fleece of a Lamb which commeth of a Ram with a ſpotted tongue ſo likewiſe the Aſſe hath hair of divers colors in his brows and eares, and thereby often they make the Moyles of divers colours: therefore when you have diligently conſidered of your ſtalion, yet nevertheleſſe ye may be deceived, for beſides theſe aforeſaid marks ſometimes they have moyles by other coloured horſes which they know not, and yet the ſame may be as well eſteemed as other: which comes of no other cauſe but from their firſt dams and generation, which by miſing with others, hath been almoſt deſtroyed, and yet by the ſeed of the horſe is renewed again to his firſt eſtate. And the aſſe which I do write of as ſoon as ſhe hath foaled it ought to be taken away from her and privily to be ſet to the mare which hath a colt; ſo that ſhe know not thereof; which muſt be done in the night, and ſet in a dark place. But firſt take away the mares colt and put to the other: but in ten days ſhe will not let it ſuck, therefore you muſt help in the

Beauty of Moyls.

mean

mean time the one as well as the other as you ſhall ſee cauſe. Or elſe take the urine or milk of the one, and rub the colts therewith contrary, and at length they will love and uſe them for their own. And this young ſtallion colt ſo nouriſhed of the mare ſhall take a love unto mares hereafter. And though oft times they be nouriſhed with their dams milke yet being but young, and having the uſuall company among mares daily he will thereby the better love them, and ſo will he ſerve well your mares but let him not cover them before he be three years old. And at ſuch convenient times as graſſe may feed him wel and ſometime with ſheaves of barley ſometimes of good malhes, to drink of barley and wheat, or of wheat ſod, or barley ſod, and let him not firſt cover a young tender mare which hath never been covered before. For in the mounting on her ſhe will often ſtrike him with her feet, and thereby he wil take it ſcornfully which ſhal make him to caſt a continual hate to all other hereafter, & therefore they put ſome other unto the young mare to put her in a heat, and not cover her but with him. And when you ſhall ſee her deſirous to ſtand then take him away and put to the young ſtallion and let him cover her. Alſo it ſhal be good to have a place made with boards deſcending downward before that ſhe may the better take horſe, and not flie aſide or turn from the horſe when he covereth her. Some do manacle her forefeet to the hinder on both ſides; and by this deſcending place a low aſſe or horſe may cover her the better & the more eaſie: and after being thus covered with an aſſe or other horſe, then in the yeer after that ſhe hath foaled you ſhal not by & by cover her again with another, but in that year let her nouriſh her foal, which foal ſhal be the better hereafter to do any purpoſe: therefore let her not be covered again ſo ſoon. And when that colt is a year old take him from the dam, and put the mares in ſuch paſtures as you ſhall think good, in woods or on mountains, to harden her hoofs, wherby ſhe may the better travel hereafter; and always he-moyls are better to bear the pack-

Covering of young mares.

Place to cover.

ſaddle

ſaddle then Shé-moyls, yet Shée-moyls are more quick and nimble, and moſt meet to bring Colts: alſo they are both good to travel with the burthen, and alſo to labour the Earth, if it were not that theſe kinds of cattel are ſomewhat too high for that purpoſe. Therefore commonly they uſe a Teame of Oxen to break grounds before.

And for the burthen, ſome doe ſay a Mare is weaker then a gelding-horſe, and a gelding-horſe weaker then a ſtoned-horſe, and a horſe weaker then a moyl. For the moyls, commonly (as they ſay) will carry five or ſix hundred weight, and therewith they will travell thirty miles a day. For both Horſe and Moyls are beaſts of a great ſtrength, if they had underſtanding, no man ſhould be able to rule them: and alſo they ſay an horſe or a moyl hath no brains, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder filled with wind, and no brains therein or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leave off Horſes and Moyls, and here I will ſpeak of the ordering of horſe in travel.

Horſes without brains.

How the Husbandman, or Carter ſhould order his Horſe in Travel by the way, or otherwiſe.

TO ſhew ſomewhat the duty of Carters, which Carters muſt alſo have patience in moderate uſing of their Horſes, and at all other times he ought to beare a love alwayes to his cattel, ſo that his cattel may love him, not fearing them too much: let him never uſe to beat them with the ſtock of his whip, but whip them with the laſh, and uſe them to the ſound thereof, and yet not often, for dulling of them: in travel uſe them ſometimes with fierce words more then with ſtripes. Your loytering horſes touch before the other, and the free horſe touch him

him leaſt of all, but at a great need. Alſo a free horſe ought to be haltred ſhort, or elſe he will ſon ſpoil himſelf in ſtraining continually, he will ſon be lame, broken-winded or blind. And uſe all the other at times when ye ſhall ſee cauſe; and let them not in travel by the way draw or labour ſo much as they may; touch not a horſe with a whip over his back for fear of his eyes, and alſo he that is behind him, but touch on the legs of the near ſide, and ſo ye ſhall avoid the danger thereof; nor to draw too much; for thereby ye may ſon dull and tyre them, ſpecially in a young horſe; and after travel, truſs them up to the tuel for taking cold. Ye muſt alſo every morning uſe to rub and to comb them; for therein a horſe doth delight, and it will make them the more luſty and freſh to labour, and in Summer the like if they be houſed, or if they be at graſſe alſo: and water them not, but at their accuſtomed hours, and after they have journied in ſummer, waſh often their feet with cold water, and if you can ſometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will ſupple and ſtrengthen their ſinews, or to bath them with the lees of wine, which will likewiſe ſupple and ſtrengthen them, and after rub their legs with butter or nerve oyl, or neats foot oyl: if they be ſhod, you ſhall bind to their hoofs dung mixt with mens urine: and if their feet be hot and have the gout, ye ſhall then waſh their mouths with vinegar and ſalt mixt together, and for the time, give them no hay or other forage, as ſtraw or oats, nor yet of litter, but well cleanſed, nor let them be ſhod till they be well. Alſo the Carter muſt ſee daily that his harneſs be juſt and meet for every horſe according to his ſtature, that he may therein labour the eaſier. And alſo theſe Harneſſes muſt be well loked too from time to time, and all things belonging thereunto, as halters, bridles, headſtalls, collers, hawns, traces, pipes, wanties, packſaddles, pack wanties, and belly-wanties, with tack, or ſhuttle pin, tied to every hawn with a ſtring, to be the readier at need, and each of the belly-wanties to have a croſſe pin, or ſtrut of wood, to

Horſe feet or hoofs.

The horſe, cart and harneſs to ſee to.

be

be always ready to fasten and loose, and to have all things whole and sound, not to be broken or faulty against any time of occupying, and be well hanged upon hooks clean from the ground, that horses tread not thereon, or that dogs gnaw no part thereof, and every horse harnesse placed by himself, ready to harnesse at all times. Also the Carter ought to have skill how to mend his harnesse, to stitch and sew it when any part or parcel thereof decayeth, and to have his packsaddle thred and whitleather always ready, or other great thred wherewith to prepare to help the same again, and to have alwayes with him his awle and pannel needle. The Carter ought also to have knowledge in shooing his horse, that when any shooe shall loose by the way in travel, he ought to have hammer and nails ready to fasten it on again, for loosing, or to set on some other; he ought to have alwayes shooes and nails with him for by that means he may save his horse oftentimes from danger of surbat, gravelling or pricking with some nail, or cut with some stone, and such like: for to have experience in shooing is a thing soon learned, there is smal danger; but in pricking or clowing with a nail, or to drive nigh or in the quick: whereupon among all skilfull Smiths this Proverb is said, which is, Before, behind, & behind before: Which meaning is, the most dangerous nails to drive in the forefeet, are the two hindermost nails and in the two hindermost fast the two formost nails, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye drive them even. If your shoes be made hollow, or rising in the midst, and not flat to the foot, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and void gravel. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the sooner be gravelled; therefore see to have shoes alwayes ready, against any such time of need.

Likewise when thou dost take any journey with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see all things belonging to the cart be substantial and strong: as the wheels, and cart body strong and sure to bear a burthen, and the axle-

axletrée likewiſe. Alſo ſée the rathſtaves and ſtruts be whole and ſound, and well furniſhed, with ſtaves of good ſtrong holly, hazel, or aſh, and to have them ready dried, if any want or break, and all the ſhamble ſtaves to be made of good dry and tough aſh, which are to bear a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry aſh alſo, and ſurely ſet thereunto. And let your Axletrée be ſo made, that they may fill cloſe the nathes of the wheéls; for when they joggle or ſhake, they go uneaſie, and hindereth nigh the draught of an horſe, and that alſo is uneaſie for the Fill-horſe. And ſée that your axletrée be well clouted and nailed cloſe thereon, that the nails tear not the nathes of the wheéls. And ſee alſo in like manner the axletreee pins be ſure and ſtrong; for if the axletree go not cloſe, they are commonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nathes and axletree be well greaſed with freſh greaſe and Sope or Snails mixed together; for that will keep the nathes long cool, & ſo go more eaſier; which greaſe you muſt always have with you when you travel by the way, to occupy when you ſhall ſee cauſe, & alſo to have ready ropes ends, or other ſmall cord, that when any thing doth break or cleave aſunder, by and by to mend and piece it again. Thus adviſedly travelling on the way, have an eye to the fore-horſe in lanes ſpecially, and ſtreets, for fear of children or beaſts; but if thou ſtay, let thy horſe ſtay alſo; take heed of the fore-horſe in their places. Look well to the body horſe, and in routs, holes, and dangerous ways, be always nigh unto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head, whereby thou mayeſt the better rule him upon a ſudden, and always look to the going of the wheel. In thus doing, thou ſhalt keep thy Cart always upright from overthrowing. And when thou goeſt down a hill, drag the Cart behind, and up a hill weigh the Cart before. And thus doing, in conſidering all wayes and places, poſts and gates, thou ſhalt avoid oft times the dangers thereof, which otherwiſe thou maiſt happen oft to be troubled with.

Alſo

Bels on the horse.

Also the Carter ought to sée well to his horse in travelling; for the horse is a beast of a stout courage, and he loves man, and he is delighted with a whistle, drum, or in bels, which bels do not hang so well at the horse ear, as at his patrel, or on the backwenty; for the bels hanging so nigh his ears, he cannot so soon hear his driver. And the Carter must likewise be carefull at all times to sée unto his horse, that if any do halt or complaine by eny means, to sée by and by unto him, and search where the pain resteth, and to remedy it in time, with such things as he shall think good; sometime to lay on their own dung on their pastorns, as before is mentioned: he must also be well advised when the hoof is newly hurt and chafed, to make him have a sound hoof again; and in taking cold (after his labour) or when he hath the cough, then he must cover and kéep him warm, and give him mashes: or if he be more founded by travel in rainy weather, or at any other like times, you shall clap the roots of Alexander sod in wine unto his fét, and make him to eat Fenigréek or Annisséeds amongst his provender. But if then he be of full age, it were best to change him. The carter must also understand what love one horse beareth to another; (for some will not agrée together,) and according thereto place them in the stable; the which stable ought to be made clean every morning; for a horse loves to be clean kept, and at night to be refreshed with some clean litter; and the horse-kéeper ought to sléep in the stable, to be ready if any horse break loose in the night, and fight with his fellow. The kéeper ought also to look advisedly and warily to his candle, and to place it in the stable out of all danger, and nightly to hang up his harness for fear of dogs or cats, or other danger of hurting with horse, and to place them as before is mentioned, and to have them ready against the morning, when he should go forth and labour with them that he slack not the time in sécking his harness in parts. And when any horse is sick or séems heavy then to forbear, and not labour him for that time, for fear lest

he

he way worſe: for in ſickneſſe a horſe is a very tender beaſt, and heavy to any labour; therefore whenſoever ye have laboured them, walk them after for taking cold, till they be in good temper, then truſs them with ſtraw (as aforeſaid) for taking cold; for thereby breeds many diſeaſes in a horſe, which diſeaſes and remedies ſhall here follow.

Here I will turn and ſpeak ſomewhat of remedies againſt ſorenеſſe that comes oftentimes to horſes. For a mayl or horſe that hath the fever you ſhall give him to drink, rue or colewarts; but when he drawеth his breath ſhort, and doth often ſigh withal, then they uſe to let him bloud on the neck vein, and then take a pint of wine, with half an ounce of fallet oyl, and mix therewith ſome frankincenſe, and with a third part of the juice of mugwort, give it. And if they have any frets or galls on the paſtorns, you ſhall plaiſter thereon the paſte of barly meal, and open the impoſthume, if there be any, and heal it with tents of lint, and ſuch ointments as is before mentioned with a pint and a half of Garum, which I take to be ſalt fiſh-water, with a pound of oyle Olive mixed together, and put into his noſtrils, and put thereto the whites of three or four eggs. And ſometimes they do lance their eyes ſometimes ſear it with an hot iron, and if the bloud be deſcended down into the feet, they cut it as the founder of a horſe, and they give him bear-foot herb to eat, and Hioſcime, called Henbane; the ſeed alſo is good to be bruiſed and given with wine.

Fevers.

Paſtorn freyting.

Againſt the leanneſs in a horſe, give him often drinks mixed with half an ounce of brimſtone finely beaten, with a raw egg, and a penny-weight of the powder of myrrhe: mix all with wine, and give it with a horn, which is alſo good againſt pains of the belly, and for the cough. Alſo againſt leanneſs there is nothing better, or ſo good, as three leaved graſſe given between green and dry, which doth alſo mightily fat him more then other hay; and you ſhall give of this but a little at once, for it will encreaſe

Leanneſs in a horſe.

to-

tw much bloud in a horſe, and thereby he may ſon take hurt. Alſo when a moyl or horſe is weary and ſore chaſed, ye ſhall caſt a piece of greaſe into his mouth and make him to ſwallow it, and give him ſome wine or ale therewith. The reſt for the horſe or moyl you ſhall uſe as before is written of medicines for Oxen or Mares.

Weary and chaſed.

The hoof-bound or mate-long is when a horſe is pinched or bound in the upper part of the hoof; it will make the skin to ſtare above the hoof, and to grow over the ſame. It will pain the heof ſo, that he cannot well ſuffer to tread full on the ground, and will be hot. It cometh by ſtanding dry in the ſtable, and by ſtraight ſhooing, or heat. The remedy is, You ſhall raiſe the hoofs above from the top to the ſole in four or five places, ſo that the water may come forth. Some do raze it round in the top, one inch long downward with the point of a ſharp knife, and then rub it all well with ſalt once or twice, and he ſhall do wel.

Hoof-bound or mate-long.

If your horſe chance to be ſtifled, as you may ſo do in at a door, or on the highway in ſlipping his hinder feet or with a blow: he muſt be helped ſoon after; for if he tarry a day or more, you muſt then rowl him. If the ſtifle be out, you ſhall feel and ſee it ſtick out; then put it in, and bath him with beer, and bind his other ham with a girth as hard as you can all one night, then ſhift it in the morning, then rub and chafe the place, and bind it againe: uſe him thus three or four dayes, and let him ſtand on the forelegs, and this is good alſo for any ſprayne in that place.

Stifling of a horſe.

If your horſe be ſprained of ſome ſinew, you ſhall then waſh him with the grounds of beer or ale made warme, and therewith all to bath it in ſtriking it downwards then bind him round in a hay rope ſod therein, and bind him from the fetter-loke up to the ham, and let it reſt all one night thereon. If once do not help, uſe it oftner: or take of ſmallach, oxe-eye, herb, ſluellin, and ſome ſheeps ſuet, chop and bruiſe all together, and boil it in mens urine, and all to bath his legs therewith: then take a hay rope ſod

Sprain.

or

or dipped therein, and wrap his leg all over therewith, and he ſhall do well.

For a ſtifle in the heel of a horſe, you ſhall take but oat-meal and ſalt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paſte in a ball, and thus caſt it into a hot burning fire, and let it lie till it be red hot: then take it forth and let it cool, and then beat it to powder, and put thereof to the heel, cruſhing it down to the bottome of the griefe with a linnen cloth tied on a ſticks end, and ſo dreſs him twice a day, and before your dreſſing, waſh it with the grounds of ſtale urine made warm. Stifle in the heel.

If your horſe have a Farcy or Faſhion, it is an il diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time, it may well be cured. It will run by veins through the body, and appear in many places of the body like knots or bunches, as big as half a walnut ſhell, and by following a vein at length it will breake it ſelf, and run filthy matter: and as many horſes as do touch or gnaw on him, within one month ſhall have the ſame diſeaſe; or if he do bite any other he will infect him: and if they be not ſoon holpen, they will die thereof. If any horſe have it, avoid him at the firſt if you can for endangering all the other. This ſoreneſs commonly commeth of a corrupt bloud and humour engendred in the body and ſomtimes it comes of bruiſed bloud by ſome ſtroke, or of ſome galling or biting with ſome other horſe, or of ticks, or hog-lice (as ſome ſay.) The cure: Let him bloud on the vein nigh unto the ſore, then burn every bunch, in plucking them up with your hand to burn them the better, and leave none unburned: then anoint them every day with melted hogs-greaſe, till they fall away: then have ready a pottle of old ſtale, and boyl it a little with ſome coperas and ſalt, and a handful of ſtrong nettles, and therewith waſh warm all the corrupt ſores, then fill each hole with the powder of ſlaked lime: do this once a day, till the holes are cloſed up. If any do rankle more then others, fill thoſe with verdigreaſe. In all this time let him have a ſmall diet of meat as ſtraw and water, or ſometime a leaf Farcy or Faſhion.

of bread; for the lower he is kept, the soner he is whole: and yoke his neck that he lick not his sores, also the lesse rest he hath, the better it is for him.

Another remedy: Take of mistletoe and stale pisse, hony, black sope, seeth these all together, and once a day warm wash your horse all over therewith: Use this five or six days and you shall see experience. Another: Let him bloud in the neck four fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and give him this drink. Take a gallon of fair water, and put therein a good handful of Rue, and a spoonful of hempseed and bruise them in a morter together and seeth it till the half be consumed; and when it is cold give it him to drink, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: Ye shall cut him two inches long down in the forehead and open it in the midst thereof on both sides two inches and put therein a tempin made of the inner rind of Elder bark, and look it tie cross the cut; for so it will destroy all the venomed humour in his body, and it will heal him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannot stale give him a pint of wine, or ale mixed with garlick and the whites of ten eggs, and if you can, for a while give him nothing but green grasse. Another: Give him the juice of red Coliworts, mixed with white wine, or the rot of Alexander bruised and sod in wine or ale, and given; or to give him warm water, or to wash his yard with warm vinegar. Also worm-wood or southern-wood, or galingale, or mallows, or pimpernel; some of these or any one of these stamped with ale, and given, will cause him to make water. For the haw in the eye comes oft times of a humour, or it may be bred of some stripe. A singular remedy is, to make a plaister of the juice of ground Ivie, stampt in a morter with the juice of Ivie berries, or of the leaves beat with cold water, but the better with wine, and plaisterwise lay it to, removing it evening and morning. Some do stitch the eyelids in the midst with a needle and double thread, and tie one down and another up, and then with another needle

pull

pull out the haw ſo far as ye may ſtay it on your fingers end, and ſo cut away all the hard matter a penny breadth; but cut not away too much of the waſh or fat, and leave alſo the black behind, for by cutting away too much fat, you ſhall make thereby the horſe blear-eyed: and when it is cut away ſquirt either beer or wine into the eye or blow a little ſandiver into his eye within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a little honey, and plaiſtered on.

The Wives is an ill ſoreneſs to heal, if they be ſuffered to come up under the ears, which is a ſmall difference from an impoſtume, they do come by taking cold when he is hot unwalked. Alſo they come of a corrupt humour, and are like kernels, and will make his throat ſore, and ſtop his wind, they do ripe them by laying too hot hogs-greaſe, and ſo cut them out. Some cuts a ſlit on both ſides, and with a hook of iron breaks the neſt of them and plucks out part, and puts in the hole of nettles and ſalt, others lay riping things thereto, as ſome barley meal mixt with three ounces of raiſins ſod well together in ſtrong wine, then plaiſter it thereunto, and change it not till it be ripe, then lance and ſo tent it with tents, which muſt be ſteeped in water, and mixt with ſallet oyl and ſalt, and ſome do burn them downward with a hot iron in the midſt from the ear to the jaw bone, and draweth two ſtrokes under the throat, and then lance it in the midſt, and plucks out the kirnels with a pair of pincers, ſo far as he may cut them off without touching any vein, and then fils the hole with ſalt, and if they be rank, take a crop or two of nettles beaten with ſome bay ſalt, & put therein two ſpoonfuls of ale or vinegar, then ſtrain it and put in either ear a ſpoonful thereof and put ſome black wool after and bind it faſt, and he ſhal do well. The quinancy is an ill ſoreneſs, and is a ſoreneſſe in the throat of the horſe, and troubles him to ſwallow any thing and comes of ſome cold humour, which will make his tongue and throat to ſwel. The cure, ye ſhal firſt ſume and waſh his mouth with hot water, and then anoint it with the gal of a bul, then take two pound of ſallet

Vives.

Quincies.

oyl with a portion of old wine, put thereto nine fat figs, and nine leeks heads, beat all together, and let it boyl a while, and before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of niter finely beaten therein: or as ye shall see good, then strain all out, and give the horse half a pint thereof evening and morning warm, and let him eat of barley, or green fitches, either barley meal mixt with niter, but in necessity you may let him bloud in the pallet of his mouth. The signs to know when a horse is sick, is by his dung, his water or pisse, or if he make his dung strong with whole corn, or if it be too hard or too soft, or have therein worms, or is of an ill colour, or his breath savour, or his piss be too thick or too thin, or too red or too white, all these are signs he is not well in the body, or some surfeit or raw digestion, or some other grief in the reins, bloud or stones. By these signs also it is well known, if he be slow and heavy in labour, or duller with the spur then he was wont, or in spreading his litter, or of tumbling in the night; or a short breath, or loud snuffing in his nose, in casting his vapors out thereat, or immediately after his provender to lie down, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night sudden down or sudden up, or to be hot in his pastorns, and betwixt his ears, or his ears to hang down more then they were wont, or his eye-sight more dim, and more hollow in his head, or his hair to stand upright or staring, or his flanks hollow and empty. When any of these things do appear, the horse is not well. And some do feel his stones if they be hot or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby judge of his grief; and when any is not well, he would be set apart by himself till he be whole again.

Signs of sickness.

To stanch bloud.

If any blind or unlearned Horseleech do chance to let bloud in any place whereas the sign or Moon hath power thereof if it bleed much, it shall be good to bind thereon of nettles bruised or stamped, or new horsedung mixed with chalk and vinegar, and remove it not for three days: or else to take of burnt woollen cloth, feathers, or silk, or to stamp

the

the herb perwincle, and to lay it to; or wild tanſie bruiſed, and laid to. All theſe will do well to ſtanch bloud in time of need. Alſo the coam above the Smiths forge clap to, and it will ſtanch.

Of the abundance of bloud there come many evils, which is know by thoſe ſigns, he will often be rubbing, his dung will ſavour ſtrong, his urine will be red, thick and ſtink, his eyes bloudy, caſting a watry humour, and eateth more commonly then he was wont, breeding alſo puſhes and knots, and knobs in the skin and body, with ſome inflammations, and oft knapping with his teeth; which ye ſhall heal thus. If theſe ſigns do appear, let him bloud on the middle vein in the neck, ſo much as you ſhall ſee cauſe; if he be weak, take the leſſe, a pound and a half, or two pound. They uſe to let bloud four times a year to keep their horſe in health, at the Spring, in Autumn, and in Winter. But thrice a year, is thought neceſſary, which is at middle April, for then the bloud doth multiply, and in the beginnig of September, becauſe the bloud is hot by unequal vapors, and at Chriſtmaſſe, becauſe the bloud is than grown thick, to make it more thinner. And ſome horſemen ſay, let not bloud except great need, in young horſes eſpecially, nor an old horſe, but purge; for it doth but weaken his ſtrength: But yet therein know alwaies the ſtrength of the young horſes, or if they have need or not, as to have red eyes, hot veins, hot skin, and itching, his hair falling away looſe, back hot, and evil of digeſtion. All theſe aforeſaid are evil: be not negligent then to help, by letting bloud on the neck vein. Then if it ſwell after, he ſhall clap to of white vine leaves ſod in water, and it ſhall ſlack and do well. Blood to be let in horſes.

The Poll Evill is an evill diſeaſe to heel if it grow long, and it is betwixt his ears in the nape of his neck: it doth come of evil humours grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horſe about the head, which The Poll evill.

many rustical and rude Carters do use, not regarding nor considering the danger thereof; for that is the weakest and tendrest part of the head, and by such strokes many cart-horses have that disease, especially in Winter: which ye shall soon perceive by swelling of that place, and hanging down his head, in eating his meat with great pain rotting more inward then outward, and at length will break of it self, which will then be the more harder to heal: but you shall do well to ripe it with a plaister of hogs-grease, laid to as hot as you can, and keep his head as warm as you can, shifting the plaister daily till it do break: if it will not soon break, you shall lance it in the lowest place, or burn it through with a hot iron, in beginning a little under, and thrust it upward a good depth through the softnesse thereof, and keep it open with tents dipped in hogs-grease, and let the matter descend forth, and plaister it with the same shifting it once a day, which shall be good to kill the heat thereof. Use this for four daies, then take halfe a pound of Turpentine washed clean in water, and then take the water dried off, and put thereto yolks of egges, with some Saffron, and mingle it all well together: then search the wound with some whole quill, and make a tent of a piece of a spunge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, and so big as it may fill the wound, and thrust it home with the finger, and plaister it with warm hogs grease, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole. If the swelling do cease then use but the tent onely, and as it doth heale, make your tent lesser and lesser, till it be through whole.

Broken wind to help.

A broken winded horse is hardly healed and soon gotten, for his wind is soon broken, by hasty running or vehement labour, being fat, or after he is watred, or by long standing in the stable without stirring or by eating dusty hay, which thing you shall perceive by the riffing of his nostrils, and his flanks at his tuel; then if he be fore chased,

ſed, he will cough and blow thick: it will leſſe appeare when he is at graſſe or empty bodied. The remedies, Ye ſhall take of cloves and nutmegs 3 drams, of galingal and Cardamonum together 3 drams, of ſwt, of bay ſæd, of commin more then the other: make all theſe into fine powder, and put in white wine temper with a little ſaffron. Then put to ſo many yolks of egges as all the other in quantity; then temper it together with the ſodden water of licoras, and make it ſo thin that he may eaſily drink it with a horn, and tie up his head for an hours ſpace after, that the drink may deſcend downe into his guts: then take and lead him forth ſoftly, that it may work the better, and not caſt it up again, and let him not drink of 24 hours after; the ſecond day you ſhall give him freſh greaſe to eat, and branches of willow, or ſuch like, that by eating theſe cool herbs, it may mitigate the heat of the potion; the cure is hard. If it have gone long, then ſhall you take of the herbs following, that is, of Venus or Maiden-hair, of flowerdeluce, of the buds and leaves of licoras, of Cardamonum, of pepper, of biting almonds of burrach, of each 2 drams, of Nettle-ſæd, of Ariſtolochy, of each 2 drams, of Licoras half a dram, of pitch, of Coloquintida 2 drams, mounting in all to the quantity of 2 l. Let this potion be given to him three times or more if you will, you may put unto it the water that the licoras hath bæn ſod in. Then if this diſeaſe doth yet remain, you ſhall heal him with this medicine except it be long grown, and this will heal him. Notwithſtanding there may be divers remedies given to help for a time, as by drinks in helping his guts, alſo in ſlitting his noſtrils to take wind, which perhaps may be a helpe to continue long, and give him a little boiled wheat for three days ſpace. But firſt you ſhall let him drink of the water wherein all theſe herbs have lain a night before, then give it a boil, and let him drink it milk warm, in taking out all the herbs clean with a ſtreiner as of paunces, lungwort, Maiden-hair, the crops of Nettles Cardus Benedictus,

dictus, herb fluellin, the roots of dragons bruised, the roots of elecampane bruised, of water hemp, of pentroyall, of lightwort, herb Angelica, of each of these a good handful, or so many as you may have of them: bruise and lay them all night in two or three gallons of water, and give it a boil in the morning, and let him drink thereof milk-warm, so much as he will, then give him of the wheat boiled, use him thus five or six dayes, and kéep him in a close or cool place, and after let him have grasse, this will help him if there be any recovery: and this is so good also for any dry cough. And it shall be good to give him water sod with licoras and mirt with some wine, and let that be his onely drink for nine or ten days after. Thus much for the broken winded horse.

Glanders in horses.

The Glander is an ill disease taken by a heat, and sudden cold, and appears at his nostrils, and to have kirnels under his jowls, which will pain him to eat, and at length will run after his nostrils. The remedy is, take both horse-dung and pisse, and clap it under his jaws, and so doing it may go away again: if not, put a piece of butter thereto, and some ale, then stir all together and give it him fasting, and ride him softly a while after, and then set him up, and kéep him warm the space of 9 dayes if ye can, and give him warm water, and he shall do well. Another, take an ounce and a half of the powder of elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and give it him warm, and use him as before. Another, put two or three rosted and pilled onyons into hot séething milk, with a quantity of beaten garlick, and put it into the milk, then stir it well, but first put into the milk a little oatmeal, and then the other, but make it not thick, and put in two or three spoonfuls of honey, and stir it all together, and give it blood warm, and kéep him fasting all the night before and after this drink walk him a while, and set him up warm, and give him meat.

The mourning of the chine is a soreneſſe doubtfull to cure,

cure, and is taken by ſore travel, and then a ſudden cold, which diſeaſe is incurable: For as a French man ſaith,

To heal the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to find any medicine.

It will appear at his noſe like the Oke-water, black: or as it were ſoot and water mixt together, more blacker then the glanders. If ye will know further herein, read Mr. Blundevill his book of horſes, and there you ſhall ſee it written at large. The ſtrangury is a grief eaſie to heal, it commeth by chafing and a hot ſweat, and then he taketh cold, wherein he will be very ſick: whereupon will ariſe ſwellings in divers places about his head, with kernels on both ſides his neck within, near ſtopping his wind, ſcantly able to ſwallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifeſt that the inflammation is within the throat, and ſometime therewith the throat is ſwoln, ſo that he harsly taketh his breath, and neither can eat nor drink; Which commeth of cold humours from the head. The cure: Let him bloud on the neck vein if his age will permit: then make a riping plaiſter of Mallows, Linſeed, Rue, Smalledge, and ground Ivy; boil all theſe together, and put to oil of bay, with a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, and therewith make your plaiſter, and lay it to: let him drink warm water mixed with meal, or lay a plaiſter of bran ſteeped in wine to his throat to ripe it; and when it is ripe, lance it, and ſo tent it, and keep him warm, and anoint often the place of his neck with butter till it be whole. Strangury in Horſes.

The haw in the eye of the horſe is a little white and hard griſtle in the inner corner of the eye, and it will grow and cover half his eye: it comes by a groſs matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time, it will at length put out his eye: and ſome horſe having one, will ſoon have another. The cure: You ſhall take up his eye-lid with a ſteel needle, as is aforeſaid, and waſh or ſpurt in ſome drink after. The Haw.

The

The frounce to help.

The frounce is a disease soon cured, and they are small pimples or warts in the midst of the pallat of his mouth above, and they are soft, and they will let him to eat his meat, and they come by eating of frozen grass, or by drawing frozen dust with the grass into their mouths. The remedy is: they do but cut or burn them, and then wash them with wine and salt, or ale and salt, and so they will go away.

Splint to help.

A Splint is the least sorenes that is, and always doth continue. Many seems to mend it and they pare it: it is as well on the outside of the legs, as on the inside, and sometimes they will be as big as your finger, which comes by travelling too young, or by too heavy burthens, or by sudden starting or straining his sinews. The cure: some do heal it by rubbing it with a hazel stick made cross with nicks, and therewith rubs the splint all overcross. And others do shave off all the hair, and with a stick cut checker-wise and they lays tarr thereon, and rubs therewith twice a day al on the splint til it be clean gone, some do say, to burn is the best, but if he be not well healed, he may halt continually after. Also some do clip or shave the hair clean away on the splint, and then with an awl all to prick it over, so far as it goes, and then lays thereon a hot roasted onyon: use this six or seven days, and it will heal them.

Bots in horses.

Bots in a horse is an evil disease to heal if they take the maw: the Bots are commonly an inch long, having red heads, and are as much as your little fingers end. Some are white, and some are yellowish, being quick in ꝑ maw, they will stick fast thereunto. Also there are two other sorts the one is called long worms, and the other is called trenches. All these worms bréd in the horse by eating of filthy meat, and some do come of the raw matter, and by eating grèen pease, oats or barley: and when the horse is troubled therewith, ye shall soon perceive, for he will forsake his meat, stamping with his fèet, and sometimes trembling, and suddenly down, and soon up again, and will

ſtrike at his belly with his hinder foot, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and ſhake his head often. The cure: take a quart of milk, and mix it with ten ſpoonfuls of hony, and give it him warm and walk him a while after and ſo let him reſt with little meat, or none till the next morning, and ſuffer him not to lie down. Another: Some do anoint his bitt with mans hot dung, and ride him after an hour or two, and that will kill them. Another: Some do chop their hair ſhort and put it with bay-ſalt in their provender; and ſome give Savin among their provender; and others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent ſtrain and give it and ſo walk him after an hour. Others take a ſpoonful of hony, with ſo much of ſcraped chalk finely beaten, and ſtir them together and make them into balls, and then mix them with ale, and make him to ſwallow them, and ſo he ſhall do well.

Long worms.

The long worm is in the paunch of the belly: they ſhine like the belly of a ſnake, and like in color and are in the midſt great fashioned like a ſpindle and they are of ſeven inches long, or more, and ſharp at both ends, and are ſoon killed; which is, take a half pentworth of fenegræk, of anniſeeds a pound, and a half pentworth of bay-berries, as much licoras of turmerick a half pentworth, of brimſtone a quantity, beat them into powder, and put them in a quart of ale, and warm it; give it to the horſe faſting, then ride him an hour after, and keep him warm after 24 hours.

A drink.

Malender in a horſe.

The Malender is an ill ſore, which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will ſoon come again. This doth appear in the bout of the foreknees, and are like a ſcal or ſcab: ſome horſes will have two on one leg nigh together; there will be ſtrokes with hair, which doth venome the place, and they will cauſe him to go ſtiffe, and make him to ſtumble ſcal, which comes of ſome corrupt bloud, but moſt ſpecially for lack of rubbing and good keeping. The cure: Take a barrel herring with a ſoft row, with two ſpoonfuls of black ſope, half an ounce of allom, beat it in a mor-

tar

tar together, and then lay it to the malender for three days, and it will heal it: or wash it with warm water, and shave away all the hair, and the scab also: then take a spoonful of sope, and another of lime, and mix them together like a past and with a cloth lay it and bind it fast on, and use this for three dayes and every day fresh, and after you take it off anoint the place with warm oyl of Roses, and by that means the plaister shall take away the scurfe: and when the scurf is all gone, you shall wash it once a day with the horses own water, or with mans piss then cast on the powder of burnt oister shels: use this once a day till it be whole.

Wind-gall. The Windgall is a soreneſſe light to heal, it is a bladder full of wind and thin humours on the sides of the joynts above the pasterns or fetterlock, as well behind as before: they are like soft bladders under the skin, and got by much travel, they will pain the horse so, that in hard waies he cannot well go but halt. The cure, Some do prick it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a bean where it is highest and so it will come out, but beware of hurting the sinews, and you shall see it like the white of an egge: then take the yolk of an egge, and of oyl of bay as much as a nut, mixe them together and plaister it on flax, and lay it thereto, and this shall make him whole in a day. Another, take the roots of cummin, and beat them wel with a little salt, and then lay it to, and he shall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them with rubbing thereon the juyce of an onyon or leek blades: but if you ride him soon after, they will come again in four dayes. Some do wash them with warm water, and shave away the haire and race them with the point of a knife, and so heal it as the splint: and others do burn them downward, and some do cut them, and make the wind gall start out, and heal it with pitch and rozen mixt and laid to. Also ground Ivy and wormwood, with the roots sod in wine and laid to.

The Selander is a sorenes much like the malander, and

and is a ſcab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as the malander is in the bought behind on the fore-legs, ſo the Selander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, and it cometh for lack of rubbing, and by evill keeping without any rubbing or dreſſing when he hath travelled: and as you heal the Malander, ſo muſt you heal the Selander. Selander in a horſe.

The Spavin is an ill ſoreneſſe to heal, and there be two kinds of them the wet, and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as bigge as a walnut, on the inſide of the houghs under the joint, and ſome will have two ſpavins appearing on both ſides the joint, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cauſe the horſe to halt. Some do ſuppoſe it cometh by kind, by the horſe that got him, but it cometh by extream labour and heat, by increaſſing a humor to the maſter vein, which feeding the place with evil humour, and grows to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure: Some waſh it, and then ſhave away the hair, and open the skin upon the vein a handful above the knee, and cuts away the vein between both the ſtrings: and where the higheſt of the ſpavin is, there part the skin the length of a date, and with a ſharp chizel, half an inch broad, ſtrike it clean away the bigneſs of an Almond: & take two peny weight of verdigreaſe, with a Smiths nerbal, mix them together well and put it therein, and ſo heal it. Another, Some do, after they have waſhed and ſhaven it, race the place with a ſharp knife, and they take halfe a dram of Tantaradice with an ounce of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much of oil of bay, and mix them altogether, and ſo lay thereof to the ſore, the ſpace of two days in ſhifting it each day once. Then after two days anoint it every day with freſh butter to make the hair come again. Some do fire him on both ſides without tainting, and ſo takes up the maſter vein, and anoint it with butter nine dayes after, untill the fired place do begin to ſcale, and then boil of Sage and of Nettles, of either a handfull, or four hand- The ſpavin in a horſe.

handfuls of Mallowes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bath him every day once for three or four days till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his feet in this time.

Soft Spavin

The wet or soft Spavin, groweth likewise on both sides of the hough behind, and is a soft swelling, and some do call it a throw Spavin, and commonly it is greater on the outside, then on the inside. This will be always soft, and is more easier to be cured, and cures it as the hard Spavin.

Curb in a horse.

The Curb is an ill sorenes appearing on the great sinew behind under the hough, or cameral place somewhat beneath the spavin, it will swell on the sinew, and after a little labour he will halt thereon, and then the more labour the greater grief. And this is gotten by bearing some heavy burthen when as he is young, or by some wrench or some great strain, and that place will shew bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remain long: but take a pint of the lees of wine with two handfuls of wheat flower, with a handful of commin, then mix them altogether over the coals, and being warm, plaisterwise lay it to the grief, changing it for the space of three or four days, once a day, till the swelling do go away: and then draw it with a hot iron all over, and then plaister it on with pitch and rozen melted together, and so clap it to warm. Some lay flocks on it of the horses colour, and so plaister it, to let it remaine till it fall off it selfe away, and keep his feet dry for nine dayes or more after, and he shall do well.

Pains of feet.

The pains is an ill sorenes, and soon healed, it breedeth in the pastorn under his fetherlock, and it will grow to a scab full of scalding and fretting water, which cometh for lack of rubbing and clean keeping in that place, after his travel and labour, by some dirty sand remaining in that place, which breedeth the scab. Therefore look to your horses that have long hair in that place, for they will soonest have it. The cure: Some do wash it with beer and

and freſh butter, good and warm. And firſt they clip away all their hair ſaving the fetherlock: then they take Honey, Turpentine and Hogs-greaſe in like quantity, in mixing them together with a little Bolarmonteck and two yolks of eggs, with ſo much wheat flower as will thicken it, and then plaiſterwiſe lay it to, and lap it thereon with ſome other cloth to keep it faſt, and ſhift it once a day till it leave watering. Then waſh it with piſſe till it be dried up.

Another, Take and chafe his leggs with a hay rope till they bleed, or wax raw: then take a little ſharp muſtard, bean flower, and freſh greaſe, with a little fenegréek, mix all together in a diſh, and make thereof a ſalve, and therewith anoint his griefs. And when that place is dry, take honey, and the white of an egg, and freſh butter, temper it together, and anoint the ſaid place therewith. Let him ſtand dry, not laboured nor led to water till he be whole. Another, If they be green and new ye ſhall take but beef broth, and therewith waſh him, and then anoint it with ſope: uſe this four or five dayes, and he ſhall do well. Another, Plunge his feet in ſcalding water twice or thrice, and bath the ſore foot with hot ſcalding water, then have ready an egg hard roſted, cleave it in the midſt and clap it to as hot as you can, and let it lie bound all night. Uſe this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the day.

The ſcratches is a long ſcurvineſs right behind the legg from the fetherlock up to the knee or hough: the hair will ſtare, ye may eaſily perceive it, if ye take his leg and ſhed the hair, and you ſhal ſee it ſcurvy all under. The cure, waſh it with mens urin warm, then take black ſope, muſtard, and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and mix therewith of an oxe gall then ſtir them well together and chafe and rub the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth, ſo uſe it once a day till it be whole. Then anoint it with neats-foot oyl, ſo ſupple the ſinews again. The ſcratches.

Another: take the ſmell hay you can, and burn it to aſhes.

ashes upon a fair board, then mix it with neats-foot oyl, and make a salve thereof, then all to rub the sores till they bleed almost, and then anoint them with the said salve, and rope his leggs, and keep him dry in the stable, and keep him so three or four dayes, and he shall do well. Another, Take honey, turpentine and hogs-grease, with two or three yolks of eggs, with some powder of Bolarmonack and bean flower, mix all well together; in shedding the hair, anoint therewith all over well, to the bottome. Use this till it qe whole, and let him come in no wet. This sorenesse comes also for lack of rubbing, and keeping clean after his travel.

The Ring-bone is also an ill sorenesse, it will appear above the fore-parts of the howls, and some will be round above the joint, the hair will stare, and rise on a bunch, and there will issue a thick and slimie matter; it cometh by some blow, or some other horse treading and by striking one legge against another: in processe of time it will become hard like unto a bone, and it will make him to trip and halt, and you shall see it higher then the hoof: if it grow in any other part of the legge, then it is called a Knob, and no Ring-bone. The cure: Wash it well with warm water, and shave that place the haire clean off, and raze it with a sharp Razor, and make it bleed: then take an ounce of Euphorbium, halfe an ounce of Cantaradice, and beat them into fine powder, and take oyl of bays an ounce. If the grief be but small grown, take the halfe of each, and boil them all together, stirring it well, and with a feather lay it boyling hot on the sore, and stir him not for halfe an hour, then let him be in the stable, and use him thus nine dayes, ordering him as you do for the splint: Then when the hair begins to grow again, you shall fire in it down strokes with a hot iron in three or four places, like lines, till the skin look yellow from the pastorn to the howl, and then lay molten pitch and rozen on flocks of his colour, and so clap it to, and let it so remain till it fall off it self away. Also some

do

do ſay, the Ring-bone cometh of a bloud in a young horſe, which they help thus: they knit faſt a Shoomakers thread above the knees, and let it ſo remain for a ſpace, and that will ſtay the courſe of the bloud, if it come of bloud; but this muſt be done at firſt, before it grow on the horſe foot. Of the foundring of a horſe. There is a foundring in the body, by eating ſuddenly too much provender before he is cold, after his travel, which for lack of digeſtion breedeth ill humours, and taketh away his ſtrength and thereon he will be ſo feeble ſcant able to ſtir his joints, or being down, not able to riſe, and ſo troubled with pain, not able to ſtale.

There is a foundring for a horſe to ſtand ſtill in the ſtable, and not be ſtirred. There is alſo a foundring, in letting your horſe drink by the way when he is hot. A ſaying is, ride him in the water but to the paſtorn and let him drink being hot, he founders: ride him to the knees, he founders not: ride him to the belly he founders, which comes by ſudden cooling of his his body, which cauſeth a waterish humour to fall down into his legs and feet, and will make him caſt his hoofs. Some do founder but afore, and ſometimes on all four feet: and ſome ſay a horſe may be foundred in travelling on hot ſandy wayes, ſuddenly to ride him but through a ſhallow water. He may founder him alſo by taking cold after a great heat, or by ſtanding ſtill on the ſtones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a cold wind. Foundering in the feet.

The foundring in the body, the ſigns are theſe: his hair will ſtare, he will ſeem chilly, and ſhrink together of all four, hanging down his head forſaking his meat, with quaking after his drink and within three or four days he will fall a coughing. The beſt remedy is, to purge him by ſome gliſter, or by purging otherwiſe.

The foundring in the feet the ſigns are, he will (within xii. or xiiii. hours after) crouch on his hinder legs and his fore-feet will be ſo ſtiff, that he is not able to move them, and go as though he could not well tread on the ground,

and be ready always to stumble: Then shall you immediately garter each legg a handfull above the knée or hough hard with a list, then walk and chase him to put him in a heat and when he is warm, let him blood on both his veins on the breast, and keep the blood, and take a quart or two of that blood, with two quarts of what flowr, half a pound of bolearmontack, half so much of Sanguis Draconis, with five or six eggs, and a pint or more of strong vinegar; then mix them well all together, and chase all his shoulders, back, loyns, breast, and sore leggs therewith, and then walk him on some hard ground, and let him not stand still; and when all the gear is dry, you shall chase him with more, and renue it again, and so walk him three or four hours after, and then set him in the stable, and give him a little warm water mixt with some malt, and give him some hay and provender, and then walk him again either within the house, or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus you shall use him for four dates, and when all your ointment is spent, then cloth him warm, and let him stand and lie warm, and let him eat but little meat for four dates.

If he mend not, then it is a sign the humour is in his feet: then must you take off his shooes, and search with your buttresse, and pare his soles before in the midst of his toes, till the water and blood come forth, and so let him bleed well thereat. Then stop it with hogs-grease, salt, and bruised nettles, or with turpentine and hogs-grease so melted together and laid to with flax: and some do but stop his feet with stampt nettles, salt, and hogs-grease: but first tack on his shooes with a leather, and then stop him and put under the shooe a thin piece of stiff leather, to keep in the stuff, and let him run to grass, and then shift it once a week till it be whole. If you let him run a quarter, he would be the sounder. Also some say, if you let him blood, soon after he is foundred, above his hoofs that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others do cut the skin on the insides, or on

the

the fountain of his legs, the length of a finger, and fill a hollow ſtraw with quick-ſilver, and make it fite abroad, and ſo let him remain till it be whole.

Gravelling a horſe, is a fretting under the inſide and outſide of the foot, which will make him to halt: therefore he will covet to go on his toes. They are ſmall gravelly ſtones coming under the ſhoe, betwixt the foot and the calking of the ſhoe or cruſhes, and by long travell it will eat into the quick. And whereas the ſhoe lieth flat to the foot, there it will ſoon gravel, and will not lightly forth again, and it is ſoon mended at the firſt. The cure; You ſhall pare his hoof, and get forth all the gravel clean, for if ye leave any gravel it will breed to a forenelle called a quitter bone, and then muſt ye ſtop him with turpentine and hogs-greaſe melted together, and laid on tow or flax, then clap on the ſhoe, and keep it ſtopt, and ſhift it every day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If you ſtop it not well to keep down the fleſh it will riſe above the hoof, and then you ſhall have more buſineſs, and ſo put your horſe to more pain. Gravelling a horſe.

The enterferring of a horſe comes to ſome by kind, and oftentimes it is for lack of a skilful Smith, by ill ſhoeing: for he will beat one foot againſt another, againſt the fetterlocks, on both the inner ſides thereof, both behind & before and by long beating and chafing one foot againſt the other he will beat of the skin and make it to bleed, & when ſand goeth in it, it will fret and chafe it: but he that is a skilful Smith, may help it in ſhoeing, if there be any help to be had, or by paring and ſhooing he may help it. The cure, take May butter, if you can, or elſe new freſh butter, with a quantity of yellow roſen, as much as nar boil: then fry them all together in a pan & then let it ſtand till it be cold and put it in a pot, and put to a little cow-dung, and anoint therewith: and if ye bind it to, this will heal the prick of a naſl, alſe. Enterferring of horſes.

The colt evil is an ill diſeaſe, and comes commonly to young horſes, and is by ſome rankneſs of water and The colt evil.

blood or else by abundance of feed stopt, and so corrupteth in the yard: and some geldings are troubled therewith, as well as stoned horses, specially those which have a string: it will swell very big and cause his belly to swell. The cure, ye shall wash his sheath with warm vinegar, and draw forth his yard, and wash it also: then ride him into some water up to the belly, and make him to swim if you can in some river, or ride him deep in water and turn and toss him therein, and that will lay the heat of his yard. Use him thus once or twice a week, and he shall do well: or bath his cods and yard with the juice of houseleek, and he shall do well. Or wash his cods with water that kineholm is sod in. If a horse be galled in the pastorn, with shakle or lock or with some halter, if the place be fretted sore ye shall take bony and verdigrease, and boil it together till it way red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good also for all gallings on the withers) and after you have so anointed it, strow thereon fine clipt flax or tow, and make it stick the faster on: Use this once a day till it be whole. Or you may take that ointment aforementioned against interferring, and it will also heal it.

Lice on horses.

Horses and Mares will be often times lowsie, which commeth either by poverty, cold or ill keeping, and most commonly among young horses, wherein many make small account thereof, because it may be soon cured yet they may soon die thereof. The lice will breed most commonly on the neck. If he have lice, you shall find them in his fore-top, and about the ears on the tail, and sometimes over all the body, and they make him very poor, and the skin will cleave to his ribs, and he will be alwaies rubbing and frotting in breaking all his main and tail, yet he will eat well, and his meat doth not prosper him. The cure you shall anoint him with sope and quick-silver mix'd together and to one pound of sope take half a dram of quicksilver, or the powder of privet leaves mixed with oyl, and therewithall chafe him all over.

The

The taint is a ſorenesſe which comes by over-reaching the hinder fæt on the crushes or the veins on the fore fæt: if they are behind, they come by the treading of some other horſe, and it may be ſoon cured, it will ſwell and be ſore. Some do uſe to waſh the place with warm water, and then ſhave all their hair and raze it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take Cantaradite and Euphorbium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of ſope, and lay it on the ſore, and let him reſt in that place half an hour, then lead him to the ſtable, and ſtanding within litter, uſe him as for the Splint aforeſaid. The next day dreſſe him ſo again: on the third day begin to aneint him with freſh butter the ſpace of nine dayes, and make him a bath with three handfuls of Mallows a Roſe-cake, and a handfull of ſage, boyl them all well together, and put thereto a good piece of butter, or a pint of ſallet-oyl, and waſh him therewith every day for three or four dayes, and he ſhall do very well. Taint in a horſe.

A horſe when he is affrait, it is an ill ſorenesſe, and it cometh by great labour and faſt riding, with a continual ſweat, and ſuddenly a great cold, which will make his legs ſtark, and the skin of his back and ſides to cleave to the bones and fleſh, and it cometh by ſtanding in the cold after his labour, or in ſome cold rain, which will cauſe him to be hide-bound. The cure: ye ſhall let him bloud on both ſides of his flanks under his belly, then take two ounces of cummin, of anniſeeds of licoras made in powder, mix them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and give it them warm; then rub and chafe him all over with your hand half an hour ſpace, then ſet him up warm, and litter him to the belly, and cover all his back with a wet ſack, or ſuch like; ſo dreſs him, and ſtuff him well about the back. Thus uſe him a weeks ſpace, and give him warm water mixt with ſome ground malt. It were good alſo if you did anoint his body all over with ſallet-oyl and wine mixt together, or with butter warmed, which is very good to looſe and ſupple the skin.

Cloying in a horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which cometh by evil shoing of an unskilful Smith in driving a nail in the quick, which will soon cause him to halt. To try which nail it is, you shall perceive by holding the shoe with the pinsars, and strike on the side of the hoof with the hammer against each nail, and the hoof will shrink whereas the pain is, then take out the nail. But if he halt by and by after then take off the shoe and open the hole till it bleed, and pour in scalding hot Turpentine wax, and sheeps suet melted together, and then clap on the shooe again, for so it will little hurt him to travel thereon: but if it first rancle, then must you cut out the hole, and use the said medicine till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but pour in daily of boyling butter into the rancled hole, and heals it with that onely, and others do burne the hole by and by with another nail, and that will helpe also.

The cords of some cold cerufe, is a sinew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trip and ready to fall, and it is before on the further leg nigh the horse his body, and there are a few horses but taste somewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they slit the top of his nose, and there with a Bucks horn take up the gristle, and winds it out four fingers, and slits it in the midst, and lets out blood then he binds it in two places three fingers asunder and cuts two inches off between, and knits those ends again together, and then heals him with healing salve; and this shall help him.

Surbating a horse.

Surbate is a disease in the foot when the hoof is beaten against the ground: And a flat footed hoof, being tender is apt unto the grief. Sometimes the shooe lying too flat, or the horse lying long unshod, may soon surbate: you shall soon perceive it; for he will halt commonly on both his forefeet, and creep as though he could not go, like the foundred horse: the cure is easie. If his shoes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoof but little, and make them large and easie, and hollow, and tack them on

on with four or five nails. Then ſhall you ſtop his feet with bran and hogs-greaſe boyled together, and laid to hot: and ſo with the ſame cover the hoofe over, and bind it faſt on with a cloth, in ſhifting it once a day till it be whole: and give him warm water, and alſo let him ſtand warm and dry likewiſe till it be whole and ſound.

Againſt the blindneſs in horſes: ſome horſes will wax ſuddenly blind, which is gotten divers waies, He may become blind of a ſtrain, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. He may wax blind by ſome ſtroke in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure: If the ſight be gone and the ball of the eye ſound you ſhall take a quantity of May butter, with a quantity of Roſemary, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantity of Celandine, then ſtampe it together, and fry them with the May butter: then ſtraine it, and keep it in a cloſe box, for it is a Jewel for the eyes that are ſore, to have it alwayes ready. And this is good alſo for all cuts being never ſo evil, and is good for the pin and web in a mans eye. Blindneſs in horſes.

Againſt weeping eyes, waſh or ſpurt it with warme white wine twice or thrice a day: alſo ſeeth the white of an egg in water and mixe it with cummin and lay it to all night or more, as you ſhall ſee cauſe. Alſo ground Ivy beaten, and mixt with wax, and plaiſtered to: or wormwood ſod in wine, and bath it oft therewith.

And when his eye is ſtricken with the whip, or ſuch like, you ſhall open his eye lids with two nippers of wood made for to hold faſt the eye-lids (like a paire of barneſles for the horſe noſe) and then to hold them open, and with a quill blow in ſome beaten Salt or Sandiver.

You ſhall blow in the juice of the roots of Celandine into his eye, or the juice of the roots of Rue, called of ſome Heard-grace. Alſo make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in The pin and web in the eye.

ſome pot of earth, that nothing come unto it, and put it in a burning Oven till it be quite hot: then take it forth and beat the pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horſes eye.

Another proved. Take a pibble or a paving ſtone, as the Romans uſed to pave with and beat it into a fine powder, and bolt it through a fine cloth and blow off that fine powder into the horſes eye twice a day, till it be whole. If you will make it ſtronger, put the powder into a new wooden diſh, and cleanſe out all the greateſt with your finger, and take the fineſt, and that will heal any pin or web in horſe or man.

If bloud appear in the eye, ye ſhall take the white of an egge, beat it, and beat it with tow. Another, The tops of Hawthorns boiled in white wine and laid to.

For a hurt or ſtricken eye, you ſhall take a ſmall loaf of bread, and pull out all the crum, and fill the loaf full of burning coals till it be well burned within, then take off that cruſt and put it in white wine, and put it on the eyes: uſe this often. Then take ſope water and cool water mixt, and waſh the eye-brows therewith. If it go not away, open the vein of the head that leads to the eye: If his eye be rubbed or chafed ye ſhall let bloud on the eye-vein, and waſh his eye with cold ſope water, and put a ſmall ſplinter on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye ſhall lay a plaiſter of red oyntment, or red lead.

Or take the juice of Plantain ſtampt, and mixed with white wine and laid to. For ſore eys ſtamp ſtrong nettles, and ſtrain that with beer, and ſpurt thereof into the horſe eye twice or thrice together. Then put of the powder of Sandiver finely made into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And ſee that your horſe take no wind, or cold of his eye, untill it be whole again. If ye muſt ride him ſoon after, put a woollen cloth before his eye. It were good to let him bloud on the vein under the eye, and then thrice dreſſing will ſuffice.

Fiſtulaes

Fiſtulaes in horſes.

A Fiſtula is an ill ſoreneſſe to heal, and oftentimes breedeth through gallings and chafing ſores, which for lack of looking to betimes, is grown to a Fiſtula. The cure: Firſt, ſearch it with an inſtrument of lead, that may bow each way to the bottome of the wound; then finding once the bottome if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a razor, and take it out, and feel with your finger if there be any fleſh amiſſe griſtle or bone periſhed; if there be, you muſt cut it out. Then mix the powder of verdigreaſe and honey together, and boyl them till it look red, and ſtir it ſtill for burning to: And being luke-warm, dip a tent of flax therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolſter of flax thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a plaiſter of pitch, and ſow it faſt croſſe thereon with a packthread, or other ſuch like, with which you may ſo tie it, that you may remove and open it at all times: and ſee that you change your tent once a day, untill it do leave mattering, and alwayes make your tent leſſe and leſſe until it be healed up: and in the end ſprinkle a little unſlakt Lime therupon to cloſe it up. But if this will not heal to the bottome to dry up the matter, ye muſt pour in ſome ſtronger water, and ſo uſe it twice a day untill it be whole.

Another: Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire half an ounce, of Mercury precipitate half an ounce, of green treacle three ounces, of red ſage a handful, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handful, of honey half a pint, of Bores greaſe half a pint: boyl all theſe together til a quart be waſted, and with this you ſhall waſh & cleanſe the wound. Then to heal the ſame, you ſhall take oyl of roſes, virgin-wax, roſen, of each a quantity, of Turpentine, triveniian five ounces, the gum of Ivy, of deer-ſuet: boyl theſe together, and waſh the wound firſt with the water, untill

until it gather a white matter, and then dreſs it with your ſalve until it be whole.

Fiſtula in the head.

And for a Fiſtula in the head, ſome do ſay: take the juice of houſleek, and dip therein a lock of wool and put it in his ear, and bind it faſt. Uſe this once a day, and you ſhall ſée experience.

Another, After ye have cut out all the rotten fleſh, bath it wel with the grounds of Ale made warm and then wipe the blood clean away. Then take butter, rozen and frankincenſe a little, and boil them altogether, and boiling hot pour it into the wound, uſe him thus once a day, and this wil heal it alſo.

If there be any Inflammation behind the ears, or that it grow to an impoſtumation in that place, ye ſhal boil the roots of Wallows in water, til they wax tender, then bruiſe them and ſtrein out the water clean, and give it warm to the horſe.

Lampas in a horſe.

The Lampas is a light ſoreneſs to heal: it commeth by the abundance of blood, and is before in the roof of the mouth, they will ſwell and be ſo ſore that he cannot eat his meat. The cure is, Take a hooked knife made very ſharp, and made very hot, and therewith cut the ſwolne places in two parts croſs againſt the téth, but if they be but ſmally ſwolne, then cut but the third rank from the téth and let him bléd well, then rub it with a little ſalt, and let him go.

Piſſing blood.

If a horſe do piſs blood, it cometh by ſome ſore ſtrain or overladen by ſome heavy burthen, or elſe being too fat, or ſome vein broken. The cure, ye ſhall let him blood, and boyl that blood with wheat, and with the powder of dried bark of Pomegraunres, then ſtrain it, and give it him to drink, thrée or four mornings, and let him not travel thereupon: And ſome do but let him blood in the pallet of the mouth.

Alſo others do give him huſked beans boyled with the huſks of acorns, beaten ſmall or mixed therewith. Uſe this as ye ſhall ſée cauſe.

If

If any horſe have received any venome in his hay, or any venomous beaſt have bitten him, ye ſhall perceive by his eyes, his head and his body will ſwell and much ſhake. The remedy is to run him till he ſweat, then ſtraightway draw bloud in the pallet of his mouth, and ſo much as he bleeds, let him ſwallow it down hot. Horſe venomed.

If he be bit by Adder or Snake, ye ſhall take a live cock and cleave him in the midſt, and clap it hot to the wound. Some take but a pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and thereupon give him drink made with a pint of ſtrong wine and ſome ſalt. Or take the rot, and leaves, and fruit of briony burnt to aſhes, and give unto the horſes a good ſpoonful thereof in a pint of wine.

Alſo if the horſe have eaten in his meat any Hens or Chickens dung, it will cauſe him to have the bloudy flux, or the trenches which is ſmall worms, or a crawling in his belly or guts. Therefore keep poultry from your ſtables if ye love your horſes.

Alſo puddle or dunghill water is unwholſom for a horſe to drink of, or where Geeſe or Ducks do uſe: For it will corrupt their bloud and breed a plague. Therefore if ye can, let them drink little thereof. And againſt the Hen dung, and drinking ſuch water, you ſhall uſe to give them quarterly of the herb Angelica, and of Smallage made in powder; and give an ounce thereof in a pint of good wine mixed with a little honied water; then walk him till his belly ſwage, or till he make dung. Water not good for horſes.

And whenſoever a horſe is in danger of the peſtilence, called Phibula, they are preſerved by the ſeparating aſunder from that place. Which diſeaſe cometh divers ways; as by heat, and overmuch labour, by hunger, and being hot, to drink of cold water; or ſudden chafing after long reſt, which things breed the peſtilence. It is a diſeaſe hard to know, but when one dieth, there will ſon follow another. Then the beſt is to ſeparate them, and to make them a drink of Barberries, Myrrhe, Ariſtolochia and Gentia, with the ſhaving of Ivory, of each alike, made into Peſtilence in a horſe.

powder,

powder, and give to each horse a spoonful thereof in a pint of wine or ale: Use this as you shall see cause. Or you may give them of Treacle in wine, or ground Ivy in his water and meat.

Yellows in a horse.

The Yellows is an ill soreness in a horse, and it is a kind of the Jaundies gotten by cold. His body and eyes will shew yellow, and also his skin will be yellow. In a young horse it is soon had by taking cold after a heat; or it may come by stopping of the bladder or gall, or his liver inflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the black Jaundies, if black choler abound in his body; and when he will not lie, but stand.

The cure: Ye shall minister unto him a glister, and take him, and let him bloud on both sides of the neck, and the nose: Some do take saffron and turmerick, and mix them with milk, and give it warm. But first let him bleud on the nose, or in the roof of the mouth and then put of the juice of Selandine into his ears, and bind it fast, and in twelve hours after, then ride him a little, and then keep him warm for two or three dayes after, and let him have luke warm water, and this disease doth often breed the staggers.

The staggers

The Staggers is an ill soreness to heal, it will make the horse to hold down his head, and also he will reel to and fro, and forsake his meat: and this proceeds of the Yellows, and of a corrupt humour in the brain, his sight will be dim, and he will be heavy in going.

The cure: They do let him bloud in the Temple vein, and also cut the skin in the foretop, and with a Bucks horne do raise up towards the head three fingers or more deep. Then to melt Turpentine and hogs-grease together, and dip a tent of flax therein, and tent it therewith, and use this once a day till it be whole, and make the like issue on his poll behind, and give him a warm mash, and walk him softly once a day.

Another: You shall put a spoonfull of the juice of Selandine into one of his ears, and bind it fast, and so

ſo let him remaine, and he ſhall mend.

Another, Put a little white ſalt into his ear, and then put in after a ſpoonful or two of fair water, and then knit faſt his ear that he cannot caſt it out. This is an uſed medicine for this diſeaſe.

If any horſe chance to be gored with a ſtake or otherwiſe, you ſhall take and caſt him, and open the wound as much as you may. Then take freſh butter, and boil it over the fire, and boyling hot pour thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottome of the wound if you can, and let him ſo lie that it may go to the bottom. And then let him reſt till the next morning, and uſe him ſo once a day till he be whole. For this will heal him without any other thing.

To caſt a horſe or other beaſt ye ſhall bind faſt his head with a ſtrong halter unto ſome poſt or tree, then take a big rope of eight fathome or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yard from the bought, and put that bought on his head and neck, then put the double rope betwixt his forelegges, and ſo betweene his hinder legges, and about his paſterns beneath his fetter-lock, then put in the end of the rope into the bought of his neck, and then draw them quickly, and he feeling the rope at his fetter-locks, will truſſe all four feet together, and ſo fall. Then hold ſtraight the ropes till they be made faſt in holding downe firſt the head. Thus you may caſt every horſe without hurting his body, if you lay ſtraw under him.

For the looſe hoof, you ſhall take tar three ſpoonfuls rozen a quarter of a pound, of Tanſie, Rue, red Mint, and Sothernwood, of each a handful, beat them all together in a mortar, and put thereto half a pound of butter, and a peniworth of virgin wax, then fry them all together, and plaiſter it on a linnen cloth and lay it thereon ſeven daies, and it will faſten and do well again. Looſe hoof in a horſe.

Another, If you ſtop his hoofs with the brains of a ſwine, and let him ſtand ſtopt ſo three days together, and remove

remove it twice or thrice it will grow fast, and last as well as ever it did, and rather better.

The Gorge is a soreneſſe in the legs of a horſe, and it commeth by a great heat in labour and travell, and so set up and taketh cold, and thereby causeth the blood to fall down to his legs, and there congealeth and maketh his legs to swell. The Cure, you must therefore sear him with a hot iron, a handfull above the knee. Then rope his legs with a soft rope of hay, wet in cold water, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and he shall do well.

To make hair come again. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of good hony the bloud of a hog, or other cattel, mix them all together, and heat them ready to boil, and being hot or otherwiſe, rub the bare place therewith, where as no hair is and it shall come again.

Or take nettle-ſeed bruiſed, with honied water and salt, and so anoint. Soot of a Talozon mixed with honey, or oyl to anoint, or the root of white Lillies beaten and fed in oyl, and therewith anoint. Green walnut shels burned to powder, and mixed with honey, oyl, and wine, to anoint. Or the juyce of a long Onion bruiſed, to rub the place therewith, or the juyce of the root of Sowbread to anoint bringeth hair: or tarr, oyl olive, and honey boiled a little to anoint, bringeth hair. Or the juice of radiſh to rub thereon, encreaſeth hair. And so doth all the reſt before mentioned.

To make an horſe blind. Evil for a horſe, the which will make him blind in short time, which is, if you place your horſe hard by a common privie, so that he feel the scent thereof daily for a moneths space; the which thing shall cause him to become blind soon after.

To heal a gald horſe back. For to heal a gald horſe back. You shall take yeaſt, and mix it with so much soot of a chimney, and make it so thick therewith that it shall seem like tarr: and with that make a plaiſter, and lay it thereon. Use this evening and morning freſh and this will both draw and heal. Well proved.

If

If your horſe have a little hoof, the occaſions are, he is too hot, too dry, or doth ſtand dry in the ſtable unſtopt. The remedy: Take Dre dung, and temper it with vinegar, then warm it, and bind it hot unto his feet all over, and under his feet; on the next day uſe him ſo again. Thus uſe him for a week together, and it will help him. Alſo, let him ſtand in the ſtable on his own dung a moneths ſpace, and that will alſo help him. To uſe to ſtop him always is good to help that he ſhall not have it. Alſo the fat of ſodden Bacon mixed with turpentine to anoint. Brittle hooſed horſes.

Things good to give unto your horſe againſt any cough or cold are, Tarmerick, long Pepper, grains of Bay-berries, of each a like peny-worth; Anniſeeds a peny-worth, Fene-greek a half peny-worth: Licoras, and of Engliſh ſaffron alike. Some of theſe, or ſo many as you ſhall think good make in fine powder, and mixed with ale, and given warm, in uſing as before is mentioned. A drink for a horſe.

Colts are oft pained in the gums and teeth when they grow: You ſhall take of good chalk with ſtrong vinegar mixed together, and rub the teeth and gums therewith, and they will amend. The fever is holpen by letting bloud on the middle vein on his thigh four fingers under his tuel, or elſe take the vein in his neck, and for his drink you may mix the juice of purſlane, gum dragant, frankincenſe in powder, with a few damask Roſes, and give him this in a quantity of honied water. Colts pained in the Gums or teeth. Fever in colts.

Againſt faintneſs and weakneſs about the heart of an horſe: You ſhall keep him very warm, take an ounce of myrrh, two ounces of gum dragant, two ounces of ſaffron, one ounce of the powder of melilote, one pound of the herb Mercury, the powder of frankincenſe according to the reſt: then mix all together, and make it in fine powder, and take two ſpoonfuls thereof, and give it with a pint of honied water, and two ſpoonfuls of oyl of Roſes. Uſe this once a day, untill you ſee him amend: this is alſo good to ſtrengthen the reins and back, and ſtackneſſe of other members. Faintneſs and weakneſs.

Againſt

Of too much heat in a horse

Against heat in a horse if it be in winter, you shall give him three ounces of sallet oyl, with a pint of red wine: If it be in Summer, give him two ounces of oyl, with a quantity of wine.

Barbes in a horse.

The Barbs are two teats under the tongue: If they grow long, they will hinder the horses feeding, and they do use to clip them off with a pair of sheers, and then wash it with water and salt, and so they will heal.

Itch in the tail.

For Itch in the tail, you shall anoint it with sope, and then wash it with strong lee. This will help against the scab and scurf, and also the wormes: and against much wearing of the tail, to keep it alwayes wet with fair water. The itch may come of Tromkins in the fundament, and then you must rake him, for that is a good help.

Foaling, or colts.

Also they say, if a colt do not cast his milt when he is foaled, he will not live long after but die suddenly within few years after: there is no horse that doth live long, which hath any milt in him.

Shooing of a horse.

Also for the shooing of an horse, methinks it is convenient, that the Husbandman should understand somewhat thereof, although in many places they do know better then some Smiths. For in most places of England the Smiths have small skill thereof, but after a common sort, how to shooe every horse as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth consist in divers points, as in good stuffe, in making fit shooes for every horse hoof, in driving the nails right, and also the making therof: in paring, and leaving the hoof where it ought to be, alwayes having respect thereunto. For there is as great a respect unto the paring as unto the shooing; because of the diversity of the hoofs: for some be round, some long, some short, some smooth, some be rough, some tender, some tough, some flat, and some hollow: and broad hoofs commonly have narrow heels, which will be soon weak to travell, or to carry his shoe long: or in going long on his pastorns, he is apt to surbate and gravel. The rugged hoof, is not so apt to surbate and gravell, but it is a sign of un-

untemperate heat and drought, which makes the hooſes brittle. A long hoof doth commonly tread on the hæls and paſtorns, which breedeth wind-galls. A broad crooked hoof without, and narrow within, it makes him ſplay-footed, & treadeth more inward then outward, going with his joynts cloſe together, maketh him to interfæt, and ſo become lame. A broad foot inward and narrow outward, is not hurtfull: but on the outſide he will ſoon gravell. A flat hoof, not hollow within, is like to an unperfect hoof. A hollow hoof will ware ſoon dry, and that cauſeth foot-bound. And the ſtraight, upright, and narrow hoof will ware ſoon dry, except he be ſtopped he will ſoon be hoof-bound: which will cauſe him to be ſo lame, that he cannot tread ſure. And whereas the frufhes are broad, the hæls are commonly weak and ſoft, ſo that you may eaſily cruſh them together: and thoſe horſes will never tread well on ſtones or on hard ground. And alſo where the hæls are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoof-bound.

The hoof ought to be pared even that the ſhooe may ſit cloſe and juſt thereon, not being in one place more higher then another. And becauſe the weight of the body before lies moſt on the hæles, therefore to favour them, take away as little as you may, but the toes being thick and hard, may be taken off thinner, and the paring of the hinder fæt is clean contrary to the fore-fæt: as before is ſhewed in driving the nails, ſaying before behind, behind before: which is, beware the two hindermoſt nails on the fore-fæt, and the two foremoſt nails on the hinder fæt. Paring the hoof.

In ſhooing the fore-fæt, make your ſhoes with a broad webbe, and with thick ſpunges mæt in all places, ſomewhat appearing on the outſide of the ſhooe. And when ye nail, or ſet on ſhooes, pare not from the midſt forward but beware backward towards the heels: and ye ſhall pierce the holes wider on the outſide of the ſhooe, then on the inſide, and more diſtant from the toe then the quarters, be-

cause the hoof is more thicker forward then backward, and more hold to be taken: the nails would be made stiffe, with square heads and with sharp points, and meet at the head to fill up the holes of the shooes, standing a straw breadth without the shoe: and so will he stand most sure without shaking, and also will last longer. But that order most Smiths do little or nothing at all regard, but to dispatch and away: and when they pierce a shoe they commonly make the inside as broad as the out-side, and their nails are made with such great shoulders, they cannot sit well thereon, nor enter close into the holes: a nail well made should have no shoulder at all, but still lesser and lesser towards the point: For otherwise he will stand too high, and the neck thereof being weak, soon doth break, or else bend at every stroke, as I have oft seen the trial, and the shooe thereof soon lost.

Nails to be made.

The nails also would be made flatter on the one side, then on the other, with a small point, and still stiffer toward the head: and when ye drive, strike softly first with a light hammer till it be well entred. Some do grease the points (for a tender hoof) to go more easier: and first you shall drive the two hoof or side nails, of each side one, then look if the shoe stand right or not, with the sprunges right on the sides: If not mend it, and drive your other nails, and set down then his foot to see if they be all fit, and well placed, and the horse to tread even thereon. If not, take up his other foot, to make him stand more stiff thereon, and with your hammer strike where the shooe is scantest, to make it yield the way. Then drive all the rest of your nails so that the points on the hoof may come out even and just not out of order, like the teeth of a Saw; and you shall clinch so, as the points may be hid in the hoof. Some do cut the hoof a little beneath the nails, and so do clinch. Then shall you pare and rape the hoof round, so that it may be even round with the shooe, which some do suppose to be best.

Paring and shooing the great hoof.

By paring the broad hoof, not yet fully grown flat, it may be holpen by a skilful Smith, by diligent paring and shooing:

ſhooing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the heels, except to make the ſhooe to ſit plain: yet let the hoof continue ſtrong, and make your ſhooe with a broad web, and ſtrong, with broad ſpunges: and from tack nails to the heel, let the ſhooe appear a ſtraws breadth without the hoof, ſet it on with five nails on the outſide, and four within, becauſe he weareth more outward then inward.

To pare the tough and brittle hoof: He is commonly weaker on the out-ſide then he is on the in-ſide, and that is becauſe they are commonly better, then others, and their hoofs may be ſomewhat more opened, to be the more eaſier ſtopped with Cow dung, or to anoint, to keep them always moiſt: If a hoof be ragged on the inſide it would be wrapped and made ſmoothe, and often ſtopped or anointed with Neats-foot oyl, or Turpentine Sheep-ſuet, or ſallet-oyl boyled together, which will make it rougher: and to ſhooe a brittle hoof you muſt take a mean ſhooe not too light, nor too heavy; for a heavy ſhooe he will ſoon caſt: and ſet it on with ſeven or nine nails, if he be a large hoof, with five without and four within. Paring the rough and brittle hough.

All long hooſs may be holpen by paring much the toe; For the ſhorter the hoof is made, the better it is; and a long hooſe hath commonly a weak and ſlender leg, but a ſhort hoof hath commonly a ſtrong leg; and the long hoof having a weak leg is forced moſt to tread on the heel, and on the paſtorn. You ſhal pare the reſt like the perfect hoof, and ſhall ſhooe him as round as you can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take up the length. If his hoof be narrow, let his ſhooe bear ſomewhat without the ſides: in making the heels deeper for eight nails, and ſet the ſhooe backward enough becauſe he treadeth much on the heel, and it will be the better. To ſhooe a long hoof.

How to pare a crooked hoof: You muſt look where it is leaſt worn and pare that even with the other, not touching whereas it is worn, unleſſe it be to make it plainer: You ſhall make his ſhooe ſtrong, with a broad web, not To pare a crooked hoof.

piersing holes, till you have made it fit for the foot, and then make them as you shall see cause and pierce the holes on the in-side more towards the toe then the out-side. And where the hoof is weakest, there let the shoe be strongest, set on nine nails, five on the stronger side, and four on the weaker.

To pare the flat hoof.

To pare the hoof called a pomest hoof, or flat hoof, you shall pare him plain for the shoe, taking somewhat of the toe, but touch not the heel or ball of the foot, but leave it strong: and you shall shoe him with a very broad web to cover the weak sole the better, and make the midst of the web more thick then the out-sides, and set your shoe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foot; and see it be large and long in all parts to be the easier. Pare him round at the toe, and favour his heels, and make it with ten holes five on each side.

The hollow hoof.

The hollow hoof you shall pare round, but chiefly the seat of the shoe about the edges, that the hollowness be not made too deep; the which you shall keep always moist for fear of being hoof-bound: and you shall pare him plain in all parts like unto the perfect hoof, and you shall make his shoes like thereunto.

The broad frush.

To pare the hoof with broad frushes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, because of his weak heel, and ye shall make his shoe to lye even thereon, leaving his heels as strong as ye can, in making his shoes stronger towards the heels then the toe and the web of the shoe somewhat broader towards the heels, to save them from the ground, and give him nine nailes, because they have commonly a broad hoof; the rest use in all points like a perfect hoof.

The hoof with narrow heels.

The hoof that hath narrow heels, ye shall pare him short and make the seat of the shoe plain, and ye shall open it between the frush and the heel but a little space, or so much as may be suffered: for the less ye take of the heel, the better for the horse, & ye shall shoe him light in a broad web, and make the spunges so broad as they almost touch,

and

and ye ſhall pare the ſhoe more toward the toe, and pare the heels as much as ye can, in making it long enough toward the heels, and ſetting on with eight nailes, for the perfect hoof.

The hinder-foot is clean contrary to the paring of the fore-foot, for the weaker part of the hinder foot is before on the toe, which muſt always be more pared then the heels, and ye ſhall pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof as unto the fore-foot. Ye ſhall alſo ſhoe them as is aforeſaid: but always make the ſhooe ſtrongeſt towards the toe, becauſe it is the weakeſt part of the foot: and ye ſhall make the outſide of the ſhooe always with a caulkin, and not too high, but agreeing to the ſpungy ſide, not ſharp, but rather turned up ſomewhat flat thereunto. Shooing the hinder feet.

If your horſes do halt make your ſhooe with a falſe quarter, not touching the ſore place. If he halt not then make his ſhooe with a button ſhouldering on the ſide next to the toe, to defend the ſame, ſo it touch not and you ſhall pare him (as afore is expreſſed) and with this ſhoe ye may travel at pleaſure. Shooing with a falſe quarter.

The horſe that doth enterfear, he is commonly higher hooked on the outſide then on the inſide: and therefore always on the outſide would be taken more and yet be left ſomewhat bigger then the inſide, in making the ſhooe fit, and thicker on the inſide then on the outſide, and without a caulkin; for that will but make him tread awry, and the rather interfear: but let him be ridden afore you and then mark where he toucheth moſt, and by paring him there, ye may eaſe it very much and alſo by ſhoeing. Shooing for enterfeering.

The paring of the hoof-bound: ye ſhall pare the hoof-bound at the toe as ſhort as ye can, and ſomewhat within on the ſole: but open well his heels. Ye ſhall make his ſhoe like the half Moon. Alſo it hath been often ſeen by negligent and unskilful Smiths, by paring and ſhooing, many horſes oftentimes have taken hurt. Alſo by the unskilful and negligent keepers for want of rubbing their leggs, Paring the hoof.

and ſtopping their fore-feet: for the hinder feet are commonly kept moiſt, by reaſon of dung lying at their heels, and wet with their piſſing upon; whereas the fore-feet ſtand commonly dry which maketh them to be hoof-bound and brittle-hoofed.

An ointment for the hoof.

Therefore a good keeper will ſee to ſtop them from time to time with Cowes dung, for that is beſt, and to waſh their feet with cold water: and ſometimes to anoint them with ſuppling Oyls, as Neats-foot Oyl, and ſuch like: or with Turpentine, and to anoint therewith all things convenient: and this will make the hoof tough and ſtrong, and keep them from being hoof-bound or brittle hoofed. Thus much I have briefly touched, as concerning the paring and ſhoing of horſes, with the diverſity of hooks. He that is deſirous to underſtand further herein, let him read Maſter Blundefields book of horſes, and there he ſhall find written all things more at large: but this ſhall be ſufficient for all husbandmen.

Covering the Mare.

Alſo husbandmen ſay the chiefeſt time for Mares to be covered is from the end of the firſt quarter, unto the full of the Moon or at the full, for thoſe colts ſhall be more ſtronger and harder of nature. Alſo if a Mare have taken the horſe, and is knit within her, if then another horſe doth cover her, he burns her, and he will die thereof. Alſo it is not ſo good for Mares to be covered after the change; for thoſe colts commonly will be neſh and tender, and ſome take ſurfeits: likewiſe thoſe Mares that are covered after the full. Alſo mark in the wane, in what time the Mare was covered, about the ſame time of the Moon ſhe will foal.

For the ſcab, ſwelling, or ſtrain.

Againſt the ſcab, ſwelling, or ſtrain in the legs: Take two pound of Nerve oil, two pounds of black ſope, a pound of bores greaſe, melt and boyl them well together, and ſtrain it, and ſo let it cool: and when you have any need, anoint and chafe your horſes legs therewith: to make it ſink the better, anoint him firſt with Nerve-oyl, in holding a hot frying-pan near his legs, and ſo chafe it in, and

then

then uſe the reſt. So done, keep his legs from duſt, wrapt with ſome linnen cloth.

To heal the Scratches or pain on the legs. Put a hundred and twelve black ſnails in a canvas bag with a pint of bay-ſalt, and then hang them againſt the heat of the fire and ſet a veſſel of pewter under. Then keep that oil in a glaſs then cleanſ your horſe legs dry, and chafe them with this oyl, and keep them clean after: dreſs them thus three or four days, and he ſhall be whole. This muſt be done, and made in May. Scratches pain.

To know where theſe Diſeaſes do grow on Horſes Bodies.

Barge is in the wooks of the horſe mouth.
Barbs are two teats growing under the tongue.
Bots do breed in the maw and guts.
Blister on his body cometh with heat and cold.
Camery, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt evil, is a ſwelling of the cods.
Cloving, is in the hoof of the feet.
Cords, is a ſlack ſinew in the forelegs.
Curb, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Cratches, is a rough ſcurvineſs about the fetter-lock.
Enterferring, is ſtriking on the joynt above paſtorn.
Faſhion, is a ſcab or knobs, breaking in divers places of his body.
Fever, is a ſickneſſe taken with cold and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula, is a deep rotted ulcer on his body.
Foundering, is taken by cold in the body, and feet alſo.
Fraying is a ſtifneſs (taken with cold) in his legs & feet.
Frounce, is pimples in the pallat of his mouth.
Gives or flaps, is pimples or teats in the inſide of his mouth.
Glanders, are kernels under his jaws, and when they be ripe, they will run at the noſe, and there break out.
Gorge, is a ſwelling of bloud in the legs.
Gravelling, is taken in the feet.
Haw, is a griſtle on the corner of the eyes.
Hide-bound, is when the skin cleaves to the fleſh and ribs.
Hoof-bound, is in pinching of the hoof.
Itch is firſt in the tail, by exceſſe of bloud.

Lampaſs,

Lampals, is high fleſh in the mouth nigh the upper teeth.
Mange is taken by ſome venomed ſcab or biting.
Melander, is a ſcab in the bought of the knees.
Matslong, is pinching of a ſtreight hoof.
Mourning of the chine, is a waſting from the back.
Mave gall, is a ſore on the back againſt the navel.
Pains, is a ſoreneſſe about the hoof,
Poll evill, is on the nape of the neck bred by ſtripes.
Pin and web is a white that covereth the corner of the eye ſight.
Rhume, is taken by cold, and ſo his teeth will wax loſe, and ſeem long by ſhrinking up his gums, and then he can eat no meat but it will lie in lumps in his jaws.
Ringbone, is a hard rough griſſle above the hoofs.
Quinſie, is a ſoreneſs in the throat.
Selander, is a ſcab in the hams, on the hinder legs.
Shakle gall, is on the paſtorns.
Spavin, is on the joint in the houghs behind.
Splent, is a ſprained ſwelling ſinew above the fetter-lock
Staggers, is a dizzineſſe in the head, bred of cold and yellows.
Strangle, is a ſwelling in the throat.
Surbating is under the ſoles of his feet.
Taint, is an over-reaching of the further feet on the further ſide.
Vives, is certain kernels, behind the horſes ears.
Windgals are bladders above the fetterlock on both ſides of all his four feet.
Yellows, is a kind of jaundies, and will cauſe the eyes to look yellow, and other parts of his body alſo.

Againſt

Sight to recover.

AGainſt blindneſs or pearl in the eye, or ſight loſt, if the ball be whole of the eye: firſt take a new laid egg, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay-ſalt, then lay it in the fire till it be burut black, then take of ſo much burnt allom as your thumb, then beat both thoſe together into fine powder, then melt a ſpoonful of freſh butter in a ſawcer and put a little of the ſaid powder therein, and with a feather wipe his eye full thereof, ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye again, and put in a little more: ſo done take two new laid egs well beaten, and then take fine flax and put therein, and let it drink up all the egs, and therewith cover both his eys: then let him be hooded, and kep him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a weeks ſpace; then take the firſt medicine, and again dreſſe him therewith but once in two days, and kep him hooded viii. or xv. weeks after; and this (if there be any help) will help him. But firſt let bloud on both the temple veins of the eys on both ſides.

Malt worm to help.

The malt-worm is an ill ſoreneſſe on the fot, above the hoof, which will break out in krous and bunches with a watry humor. The cure: If it be in Summer, take black ſnails and burre roots, then beat them together and lay it therto: And if it be in Winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottome, or cauldron, and put therto a handful of green or inner pills of Elder and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heal.

Cratches to heal

For the Cratches, waſh it well firſt with warm piſſe of mon and dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the hairs on the ſcabs; then rub and chafe it all over, and make his feet faſt, and rub it all over with Tarr and Butter boyled ſcalding hot with a clout tied on a ſticks end, and bath it well therewith. Uſe this till it be whole, once or twice a day.

Cods inflamed.

Againſt the inflaming of the cods, boyl groundſil in wine and vinegar, and ſo bath him therewith, or elſe ride him into a river.

Againſt pricking in the foot to the quick, ſo that he do halt,

halt. The remedy: Bruiſe a handful of red nettles, then take black ſope and vinegar, of each a handful, and thrice ſo much of Boxes greaſe, or elſe of ſalt Bacon: Then heat them all well together, ſtop the ſore therewith and it will then rot no further, but heal, though ye labour him thereon. For a prick with a nail.

Againſt a looſe hoof take three ſpoonfuls of Tar, and a quarter of a pound of Rozen, of Tanſey, Rue, Sothernwood Pint of each half a handful, beat them all together, and put half a pound of butter thereto with a peny weight of virgin wax, and fry it thick altogether, and plaiſter it on a linnen cloth to the hoof, ſeven or eight dayes, and it will be faſt again. Looſe hoof.

If any Cart-horſe or other fall to be blind and may not well ſee ye ſhal do no more but rub two dry tiles together and take the fineſt powder thereof the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, uſe him ſo twice or thrice, and this will help. Often proved. Flyes blind.

The ſtond in the foot or paſtorn is caught, when a horſe ſtumbleth or falleth, or to ſtep his foot awry in a hole and ſo wrenched therewith and ſtonied in the paſtorn. The remedy: Seethe a quart of brine till the fume riſe, and then ſtrain it, and put thereto a handful of tanſey, as much of Mallows, with a ſaucer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of ſheeps tallow: ſtir them all well on the fire till the hearbs be well ſod and all hot, lay it to the joynt, and ſew a cloth all over, and it will be whole in three days. The ſtond in the paſtorn.

The Camery is a ſickneſs gotten by eating of moiſt hay that cats or other vermin have piſt on, whereby his mouth will be ſore that he cannot eat. The remedy: let him bloud on two great veins under the tongue, and then waſh it with ſalt and vinegar, and give him new bread to eat, but let it not be hot, and he ſhall do well. The Camery to help.

The Trenches are ſmall wormes, with ſharp ends, ſomewhat longer then bots and breeds in the guts, by eating mouldy bread or hay, or muſty corn. The remedy: Take therefore a quart of cold wort, & give it him to drink but Trenches to help.

but let him ſtand meatleſs all a night before and after his drink give him no meat 2 hours after, and he ſhall do well.

To help ſwelling. For a horſe back that is ſwoln, take honey and tallow eaten portions, and boyl them together, then plaiſter it on a Linnen cloth, and lay it on the ſore place, and let it ſo ſtick on till it be whole, and it will heal it. Alſo, another to aſſwage a ſwelling is, take the urine of men, and boil Hay therein, and being well boyled, clap the hay on the grief, and keep it warme, and it will help. If a horſe back be ſwoln, and chaft with the ſaddle, and no skin broke, wet a little hay in cold water and clap it on, and ſet the Saddle thereon again by and by while he is hot, and it will be well, and the skin will fall down again.

Spaid colts & geldings. If a Mare colt be ſpaid within 15 days after it is foald, ſhe will prove (as ſome have tryed) fair gaunt, and wel to travel and labour and alſo to journey. As for the gelding of Colts, I have ſpoke ſufficient afore in the book for rudder beaſts, therefore I will here let it paſs. He that will underſtand more hereof, let him reſort unto thoſe places aforeſaid, and there he ſhall perceive more hereof.

Mourning of the chine. In the beginning of this diſeaſe, it ſhall be neceſſary to let him bloud on the briſket veins and paſtorn veins, and to feed him with ſundry change of meats, and in any wiſe to keep him warm cloathed and ſadled, and let him drink nothing but warm meſhes of ground malt, giving him theſe medicines following.

For chine. Take of wormwood, Peuſedanum and Centory, of each a like quantity, ſeethe them in Wine, and ſtrain them, and powr thereof oftentimes in his right noſtril, and ye ſhall ſee a ſtrange experience to cure him.

Chaff to feed horſes. In ſome places husbandmen do uſe for want of Hay to give them in the Winter oftentimes chaff. Of all kinds of chaff the wheat chaff is the beſt and moſt heartieſt: but all other chaffs mixed together, as rye, wheat, barley, oats, and peaſe, being well cleanſed and given with dry beans or peaſe is good. But before ye mixe your beans and peaſe therewith, ye muſt ſift out all the duſt clean from your chaff,

chalk, or else it will breed in your horse, then stopping of the reins and bladder, and also the cough, and ill bloud to increase.

Of stabling a horse from grass.

When you take him up from grass in winter, you shall stable him on a dry day, and see that he be dry taken up in the house; for if he be wet taken up (as some horse-masters say) it will make him scabby and breed him full of lice. And if your horse be still fed, and standing in the stable, without now and then riding or stirring once or twice a week abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus used he will wax pursie, and be in danger of perishing his wind: therefore to use to ride him a little, it shall be best, once a week at least.

To pluck forth of the foot stub thorn, or iron, you shall take the roots of reeds, and mire it with honey: Or take Snails, called Slugs, without shells, and stamp these altogether with some butter, then fry them in a pan, and so lay that on the place, and it will draw forth any thing aforesaid: and when it is drawn out, you shall lay thereon the white of an egge on tow, the space of twelve hours after: then take wormwood, marjoram, pimpernel, commonly dryed, olibanum and beat all into fine powder, and boyl them softly with some Wax and Beres-grease, till they wax thick and so make a plaister thereof, and lay it to, and so heal it therewith. For stub, thorn, or iron.

For to help the Mange on horses.

Take of fresh grease a quantity, and scrape therein of chalk, then mix it well together; then put thereto the powders of Brimstone and Elecampane root, and stir it wel. Then take a quantity of quick-silver and kill it with your fasting spittle, or fallet-oyl, and mix it with the rest all very well together, and so anoint it. And this will kill the scab or mange in horses or other beasts.

The properties of a fair horse.

To chuse a good horse, and fair, he ought to be of a good colour, having a short hair, a small lean head, with broad

broad forehead. Also with a merry look, and wild of countenance, a stout heart and hardy withall, a small mouth, and long reined, with a white in the forehead, and wide betwixt the jaws, with open nostrils, a round chin, stiff and small prick ears, great eyes, broad breasted, low brawned, broad ribb'd, with round sides, thin crested, straight backed, with two good fillets, a short rump, fat and broad buttocks, with four good and sound leggs standing upright, one against the other, small knees, little round cods, thin legs, short and black and round footed, hollow and rough, with a short pastorn, a white foot and great sinews, a stiff dock, with a long tail, a short trot well paced, easie to leap on, still chewing on the bit, soon stirred, swift on foot, to turn a little ground, and durable in journeying: These are the chiefest properties in a good and fair horse.

Colour of horse of best proof.

Also there be colours of a horse, which are esteemed above others to travel. The best colour is counted the Brown bay, with a golden mouth; also under his flanks up to the navel of the same colour, having rivelled lips, which is a sign of fierceness, and likewise to have for his beauty a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his nose, either else a white foot behind, with a small head, long reined and thin mane, and the mane hanging over the right side, large brested side brawned lean and small knees lathe legged, great sinews, short pastorn, deep ribbed short loyns, broad hollow footed, with a swift and large pace, small cods and standing upright and open of all four legs, one against the other, and of sight to be sound. And these are counted the chief properties of a good and fair horse.

Sad Sorrell.

And next him is the sad Sorrel, with a flaxen mane, and a flaxen tail, having a wall-eye on the further side, with a black hoof; for then he is like to be good.

Dapple

Dapple gray.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with dark dapple ſpots on his limbs, and having a hairy neck, with a thin tail, and to have on the one ſide of his neck, or both hairy fethers like unto crowns, then is he like alſo to be good to travel.

Fleabitten horſes.

AND next unto him is the Flea-bitten with a thinne creſt, having black eyes, black hoofs, with the like properties unto the horſe; for then he will labour, and alſo dure long time.

Dun horſe.

NExt unto him is the Dun horſe with a black liſt on the back, and alſo to have a thin black mane, and a black tail, and a thick hair, having alſo rough cods and hairy, with other ſuch properties of the brown bay, then is he probable to doe well.

The white horſe.

NExt him is the white horſe; for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice and tender body, and alſo dangerous to keep: for if he be not well cheriſhed, and clean kept, he will ſoon alter and decay; yet having the ſame properties as the firſt horſe, he will then labour well and truly.

The Mouſe Dun.

AND next unto him is the Mouſe-dun, if he have meal mouth, and rough cods, with a thin mane, having the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is he then probable for to do well.

The

The black horſe.

THe black horſe is next unto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his noſe, or elſe the further foot white behind, then he may chance to doe well.

The cole black horſe.

NExt unto him is the cole-black, having no white ſpot on him: which horſe (as ſome Horſemaſters ſay) is perillous to keep: for if he continue long with a man, it is a marvel if he drown him not, or hurt him by ſom other way, or elſe the horſe will come to ſmall profit.

The iron gray horſe.

NExt him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the worſt colour: for the iron-gray horſes are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all aſſaies: for although he be fair of body, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As for other colours, skewd, or ſpotted horſe, ſome chance to be good, and ſome bad, wherefore there is no certainty in them: but if the ſire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of horſes. Alſo, if ye put a white horſe to cover a coloured Mare, ſhe will have commonly a colt of a ſandy colour, like an iron-gray, neither like the ſire nor yet the dam: yet many Mares will have a colt like the horſe that got it.

A Horſe without warts.

THere be ſome horſe that have no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of forenes hurt or diſeaſe. But if a horſe want his warts on his hinder legs beneath the ſpavin place, if he then be wild, he is then no chapmans ware, but if he be well broken and tame and hath been rid before, then a ſaying is, Beware the buyer

tuyer; for he hath his eyes to ſee, and his hands to feel. This is a ſaying among Husbandmen: for when that horſe hath lived ſo many years as the moon was olde when he was foaled, he ſhall ſuddenly die.

A Horſe fore-ſpoken, a diſeaſe.

WHen as your horſe eyes do water, and that he doth there with begin to mourn, it is called of ſome Husbands, foreſpoken. The remedy is: ye ſhall take a lancin nail or bodkin and daſh it through both his noſtrils above, between the griſtle and the bone of his noſe, and there will come forth plenty of ill water and blood, which there hath been congealed: when this is done, ye ſhall ſtop both his ears for a day and a night, with black wool: ſo done, then unſtop it again, and let him blood on both ſides, and alſo on both veins under his ears, and ſo he ſhall amend, and do well again.

The uſuall places to let blood.

THe chief places for letting blood are theſe: The two veins under his eys, and the veins between the noſtrils and the griſtles of his noſe; alſo the veins in the mouth, and under the tongue, and the two veins on both ſides of the neck, which are to be lancht a handfull from the head; and traverſe on the cheik veins: Alſo the two great veins on the ſides, and two branched veins that lead from the rods: And again, the two veins under his tail. Theſe are the cheif and common places which do ſerve for to let blood againſt moſt diſeaſes. And this I think here ſhall be ſufficient for letting of blood.

Againſt the Glanders.

THere comes oftentimes unto a young horſe of four or five years old (by catching cold after his labour) a kind of Glanders, and it will on a ſudden raiſe a ſwelling under his iaws, and on his iais-bone, which ſwelling at the firſt will be very hard without great heat, and there will

remain and breed to some other sore, if ye help it not. The cure: you shal take hogs-grease, and make it very hot; and so all hot ye shal rub and chafe the sore and hard place therewith, thrice or thrice a day use it, and that will soften it, and at length it will break and run, and so heal again.

To heal the Mange of a Horse.

Ye shal take of Lamp-oyl, the fine powder of Brimstone, of black Sope, of Tar, of barrels hogs-grease, and the soot of a chimney, of each alike; and then mixt them all well together, and boil them together, and then anoint the place therewith as hot as he may suffer it, and use this and it will help.

Against the mourning of the Chine.

Take a peck or a half of Oats, and boil them in running water till half the liquor be consumed, and then put them into a bag, and lay them all hot upon the navel, dress him therewith three or four times, and you shall see experience.

For Horses that are hide-bound.

When a horse is hide-bound ye shall perceive it by plucking up his skin on his sides. If his skin be loose, he is not hide-bound, but if it stick close to his side or ribs, so that ye can scant take hold thereof, then he is hide-bound, which is commonly gotten in winter, by lying wet and having small store of meat, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are, you shall let him blood a little, and then give him warm mashes morning and evening, and white water, which is water and malt mixt together, or bran. And give him also sod wheat mixt with bran, or sod barley. Use this as ye shal see cause, & he shal do wel.

To

To plump or puffe up a lean horſe in ſhort time.

THe beſt meanes to puff up a leane horſe, is to ſeeth Barley in water, till it be ſoft like frumenty, and thick withall, or to ſeethe wheat likewiſe, and give him thereof alwaies before his watering, not after, for then it will do him no good: for this the Husbandman ſaith, All dry prodender or corn after watering is to be given, and all ſod corn before watering, eſpecially barley and wheat being ſod.

Againſt any galling or fretting through the skin of a horſe.

IF your horſe chance to be fretted with halter or other cord, clean through the skin, you ſhal take but vinegar and ſope, and heat them well together, and ſtir it with a ſtick or cloth, and then al to rub and waſh the ſaid fretting or galling therewith: uſe this twice or thrice a day, and it will dry it up within two or three daies, and it will heal again: for this is the husbandmans common medicine, and well proved. If there be galling on the neck, ye ſhall ſtamp the leaves of Vrjony (called the hedge-vine) and mixt it with wine, and plaiſter it to, and it will help.

How to take out the Haw in the horſe eye.

THe Haw breedeth commonly (as canning Horſe leeches ſay) by rankneſs of blod, and groſs flegm, which by heat doth breed unto a white hard griſtle in the fore-corner of the horſe eye, which will at length make him to loſe his ſight if he be not ſoon remedied.

The cure: The ſureſt and beſt way to take forth the Haw, and not periſhing the horſe eye, is this: Firſt (for the more ſafety) tramel his legs on the one ſide, then put a pair of barnacles on his noſe, and another on his further ear, and ſo let one hold him faſt: then the Maſter

doth put a Needle with a double thread through the top of his ear on the same side the Haw is, and then from thence he putteth the needle through the edge of his eye-lid on the middest thereof, and draweth up the lid towards the said ear and then taketh the thread, and cutteth it off: Then knitteth his thread again, and saith to his man, Hold fast (for fear if starting of the horse the Needle head may put out his eye, therefore to work sure is best). Then the Master watcheth when the horse turneth his eye, and when the said Haw is most seen, then he catcheth hold thereof with his fore finger and his thumb, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his Needle through the outer end of the gristle, and so draweth it further out by the threads end, and then wraps the rest of the said thread about his little finger of the same hand; he puts out the inner side of the gristle which is towards the horses eye, and with a very sharp knife, he cuts cross the gristle, and easeth finely away the skin, and fat thereof on the said Haw, and also round about it, which is called the wash of the eye; for if that were cut away, the horse will be blear-eyed; therefore you must leave all the skin and fat about the said gristle, and take away but the tip or outermost end thereof, with the said gristle or Haw which the thread hath hold of: but take not too much hold with your Needle and thread. Then being taken forth, cut off your thread that holds the eye-lid, and pick out the ends thereof out of his eye-lid and ear, else they will afterwards trouble him; and also pluck away all the long hairs about his eye: then so soon after as the horses eye doth gather some blood and matter, ye shall take your mouthful of Beer, Ale, or Wine, and open the eye, and spirt therein once or twice together, and with the side of your hand strike down the blood and matter out of his eye: Use him thus three or four times, until his eye be clear; and so done, ye may give him what meat you will after.

For

For the trenches and long worms.

TO kill the trench worms, or long worms, ye ſhal take of the powder of wormſeed finely ſearſed, two ſpoonfuls, and put it into a pint of Malmſey, and mix it well together, and let it ſtand to ſoak all night, and give it your horſe in the morning, and keep him without meat and drink four hours after, and he ſhall do well.

Tongue of a horſe to look to.

YOu that uſe to keep horſes, muſt take their tongues often forth, and ſee if there be any thing breeding under his tongue: for a huſk of corn, or ſeed of hay will trouble him, and ſoon breed to a Blain, or other ſoreneſs under the root of the tongue.

Horſes eys looked unto.

YOu that keep horſes, muſt often look unto their eys, for commonly when a horſes eye doth ſhine, and look with a fiery eye, or fiery colour, he hath ſomething troubles that eye. Alſo let all beware of putting the powder of burnt ſalt, or the powder of Ginger into the horſe eye, for thoſe (at length) will make him blind, becauſe they burn.

To kill the mange on a horſe.

YE ſhal take of quick-ſilver a quantity; and kill it in oyl of bays, mixt it ſo long, till ye habe made it like the oyl, ſo that ye can ſee no part of the quickſilver, and therewith ye may anoint the places infected, and it will heal it.

For the Glanders.

TAke a quantity of Anniſeeds, or Licoras, and Elecampane roots, long pepper, Garlick, all alike, with three or four new eggs, and ſome butter, a quantity of Aqua vitæ, or Malmſey, and ſome good ſtale Ale: mix all, and make it warm, and ſo give it; then walk him and keep him warm.

For the Scratches.

TAke ſtale of men, & warm it, and waſh therewith down to the hoof; then take a quantity of muſtard, of ſtrong vinegar, gray ſope, of Barrows greaſe, and ſome quickſilver: mix all together, and therewith anoint.

For the Bots or Worms.

TAke of black ſope a quantity & make it in three balls, & mix it with a quantity of Salt & Wormſeed beaten, & then open the horſe mouth, & take forth his tongue, & put thoſe balls one after another into his throat, and make him to ſwallow them, & give him after them a pint of ſtale Ale warm: then walk him a while after, and he ſhall do well. Or give him of a Tanners fat.

To heal a ſore and gall'd back, and alſo to heal the dead fleſh.

TAke a handful of bay ſalt, a handful of great & ſmall Oatmeal, & put a quantity of ſtale thereto, & ſtir them altogether, & temper it like pap or paſte, & then make round balls thereof, then throw them into a hot coal fire and make them red hot; then cool them, and beat them to a fine powder, and then ſtrew of that powder all over thereon, ſo oft as ye ſhall ſee it bare, or ſhall have any other cauſe, and this will heal it.

For the Yellows.

YOu ſhall open his mouth, & cut (with the point of a knife) the third barb in the roof of his mouth, and let him bleed well: then take a half-penniworth of Engliſh Saffron, a penniworth of Turmerick, and a new laid egg, with the ſhels and all ſmall broken, and mix it in a quart of ſtale Ale or Beer, and ſo give it to the horſe: then chaſe him a while after, and ſet him up warm, and he ſhal do well again.

Another

Another.

TAke a little of Fenigreek, a quantity of Turmerick, a peny worth of English Saffron, two peny worth of long pepper, a quantity of bay-leaves dried, of Annifeeds and graines of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powder, then mix it with Stale Ale: and ſo give it unto the horſe faſting, walk him a little, and ſet him up.

For the Cough.

TAke a gallon of fair water, and make it ready to ſeeth, then put thereto a peck of ground malt, with two handful of Bor leaves ſtript and chopt ſmal, with ſome groundſil, then mix them altogether, and let him drink thereof evening and morning: So uſe this as you ſhal ſee cauſe. Or to mix your Bor leaves with Oats and Betony, is likewiſe very good, and after he muſt be kept warm.

To kill Worms.

TAke the tops of young Broom, and of Sabine, and Groundſil, of each a quantity, then chop them ſmal and give it with the provender evening and morning, and let him not drink for a good ſpace after, and he ſhall do well again.

To kill Farcy, or Faſhion.

TAke a ſharp knif, and cut the bunches over, and take the powder of white Arſnick, and ſtrow thereon, and uſe it on each place where ye ſhall ſee any of the bunches to riſe, with letting blood, and it will kill them at length.

For Quarts or Chinks in the hoof.

TAke half a pound of Frankincenſe, a pound of Rozen, a pound of Greek pitch, half a pound of black pitch, a pound of new Wax, a pound of Goats-greaſe, half a pound

pound of Varnish, half a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oil-Olive, and melt them together, and lay it to the hoof plaisterwise, and this will help it: but let him not go into any water or wet, for three or four daies.

For More, Sounding, or Glanders.

TAke Lunature scorii, of baccatum lauri, of Aristolochia totunda, of Gentium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces, and beat them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and give it warm to the horse, and he shall mend.

To help Windgals.

TAke Arsnick, of Solimon, of Rezalgar (which are corrasive) of each a like quantity; then beat them together into a small powder, and mix that powder with oil of Bays, and clip the hair off from the windgal, as broad as it is, and lay of your stuffe thereon, so let it lie four and twenty hours: then after anoint it with Boars greale, and that will heal it.

For a galled back.

TAke the white of an egge and salt, with some oat-meal, beat all together, and make it in a lump, and cast it into the fire, and make it red hot, and cool it again, and beat it, and it will be black powder; and strow of that powder thereon, and that will heal it.

If he be galled and festered on the side, take but sweet honey, the white of an egge, and soot, bind them all together, and make a plaister thereof and lay it to, to eat away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little verdigreale and so ye may remove it once a day.

A

A very good way to deſtroy the Vives.

IF the Vives be rank in a horſe, ye ſhal bow his ear forwards and gripe him with your fingers under his jaws, and you ſhal feel (as it were) a hard rowl of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come up, or nigh to the roots of his ears, then it is perilous, as before is ſhewed. The cure: you ſhal cut a ſmall hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his ear, or in the midſt thereof an open hole, and pick out three or four kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume and wear away: this way of doing there will no ſcar be ſeen in that place.

To help a horſe ſomewhat foundred.

PLuck off his ſhoos, and pare hollow his feet nigh to the quick, then raze him with a crooked launcer, from the heel to the toe, in two or three places, and raiſe the hoof on both ſides of your razes, and let him bleed well: then clap two or three hard eggs as hot as you can, and as theſe do cool take new, and lay hot horſe dung thereto, and about his hoof, and ſo he ſhall ſoon recover and be well again as before.

To know the age of a horſe.

YE muſt feel of his bridle-teeth above, at a year old he will ſhoot forth a tooth, at two years two teeth, at three years four teeth, at five years five teeth above. A Mare that hath bridle-teeth above, ſhe ſhall bring few colts or none: and when this dein-tooth is with an edge toward the foreteeth, he is eight years old.

A drink to comfort a horſe.

YE ſhall boyl in Ale great Raiſins, the ſtones taken forth, or Licoras and Anniſeeds in like quantity, of Cummin and ſallet oyl, ſtrain it, and give it with a horn, or take alſo of Turmerick, Fenigreek, Anniſeeds, Licoras, and ſallet oil: let your powders be ſearc't very fine, and mix them all milk-warm and ſo give it with a horn.

To help an impostumed wound.

TAke and hollow two or three great onions, and put therein a handful of bay-salt, and a little whole saffron, and so roll them under the embers, and plaister wise lay them all on the wounds. If ye would have the skin off, make a plaister of cow-dung sod in milk, and clap it to for four and twenty hours, which will take away the skin putrified: but the other will heal all wounds alone by it self.

To heal a horse tongue hurt with the bridle.

YOu shall boil in water, of woodbine leaves, of black brier leaves, of primrose-leaves, of knot-grass, with some honey sod, and then put to a little allom, and once or twice a day make it luke-warm, & wash his tongue therewith, with a clout tied to a stick end, and this will soon heal it again.

For a horse that doth tire on the way.

TAke and slice a piece of fresh beef, and lap it about his bit and fasten it with a thread, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tire.

To help a horses mouth venomed, called of some the Camery.

THe Camery is a disease in the tongue and lips of a horse which hath eaten some venomed grass or hay, that dogs or cats have pissed on, which will make his tongue to have little clifts and scabs, and his upper lip to be full of black wheiks or pimples, which will let him to eat hardly any meat. The cure is: Ye shall take out his tongue, and prick the veins under the end, in six or eight places, and so under his upper lip, and let him bleed well, then all to rub it again with salt, then the next day wash it with some vinegar, and rub it again with salt, and he shall do well again, and give him warm drink a day or two after. Quoth Sharp.

To

To help the Bags in the mouth of a horſe.

THe Bags or Geaks is a eaſie ſoreneſs to heal, which is hard griſtles being on the inſide of a horſes mouth, in the weaks of his lips or mouth which wil often go between his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meat. The remedy: Ye ſhall take forth his tongue, & put a rowling pin of wood under, ſo hold it out on the contrary ſide; then ſhall ye with the point of the ſhears clip an inch long of that inner griſtle, clean away; then rub his tongue, and do the other ſide of his mouth likewiſe, and then rub them well with ſalt, and let him go, and they will ſhrink away, and the horſe ſhall do well again.

An approved medicine to kill mange on a horſe.

TAke a pound of black ſope, a pottle of muſtard, four peniworth of brimſtone made in fine powder, three peniworth of quickſilver well killed with freſh greaſe two peniworth of verdigreaſe, a quarter of a pint of greaſe, or leſs: ſtir all theſe together in a veſſel, till the greaſe and other things be molten with labour, & without fire, & therewith anoint the mangy ſore; but firſt let him blood, then after two daies waſh it with the water that young Broom or Arſemanack herb hath been well ſod in, and ſmally chopt, & mixed with a little powder of ſoot, and let thoſe ſeethe well together, and this will help him with once anointing, and twice waſhing.

To ripen an impoſthume in any outward part.

SEethe Mallow roots, and Lilly roots in water, bruiſe them and mix them with Hogs greaſe, & put thereto of Linſeed meal, & plaiſter wiſe lay it to. Againſt the impoſthume of a cold cauſe, ſeethe white mints in Wine & Oyl, or Ale & Butter, and ſo lay it to. This will deſtroy and waſt a hard impoſthume.

Also for a cold imposthume, stamp Cuck-spit with old grease, and so plaister it on, and this will wast it also. Again against a hot impostume, stamp Liverwort, & mix it with the grounds of Ale, & it will help: or bruised with mallows at the beginning mixed with hogs grease, and all hot laid to, will ripen an impostume: or the grounds of Ale or Beer boyled with Mallows, and bathed therewith hot and plaisterwise lay it on the swelled place and it will disperse and wast it away in two or three daies. Also balm stamped and mixed with hogs grease, and so plaistered, will ripen and disperse any cold impostumation. Against a hot rising or swelling, bruise of lettuce seed, or poppy seed, and mix it with oyl of red roses, and so plaister it on, which will help if it be taken in time. Thus much for swoln places, and impostumes.

For a Horse that is pricked in a joynt among sinews.

TAke of rozen, pitch, turpentine, & Sanguis draconis, then melt these together, & clap it something warm on the place or joynt: then take of flax & put upon it for that will cleave to & defend it, & this will ripen it, and cause it to run if any thing will do it, for there is not found a better way to help a swoln joynt.

Against stiffness in sinews and joynts.

SEethe a pound of black sope in a quart of strong Ale, till it wax Thick like tarr, then reserve it, and when ye shall see cause, use to anoint the sinews and joynts therewith, and it will supple them, and bring them again, although they be shrunk: This is as well for man as beast.

For a horse that hath a canker in his mouth, or throat.

A Horse that hath a canker, or is benomed in his throat and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat, but it will lie in his jaws on both sides of his mouth, & often when he hath chewed hay, he will put it out again, and his breath will

will ſabour very ſtrongly before meat, and having this griefe he will never proſper, but pine away at length. The cure: Ye ſhall caſt him, and open his mouth with a pin of wood, then take a crooked ſtiff iron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therewith rake up all the ſtinking graſs, or other meat that lieth in his jaws, and under the root of his tongue; ſo cleanſed clean all about, ye ſhall heat ſtrong wine vinegar ſomewhat warm, and wrap your irons end with tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chafe his jaws on both ſides a good while, and alſo the root of his tongue: when ye have chafed him wel, waſh his tongue therewith, & ſo let him riſe: Becauſe his mouth wil be ſore for a week after, ye muſt give him maſhes, and grains hot, or ſuch ſoft meat, but no hay, and he will be well again, God willing.

Foundring of a ſtraight ſhooe.

IF ye let ſore-ſhoos remain above a month if ye journey him, ye may founder him, which ye ſhall perceive in travel by the way; for he will often trip on thoſe feet, or that foot which is moſt griefe unto him; therefore remove them betimes, or elſe he will founder and halt down-right: then the ſhooe muſt be removed, and he let blood in the toe; & ſome do ſtop it with braiſed Sage, and ſo ſet on the ſhooe again, and ſo let him ſo reſt for three or four daies ere you can ride him ſoftly, and he will do well.

A Proverb among Husbandmen for the breed of a Colt.

IF thou have a foal with 4 white feet, kéep him not a day.
If he have three white feet, put him ſoon away.
If he have two white feet, ſend him to thy friend.
If he have one white foot, kéep him to his lives end.

To make a Horſe to ſcour.

GIve him one ounce of the powder of brimſtone, finely beaten in a maſh, with ſome powder of ſpurge.

Againſt worms in the Cods.

SOme horſes will have worms in their cods, and when they do abound (if he be not remedied) he will die of them. And theſe are the ſigns: he will ſcratch his belly with his feet, and his hair will ſtare there, and wax more grayer then before. If you help him not before they pierce his belly and guts, he ſhall hardly eſcape. They are bred by evil meat, and fault of drinking good water. The cure: You ſhall caſt into his mouth faſting the guts of a young pullet, and make him to ſwallow it down, holding up his head: do this three mornings, & let him not eat nor drink of five hours after, a very little. Alſo ſome do uſe to bruiſe French brom, and give it amongſt good provender, and ſalt water to drink. Others do alſo give the horſe, of green branches of willow, or ſallow, or reeds, and in digeſtion of his meat, he ſhall caſt out thoſe worms.

To help ſinews troubled with humours.

BOil the meal of Linſeed, and honey in like portion together, with ſome white wine, and make it thick as a plaiſter, and ſo put it on, and you ſhall ſee it come to good proof.

Againſt ſhot impoiſoned.

WHen as a horſe is hurt by ſome poiſoned iron, or ſhot, take the ſweat of another horſe, with toſted or burnt bread, mix them together with mens urine, & make the horſe to ſwallow it down, and put the greaſe of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he ſhall mend.

Falling of hair in a horſes tail.

THe falling of hair commonly is, when he hath too much blood, or when he travelleth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tail, whereof comes ſometimes ſcabs, with ſhedding his hair. The cure: If this hap in the tail, you ſhall raze the out part unto the middeſt of the fourth bone, or joint of the tail, and take forth that

bone

bone called of ſome Barivole, which you ſhall take out clean: and betwixt the ſenture and the body be cotures or ſtrings ſomewhat deep, which ye ſhall ſoftly touch with a hot iron, and a little ſalt, and in each bent ye ſhall joint to put a broach of wood which muſt remain nine daies if they fall not away of themſelves.

The Canker in the tail of the Horſe.

THere comes a diſeaſe in the tail of a horſe, called in French Langie: and it will eat the fleſh of his tail in manner of a Canker, ſo that the hair will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If you ſee not unto it betimes, all the tail will corrupt. The cure: Make a head bolſter of cloth for it, and wet it with vinegar within and without, and ſo bind it faſt on the ſore, and alway when it waxeth dry, ye muſt wet it again. Do this twice or thrice a day; if it be done oftner, it is the better, ſo ſhall you continue for three or four daies, and then you muſt heal it as ye heal a green wound.

For a Horſe evil-diſpoſed, and very heavy to travell.

YOu ſhall cut the skin betwéen the fore-legs, and then make a ring of a vine branch, and put it into the cut place, betwéen the skin and the fleſh, like a rowel, and then he ſhall travell ſurely again.

For a horſe that is too fat, to make him lean.

TO make your horſe lean that is very fat, ye ſhal give him bran mixt with honey and warm water, and ſo it ſhall abate his fatneſs without travel.

To

To know the difference between a horſe bewitched, and other ſoreneſs.

YE ſhall mark this in a horſe (as in other cattle), that when they are ſick or diſeaſed (naturally), the griefe will oftentimes alter again by little and little, and ſo amend; Or elſe it will encreaſe by leiſure, and not come ſo vehemently as when he is bewitched. For the Farcy in a horſe will riſe in knobs or bunches, and will ſo continue a long time ere they break out, and yet the horſe ſo infected will eat daily his meat: But if he be bewitched, he will eat no meat, becauſe he is inflamed with ſuch poyſon in his body, ſo that within twelve hours many die, or are like to die. Some are ſtricken with knobs and bunches riſing in their bodies, with lameneſs of limbs; ſome with running at their noſtrils matter and flegm; ſome, their eys ſwelling and hanging out of their head with flegm and matter roping and running; ſome ſuddenly fall, and ſo die; ſome run about in the fields as if they were mad, and drown themſelves in pits and ponds of water; with divers other infinite waies they uſe in bewitching mens cattel, which here I will paſs over. But when ye ſhall doubt of any ſuch thing, the beſt is, to ſeek remedy betimes, ere the poyſon go through his body: for if you tarry any ſpace, it will be paſt remedy.

Sinews and Nerves broken, and bruiſed.

IF Sinews or Nerves be broken or bruiſed, or hurt by ſome ſore, or otherwiſe: Ye ſhall lay thereon the fleſh of a Mertue, well mixt and beaten with the powder of Mullen herb: but if the nerves and ſinews be bruiſed, or hurt within, ye ſhall then burn it round like a circle with a hot iron in ſmall circles or leſs, and ſo he will amend again.

An oyntment to repair the fleſh in a wound.

TO repair and to heal fleſh in a wound, you ſhall make this oyntment. Take wormwood, pimpernel, calamint,

calamint, or nip, of balm, of war, and of each a quantity, beat them altogether well, and then boyl it over the fire until it be mixt well together; then couch or steep a piece of linnen therein, and lay it on the sore. This oyntment healeth marvellous well, and repaireth the flesh again.

To heal the Canker on a horse.

TAke the juyce of daffadil roots seven drams, the juyce of hounds-tongue alike of unslaked lime three drams, of Arsnick powder two drams; beat all these well together and put them in a new clean vessel of earth close covered then boyl it till it be dissolved. First wash the canker wound twice a day with the said compound, until it be killed, and fall away.

Against the tyring of an horse by the way.

IF your horse chance to tyre on the way, if spur & wand will not profit, you shall put three or four round pebble stones in one of his ears, and so knit fast his ear that the stones fall not out, and they will so rattle within his ear, that he will then go faster, if he have any spirit or power. Some do thrust a bodkin through the midst of the flap of his ear, and put therein a pin of wood, and ever when he slacks his pace, the rider shall strike on that ear with his wand and so he will mend his pace thereby. Also if your horse in travel do wax dull on the way, ye shall slice a piece of fresh beef and bind it about his bit, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue, and travel well after.

To help the foundring of a horse.

IF your horse be hot riding on the way, and your riding through a shallow water, letting your horse stay to take but a sip of water, it will founder him. Ye shal perceive it, for he will often trip with you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy: Ye shall let him bloud as soon as you can on the toe vein under of all four feet: ye may stop the

blood with bolearmoniack, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the vein, the upper and the nether together, and that will ſtaneh them; ſo you may ride your horſe again on the morrow, as ſafe as before. Well proved. But if he be foundred by heat of travel, in hot ſandy way, and not ſoon remedied, it will be long to heal, and perhaps aſcend to the joynt of the fetter-lock, and ſhrink the ſinew which will cauſe him to halt and trip. The remedy: Take the roots of Nettles and Hemlocks Elder pils, of each a handfull, boyl them tender in Wolves greaſe, or freſh barrows greaſe, ſo let him blood in the midſt of his foot on the toe vein; then bathe and chafe his joynt and leg therewithal about from the knee to the fetter-lock, and then clap it to, and bind a cloth faſt to as hot as ye can: ſo uſe this once a day till he be well and this will help. Well proved. And anoint his legs with ſuppling oyls.

For Wolves teeth in ſome horſe.

ALſo ſome horſes have wolves teeth on the upper jaw, and that horſe cannot well grind his meat because the fleſh will thruſt between when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which teeth ſome do file them ſmoothe with a rape, and ſo after they will wear ſmoothe: In doing this they do uſe to caſt the horſe. But if a horſe do over-reach his neather grinders with his upper which you may ſoon perceive by ſight or by feeling; for his upper teeth will lie over the neather like a bunch on his cheeks, and that horſe cannot eat hay, or hardly eat any rough meat but it will lie in lumps in his cheeks and under his tongue, which grief is gotten (as ſome judge) by feeding in watery and mariſh grounds in Winter, and thereon comes looſeneſſe of teeth: and when a horſe is ſo, there is no help or remedy that I can learn but this, caſt him, and prick his gums, and ſo let him blood, then rub them with ſage and ſalt and ſo they will faſten again: ſo uſe it eight or ten days after, for the more ſure; but to feed

him

him with prouender is beſt, as with bread and grains, bran, ground-malt, and ſuch like, which will be coſtly to keep: but ſo he will labour and ſerue a long time well. In ſummer ye may put him to graſſe, and ſo he will do well. Thus much for wolues teeth in ſome horſes, and ouer-reaching teeth, and alſo for loſe teeth in a horſe.

Againſt the bloud, or Pluriſie of bloud.

THe diſeaſe of bloud is, ſome young horſes will feed, and being fat will increaſe bloud, and ſo grow to a pluriſie, and die thereof if he haue not ſoon help: he will ſometimes ſtand and eat no meat. his eys will ſeem red, his head and body hot, and he will look heavily, and ſuddenly in eating he will fall and die. The remedy is, ye ſhall let him bloud on the liver vein, and ſo he ſhal do wel again.

For a horſe that is ſwoln with much wind in his body.

SOme horſes with eating certain windy meats, or ſuch herbs, will be ſwoln therewith, as though his belly would burſt: then he will eat no meat, but ſtand hanging down his head, ready to fall, and ſo die if he haue not ſpeedy help. When you ſhal ſee any horſe ſo, the next remedy as I can learn is, ye ſhall take a ſharp pointed knife, or bodkin and arm it ſo with ſome ſtay that it go not too deep for piercing his guts. Then ſtrike him therewith through the skin into the body before the hollow place of the hanch bone, half a foot beneath the back-bone, and the wind will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quil therein (or ſome feather to keep it open a while) the wind will void the better, and ſo heal again. When a horſe is ſo, ſome do rake him and ſome do ride him, to make him break and void wind. but this hath been proued the beſt remedy to ſaue your horſe, or ore.

Againſt looſe teeth in a horſe.

A Horſe being grieued with the looſeneſs of his teeth, he cannot eat, but will fumble & ſlauer his meat in his

mouth, and may not ſwallow it down but chew it, and ſo lie in lumps (for the moſt part) on both ſides his jaws: the moſt meat he can ſwallow is graſs & provender. This diſeaſe is gotten by feeding in wet paſtures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums will ſhrink from his teeth, and ſo they will be looſe and ſeem long. For ſome horſe which hath been houſed in Winter, will ſoon take this grief, and the red ſcril as ſoon as any other. The remedy, you ſhall let him blood on the vein under the tail nigh the rump, and then rub his gums with ſage tied on a ſtick end. And you ſhall give him for a while, the tender crops of black briars with his provender, and ſo he ſhall do well again.

For worms in the Maw.

IF worms be in the maw of a horſe, take great worms and cleanſe them, and ſhels of egs: beat theſe both together ſmall with a hammer, and put to Aqua vitæ and pepper, and ſo mix them together, and being warm, put it down the horſe throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound.

FIrſt you ſhal waſh the wound with wine, wherein is ſod nettle-ſeed: then ſtrow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreaſe, and this will take it away. Uſe this as you ſee cauſe.

To make a horſe ſcour or laxative.

YE ſhall give him among his provender one ounce of brimſtone beaten to ſmall powder and this will make him to ſcour. Alſo ſome give a Rye-ſheaf; ſome make a drink with Polypodium and Spurge ſod with ale; and the roots of the water-flags ſtampt, and boil them in Ale, ſtrein it, and milk warm give it, a pint thereof to each horſe faſting, and keep him warm after.

An-

Another way to heal the mange on a horſe.

LEt him bloud on both ſides the neck, if he be a young horſe, then cut the skin down the midſt of his forehead two fingers broad, or long down right, then open the skin an inch wide on both ſides the cut, and put therein thin ſlices of the green root of Elecampane, or Angelica, which is better; ſo let them remain under the skin till the matter rot, then crush it forth in two or three days, and in twelve days the roots will fall out as it healeth; and this will help: But you muſt anoint the mange with Brimſtone beaten with Verdigreaſe, and oyl olive, heated and mixt together.

A perfect and approved way to heal the Farcy or Faſhion in a horſe.

TAke three ounces of quickſilver, half a pound of hogs greaſe, of verdigreaſe an ounce; ye ſhall firſt kill your quick-ſilver in a bladder with a ſpoonfull or two of ꝑ juyce of an Orenge or a Limon in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder till the quick-ſilver be clean killed; then put your hogs greaſe in a morter or diſh wꝫ your verdigreaſe, ſo beat them all well together, and ſo keep it; and when your horſe hath the faſhion or farcy, in riſing on the veins like knobs or bunches; uſe this once a day, or as you ſhall ſee cauſe for they will go no further but grow to a matter: and when ye ſhal feel them ſoft, lance them, and the matter will run out, and ſo dry up and heal again. Alſo in the anointing him, ye ſhall put into his ears one good ſpoonfull of ragwort ſome cal it flilote, a weed growing in the field: and this will help him in a few days.

Againſt the ſwelling under a horſe jaws,

FOr the ſwelling under or between the horſe jaws take his own dung hot as ſoon as he makes it, and with a cloath bind it faſt thereto. Uſe this twice a day, and it will

help. Some husbands mix therewith hot boyling pisse of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helps.

To heal a horse hurt with Harrow tines, or such like, on the legs, or other parts.

YE shall first wash the wounds with mans urine, and salt, then take the soft down of the stalks of the herb Cardus Benedictus, called the Holy-thistle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and so let them remain, and ye shal need no other medicine, for that will heal it alone onely, without changing. Well proved.

To make a horse stale.

MIx wine and oyl together, and rub and chafe it on his loyns, or put a touse in his yard, or put sope in his yard; if these help not, squirt of boyled water sod, but cold, into his yard with some salt. Another present remedy: If a maid strike him on the face with her girdle, he shall stale.

If your saddle do chafe your horse, take an herb called Arsmart, in Latine Parcicaria, stamp it, and lay it to, which is a present remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

A horse hath forty teeth: in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, he loseth two above, and two beneath. Again in the fourth year he loseth four teeth, two above, and two beneath; in the fifth year he casteth the rest both above and beneath: And those that come first be hollow teeth above. At six years his hollow teeth are filled up, and the seventh year all the rest are filled up. Of his age ye can no longer judge by his teeth. But if ye pluck up the skin of his jaws or cheeks, if they fall soon smooth again, it is a sign he is young: But if they fall wrinckled, he is old. And the like of other beasts. The horse groweth not after six or seven years. The mare groweth not after nine years; and to have them bring forth colts, let them not be horst but every other year.

The Table of the Principal things contained in this Book for Horſes.

A

AGe of a horſe to know 197
Aſſes how to nouriſh

B

BAbbes or Geeks to help 179
Back galled to heal 176
Barbs in the horſe mouth to heal 152
Bliſters on his body to help 108
Blindneſſe in a horſe to help 143
Bloud how to ſtanch 126
Bloud a diſeaſe how to help 187
Bloud how to let
Bloud letting to know where 126
Bots or worms how to help 131
Bots another way 174
Breeding of Colts
Brittle hoofs how to help 151
Brittle hoofed horſe to pare 155
Broad hoofs how to pare 156
Broken winded horſe to help 128

C

CAnker in the mouth and the throat 180
Camery to help 163
Canker in the tails 113 (116
Cart-horſe how to uſe in travel
Cart how to prepare for travell
Caſting of horſe or other (118
Chaſings on a horſe to help 105
Chaſings ſore to help
Cleſts or cracks in the hoof 175
Chaffe for horſe to give 164
Chaſed or weary horſe to help
Cloying a horſe to heal 142
Colts with their good ſigns 104
Cold taken in a horſe (help
Cholor abounding a in horſe to
Colts to change to other dams
Colts evil for to help 140
Cods inflamed 162
Colts pained in the gums or teeth 151
Covering mares in what time beſt 158
Cords, a diſeaſe to help
Cough to help 188
Cough another way 175
Covering young mares, and how beſt 174
Cratches to heal
Crooked hoofs how beſt to pare
Curbs a diſeaſe to help 135
Colours of good horſes to know (166

D

DIſeaſes where they breed on all horſes
Drink or meat when to give 106
Drink againſt worms in horſes 98, 132
Drink againſt cough or cold
Drink to comfort a horſe

E

EArs inflamed to help
Eye ſore to heal
Evill travel in a horſe

Eys bloudy to help.
Eys blinded to help 163
Eys watery to help
Eys ſtricken to help
Eys ſtricken another
Eys with the pin and web 144
Eys being chaft to heal
Eys red to help
Eys ſore how to heal 173
Eys of horſes often looked unto
Enterfeer to remedy 140
Entefeering another
Experience of hot & cold horſes

F

Falling of teeth in a horſe
Falling of hair in a horſe tail
Faintneſſe in a horſe to help 152
Farcy or faſhion in a horſe 122
Fat horſe to make him lean
Fever in a horſe to help 120
Fever in colts to help 151
Foaling of colts
Fiſtula to help 145
Fiſtula in the head of a horſe 144
Flat hoof how to pare 150
Flies troubling a horſe to help
Foundring of a ſt aight ſhoe 181
Foundring of a horſe to help 138. 177
Fraying in a horſe to help
Frounce in a horſe to help 131

G

Galling or fretting to help 171
Glanders in a horſe to help 173
Glanders, another. 176
Gorge how to heal 152
Gelding of horſes
Green wounds to heal
Grinders or wolves teeth
Gravelling of a horſe
Gums pained to heal

H

Haw to take forth, beſt way 130
Haw in the eye to help 131
Haw another way 171
Hair to increaſe
Heat to abate in a horſe 152
Head of a horſe pained 106
Hen dung unwholſom for a horſ
Hide bound to help 170
Hinder feet ſhooing
Hollow feet pared
Ointment for hoofs
Houſing of a horſe
Hoof bound to help or looſe 121
Hoofs being hot on his feet 117
Hoof-bound how to ſhoe
Hoof looſe how to help 150
Horſe without brains
Horſe that will tire to help 178
Horſe for to ſcour
Horſe age or growing
Horſe barns to be look'd unto 119
Horſe or beaſt ſore-ſpoken 109
Horſe bewitched to know

I

Ill for the eyes
Itch in the tail to help 152
Impoſtume to help to ripe 179
Impoſtumed wounds to help 178

L

Lampas to heal 146
Lameneſſe in a horſe to help
Leanneſſe in a horſe to help 121
Lice on a horſe to help 141
Long worms to help 152
Long hoof to pare
Looſe hoof to help 163
Looſe teeth how to faſten 188

M

Malender how to help
Malt worm to help 162
Mares when to be covered 102
Mares when to cover 158
Mange to help 173
Mange in a horſe to help 165
Mangy, another 179
Mares how for to govern 103
Mares hard in foaling to help
Mares old not good for colts

Mares how to have male, or female colt 104
Mares with foal having bots to help 131
Mare having rage of Love 111
Mare long in the foot 121
Moils how to nouriſh
Moils with their beauty 114
Mourning of the chine 130, 164 and 170
Another for the ſame

N

NEervs and ſinews broken 184
Nails for horſe ſhoes to make 154
Nails in the fleſh to heal 165
Narrow-heeld horſe how to pare
Navel gall to help
Navel gall, another
Noſe bleeding to ſtench

P

PAins, a diſeaſe in the feet 135
Pains of ſcratches
Paring the hoof bound
Paring of hoofs 153
Paring a broad hoof 155
Paſtorns fretted to heal 120
Peſtilence among mares 111
Peſtilence among horſes 148
Pin and web to help
Piſſing blood to help 147
Piſſing not well, to help 130
Another for the ſame
Place to cover mares beſt
Plucking out thorn or iron
Pole evil to help 127
Pricked in a joint to help 180
Pricked with a nail to help 163
Proud fleſh to help
Properties of a good horſe
Proverbs
Purging of a horſe
Puffing up of a lean horſe

Q

QUincy in a horſe to help 125
Querts or chinks in the hoof

R

RAge of mares
Ringbones to help
Rubbing of horſes doth good
Rugged or brittle hoofs to pare
Repair fleſh in a wound 184

S

SAddle chafe your horſe
Scratches to heal 159, 162 174
Another for the ſame
To make a horſe ſcour 188
Scratches, another
Sinews troubled
Selander to help
Shackle-gall to help
Shot impoiſoned
Shooing of cart horſes 153
Shooing of divers hoofs diverſly 153, 154, 157
Shooing the forefeet of horſes beſt 154
Shooing a broad hoof 156
Shoes made with whole quarters
Shoulder hurt to heal
Signs to know if a horſe have the bots
Signs to know a ſick horſe 125
Sinews broken to heal
Skin of a horſe raſed to heal
Skin of a horſe watry to help
Sore chafing to heal
Soreneſs when they breed
Sore impoſtumes to heal
Spavin to help 234
Spaid colts 164
Sprains or ſtrains in a horſe 122
Splint to heal 131
Stabling or houſing of horſes
Stallions in their beſt age
Stallions ſome hotter than other
Staggers a diſeaſe to help 113
Stronger horſe or Moyl to know
Stones in the paſtorns to help
Stiffneſs of ſinews and joints
Stifle in the heel to help 121

194

Strangury to help 130
Stub in the flesh to help
Surbating to heal 143
Swelling under the jowls 187
Swoln places to heal 159
Another for the same, by too much wind 187

T

Taint in a horse to help 141
Tainting of horses.
Taste lost in a horse to help
Teeth not even to help
Teeth pained to help 187
Tiring of the horse by the way to help 185
Thorn to pluck out
Tongue hurt with the bit 178
Tongue of horses to see oft 173
Trenches to help 163,173
Another for the same

V

Venomed places to help 147
Vives how to heal 124,177
Vomiting in a horse to stay

W

Warts on horse legs to mark
White feet on a horse
Water unwholsom for horses 147
Weakness in a horse to help
Weariness in a horse to help 121
Wound on a horse to help 178
Windgals to help 176
Wolves teeth in horses to help 186
Worms in horses to help
Worms in the maw 188

Y

Yellows, a disease in horses to help. 148

These be the herbs which are called the five lances which leadeth unto a wound.

Dittan, Pellure, Moniconsound, Pimpernel, and Spearwort.

The five grasses that draw a wound.

Oculus Christi, Maddar, Bugloss, red Cole, Erval.

The eight grasses defensive.

Ach, herb Robert, Bugloss, Sanicula, Savory, Spavin, Molin, and Crowfoot: these are defensive.

These are the grasses, with the five lances that leads unto a wound, and draweth unto a wound, and knowlegeth a fester. But understand that every open sore is not a fester: for the flesh of a beast is hard and shining, being chafed. There be two kinds of festers, the hot, and the cold. The hot will have a great hole, and the cold fester will have a straighter: Out of the one cometh out white matter, and fretteth the flesh: and out of the other cometh out black matter, which frets the sinews and joynts, and that is uncurable. This take alwaies for a general rule.

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

THE THIRD BOOK

Intreating of

The ordering of *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, and *Dogs*: With ſure remedies to help moſt diſeaſes as may chance to them.

Taken forth of Learned Authours: With divers other approved practiſes, very neceſſary for all men, eſpecially thoſe which have any Charge and Government thereof.

Gathered by LEONARD MASGAL.

LONDON,
Printed for *William Gilbertſon*, and *John Stafford*, in the year 1661.

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

A Praiſe of Sheep.

THeſe cattel (Sheep) among the reſt,
Is counted for man one of the beſt,
No harmfull beaſt, nor hurt at all:
His fleece of wool doth cloath us all,
Which keeps us all from extream cold:
His fleſh doth feed both young and old.
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burn and ſerve us day and night;
His skin doth pleaſure divers waies,
To write, to wear, at all aſſaies;
His guts, thereof we make wheel-ſtrings;
They uſe his bones for other things;
His horns ſome ſhepheards will not looſe,
Becauſe therewith they patch their ſhooes;
His dung is chief I underſtand,
To help and dung the Plowmans land:
Therefore the Sheep among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beaſt.

The Government of SHEEP, and Remedies for ſuch Diſeaſes, as do come unto them.

AS our chief commodity is to have great cattel; ſo is there a chief commodity to nouriſh, keep, and feed ſmall cattel, as ſheep one of the chiefeſt & fruitfulleſt for the uſe of man: for of theſe beaſts comes a yearly fleece, & are kept with ſmall trouble, or any other great pain but in keeping them from cold winter, dagging in ſummer, ſcab, and ſome other inconveniences that come unto them as well as any other cattel. Therefore muſt you take ſome pain to ſee them kept in fields and paſtures as well in houſes. There is no man that loves ſheep, but will have a chief care of them, to uſe and order them, as they ought to be, conſidering all the commodities that come by them, and to keep their houſes clean and warm in winter, with their folds alſo well ſet and ordered in ſummer. The ſhepheard ought to be of good nature, wiſe, skilfull, countable and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, eſpecially in Villages & Towns; for by their idleneſs and long reſt, they grow now to wax ſtubborn, & are given (for the moſt part) to frowardneſs and evil, more then good profit to their Maſters, and ill mannered, whereof breeds many a theevish condition, being pickers, lyars, and ſtealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other infinite evils. Which contrary was in the firſt ſhepheards of Egypt, and other in their time: for they were the firſt inventers of Aſtrology, and judgment in ſtars, and finders out of Phyſick, augmenters of Muſick, and many other liberall Sciences.

I cannot tel whether I ought to joyn the Art of Knighthood, and the government of Kingdoms, but by their long con-

continuance in the fields & many years seeing and viewing out of their cabbins, by experience observed the course of the stars, the disposition of times, & by long use in marking the ordered times, & unstedfastness of daies; in such sort continuing, that the ancient shepheards became people of great knowledge, as witnesseth Hierogliphiques: & therefore all husbands ought to have a great care in chusing of good shepheards.

Sheep (as well as other) ought to be the first cattel to be looked unto, if you mark the great profit that comes by them: for by these cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in serving many waies in covering for our bodies. They do not only nourish the people of the Villages, but also for to serve the table with many sorts of delicate & pleasant meats. In some countries their milk doth serve instead of furmenty, of which are the people of Scythia, called Nomades, and also the Greeks do name them Galactapotes, that is to say, Drinkers of milk. And forasmuch as these cattel are tender and delicate, as Celsus affirmeth, therefore good heed must be taken unto them for sickness, yet they are commonly in health, except at some times they are subject to murren, scab, or pestilence, in changing of grounds: therefore they must be chosen agreeable to the nature of the place where they shall remain, the which is a rule meet to be observed & kept not only in those cattel, but also in all other cattel of husbandry whereof Virgil saith: All grounds for all things are not good,

Nor meet for all beasts to get their food.

For, the fat champain and pasture fields are good to nourish great sheep in; for lean sheep and hoggrels, closes. And sheep well fleght, they shall do well in Forrests and Mountains, dry places, and plain commons: and all severed closes are good, & commodious to nourish all tender sheep, and to make them battle, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had unto the differences of nature, not only in the sorts and breed of sheep, but also of their colours and chusing of them; for experience doth shew, as the

sheep

sheep of Milesia in Athens be great, very fair, and well esteemed: also those sheep of Calabria, and of the Appolitans, and those of Tarent, and now these in France be more esteemed and praised, and especially the sheep of Torcello; and next, those of the lean champians, as beside Parma and Modena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheep is very good and profitable, as we use here most in England; for of this colour a man may make any other, and the white will keep also his colour long. The black and the brown be also well praised, which be much used in Italy at Polencia, and also in high Spain at Corube. The yellow sheep be in Asia, the which they call red Saserned sheep; truly the use thereof we have had already by divers & many experiences of those kind of sheep. For in Africa, where they are brought (from the town called Gadirane, & thereabout) are wild Rams of strange and marvellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oft times brought unto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of singular good wit & understanding, & very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those Rams of Africa with him into France, & did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put unto his Ews, which Ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but, after that the said lambs had been covered again once or twice, their wool began again to be gentle, soft and fair: and at length those lambs ingendring with their sheep, made their fleece and wool as soft & gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ram by the alteration of the place and cattel, they became again to their former estate, and by little and little, by good order & government, their wild natures be quite changed. So likewise divers beasts become soon gentle by wel using thereof in Husbandry, which afterward be found alwaies tame and gentle. Thus I do leave here, & wil return unto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of sheep cattel, the better sort are those

those of the soft wool, and the other the hairy wool, & for to shew how to buy these twain, there are many common rules: nevertheless there are also particulars for the better sort, the which ye must take good heed of.

The common rules to buy, are these: when his wool is white, fair, long, staple, & plain; ye must chuse a very white Ram, and yet oftentimes a white Ram will get a white lamb, but a yellow or black Ram will never get a white lamb. Ye must not chuse a Ram by his whiteness only, but when the pallet of his tongue is of the same colour of his wool; for when either of these two do not agree, the lamb is like to be either black, or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verses.

The third Book of Georgicks.

The Ram among thy sheep out pull,
Though he be white of skin and wool,
Mark well his tongue, and therefore see
If tongue and fell do both agree:
For if they alter in any case,
Their Lambs will follow the self same race.

Likewise the self same reason is of the yellow & black sheep, as is before declared, which ought not to have their tongue of a contrary colour to their wool: but in all parts to be like unto the fleece and wool, although the skin be speckled & spotted of divers colours, it is no matter. And ye must see that ye buy no Ram, nor other sheep that hath a thin staple, or smal store of wool: & for the better knowledg to see that they be all of one colour, principally is to be considered in chusing your Rams: for the spotted Rams will commonly be seen in the lambs.

Rams esteemed.

The Rams are much esteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly, and covered well with wool, his tail long and thick in wool, his forehead broad, his cods big, his horns crooked and writhen: & yet these sorts of Rams are not the best; for those which have no horns are more better, and those which have crooked horns are more better, for the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to have their horns crooked and writhen, then

then, then to be ſtraight and open. Nevertheleſs, in countreys moiſt & windy, it were better to have the Rams with great and large hoꝛns, then other without, becauſe it doth keep and defend the greateſt part of their head from the wind and ſtoꝛms.

If that the Winter be very ſtoꝛmy in thoſe countreys, they do chuſe thoſe Rams; but if it be calm and gentle, they do take thoſe that have no hoꝛns. Foꝛ the hoꝛned Ram hath this diſcommodity; he ſaleth by nature each part of his body ſo well armed that he deſireth nothing but to fight with others. And he is moꝛe hotter after the Ewes at all times, and moꝛe impoꝛtunate than others, ſo that he will not ſuffer any Ram to cover any troup of Ewes; & he will make war without cauſe againſt his fellows, & will not permit & ſuffer them to coꝛer any Ewe, although he can do no moꝛe himſelf, and yet he will have all at his commandment.

But he which is without hoꝛns, knoweth he is unarmed, whereby he is not ſo ready to fight, and is alſo of leſs heat, therefoꝛe ye may have the moꝛe Rams. The good & skilful ſhepheard may coꝛrect the heat and fury of ſuch an unſatiable Ram by his ſubtilty; take a ſtrong board of a foot broad, & fil it ful of pikes of iron, & tie that board unto his hoꝛns, with his pikes towards his foꝛehead, & this ſhall keep him from hurting of others, foꝛ in giving his head a ſtroke, he ſhall hurt himſelf. Ram to coꝛrect.

Epicarmus de Syracuſis in Scilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines foꝛ cattel, he ſaith: One may appeaſe oꝛ abate the fury of ſuch a Ram, in piercing his hoꝛns by his ears (with a wimble oꝛ piercer) againſt the place whereas they do crook. Alſo the age of a Ram to cover is the beſt at three yeare, and he ſhall be good unto eight years: the Ewes would be covered after two years, & then they will be good five years after; and the ſeventh year being once paſt, then they begin to wax weak, and will fail in getting lambs. Again, as I have ſaid, you ſhal not buy ſheep unhoꝛn, noꝛ make too great ac-

count of them which have gray or spotted wool of divers colours, for the uncertainty thereof: Thou shalt cast them off as the barren sheep, & also those which have most teeth, being of three years old. Therefore ye must chuse those of two years having a great large body, a long neck, & long deep wool, not rough or stubborn, his belly great, and large of body, covered all with wool, not to be uncovered in any part, or yet small of stature, his gums ruddy, his teeth white and even, his skin on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddy, his eye-strings ruddy, his fell loose, his wool fast, his breath long, & his feet not hot. These are the chief signes of a sound sheep. Signes of a rotten sheep are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liver shall be knotty, and full of blisters, & if you seethe it, it shall break in pieces, his sides pale, his eys pale & dark, his gums white, & the wool will soon come off, if ye pluck a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten sheep or unsound.

Now for to save and keep them: Ye shall understand, your sheep-houses ought to be made low like unto a hogs-stye, & more in length then in breadth, warm for winter, & not strait, but rooms for fear of hurting the lambs, paled and boorded on both sides, [illegible] within the place a descending for the urine and dung. It shall be also good to hang of Rosemary, or other sweet and strong herbs, for to take away or kill the scent of their urine or dung. It shall be also good to make & set the house open towards the Sun at noon, & to be wel covered; for these kind of cattle are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are housed, they are oftentimes vexed with cold, as rheums, glanders, coughs, & such like, and so vexed with cold in Winter, as well as with heat in Summer: & alore or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat wel and high fenced, so that they may go forth of their houses in safety to refresh them. And their racks to be made two foot high from the earth, with rack-staves set nigh together of a good length. And the Shepheard must see that they be clean kept, and to see

that

that the racks do ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they have no water, or other moyſture, and that there be prepared Fearn or dry ſtraw for thoſe which have lambs, to reſt more cleaner and ſofter, and to ſee that the Rams go not to the Ews or the Lambs: nor go with any ſick Sheep or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambs remain in the houſe, then to go with their Dams a-field. And good to let your beſt paſture remain for your Ews, nigh your ſheep houſes. The ſhepheard alſo ſhal often cleanſe the Foodering places of his ſheep, and reſerve it to litter the Kine, and Horſes, and ſo to keep their houſes clean, whereby their health may be the better preſerved: & ſo in any wiſe they be not hurt or annoyed with filthy moiſture. for they are tender and nice, and do love clean places. He muſt alſo ſee that they have good ſtore of meat, for hunger in them breedeth the murren. A ſmal ſtock wel nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profit unto their Maſter, then others with twice ſo great a ſtock enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often drive them over changeable paſtures & grounds, whereas there is ſcant of feeding, and without thorns or buſhes, uſing them after the authority of Virgil, who ſaith by theſe Verſes following:

He that will have good ſheep,
Good Wool likewiſe alſo;
He muſt provide a Shepheard,
To lead them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill Thorns and Buſhes,
And from unwholſom Weeds,
From Brambles, Pricks, and Cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them be unquiet, and to breed ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are thorn, yet the thorns wil remain in the skin, and grow unto ſcabs or other ſores, and there commonly the wool doth

war loſe and diminiſh every day, ſo much more as it doth grow and increaſe. Theſe beaſts are alwaies in danger of thorns growing whereas they are; & oftentimes therewith they are tied with hooks and ſnares, thorns and briars, which do tear both wool and skin, and theſe Cattel being tender and delicate, thereby looſe a great part of their wool, which otherwiſe would keep it; and for the coupling together of them, all other Authors do agree and join together in one conſent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the ſpring, about the twentieth or one and twentieth day of April; for then the ſheep do war more ſtrong.

Putting the Ram.

If an Ewe have then a little lamb, it were better then if ſhe did tarry till June, or longer. Some therefore (without doubt do ſay) it would profit more to cover them ſooner, to the end that after harveſt & gathering of fruit, the lambs feeding all Autumn, ſhal make themſelves ſtrong, againſt winter doth come, and ſhal better indure the faſting in winter.

For this ſame cauſe it is better to chuſe Autumn then the Spring, as Celſus reports by the proof hereof; for he ſaith, it is more meet for theſe cattel to be made ſtrong before Solſticium in the midſt of the month of June which is the longeſt day in ſummer, then before Solſticium in winter, which is in the midſt of the month of December. And amongſt all cattel, theſe may moſt eaſieſt be bred in winter, if the country be not cold and wet.

Male Lambs. If you have need to have many male lambs, Ariſtotle, a man of great knowledge in his works of nature, he commandeth to be obſerved, and to ſpie out the meeteſt time to couple, and put the Rams to the Ewes: as in a dry time when the North wind bloweth. Then (ſaith he) make the flock to go and feed againſt the wind, and put the Rams unto them, and they ſhall have male lambs.

Female Lambs If you would have your Ewes to bring female lambs, put the Rams unto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And for to have males likewiſe they do uſe to bind

bind the left stone down with a tender band; and to have females, they bind down the right stone of the Ram. This is done likewise in great cattel. Also, when your Ews have lambed, and are strong lambs, the Shepheard that leadeth them to seek their pasture, it shall be good that he leave behind all the young lambs. And those that do suck are meeter to be sold unto Butchers, then those that have eaten grass, for they are more sweeter and delicate flesh; and when they are weaned, there cometh more profit by the milk, then when they go with their dams. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good towns; for the cattel of the house are more profitable then strange cattel. Also if thy flock of sheep do fail at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renue it in keeping the stock, and looking well thereunto, for if thy stock once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage. To alter thy flock.

To breed sheep, the office of a good Shepheard is to nourish as many head of cattel yearly, as there are sick, or dead; for you must understand, the winter, that by vehement and cold weather, it killeth many sheep, the which ye did suppose they would have out-born the said winter, which in Autumn they might have been taken well: and therefore it is very dangerous, without you furnish your stock (from year to year) with the strongest cattel, & those that shall easily bear out the after winter: and he that will follow this, he ought to nourish no lamb under four years, nor above eight; for these two ages are not so good to nourish nor those which come of old cattel, for they follow the age of their parents, or else are alwaies barren, wretched, and weak. To breed. To nourish sheep.

The lambing of young Ews ought for to be looked unto, as though they had Midwives; for these Cattel do travell in lambing, as well as the Woman in child bearing: and oftentimes for so much as they are ignorant of the time, they do travell more in the deliverance of their Lambs: Wherefore the Shepheards Lambing time.

ought to have good knowledge & experience of medicines for these cattel, and to help them that have need thereof, and to take out the Lamb wholly together out of the matrix: for when he lieth cross, he must not be taken out; but if you see she cannot well be delivered, you must help the Ewe, and take and cut it in pieces, & so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Ewe: The which the Greeks do call an unperfect medicine. Then after, when the Lamb is taken forth alive, you shall raise her, and set her on her feet, and also the lamb; and then let him approach unto the teats of the Ewe, and open his mouth, and press, and make the milk come forth, that he may be accustomed thereunto. But before you do this, you shall draw the Ewe a little, which the Heard-men do call stroking: This is the gross and thick milk, the which is the first milk after the lambing: for if you do not draw a little thereof it will somewhat annoy the lamb. Then let him (if he be weak) be shut up the two first daies with his dam after that he is lambed, to the end he may be kept warm, and to know the teat and his dam, untill that he begin to leap and war more stronger, and to put him in some warm close place, then after for to put him with other lambs, because in being alone he will war lean by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also, you must advisedly put the young lambs by themselves, and not with the strongest, for fear in leaping and tumbling to hurt them: and when they are big, you may well suffer the lambs to go a-field with their dams untill night: And when they shall war more stronger, then give them grass in their houses, with the herb Pellitot, also of fine bay or bran: if barley be good cheap, you may give your lambs of the meal, and of fitches: and when that they shall war yet more stronger you may in the middle of the day remove them with their dams into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your lambs break not forth of your pastures into other grounds, for then they will alwaies be seeking for to have fresh pasture.

Although

Although I have spoken of certain pastures, nevertheless yet I will here say a little that I have omitted, the which is; The best & most rankest grass, is that which groweth amongst errable grounds and furrows, rather then medows which are wet and moist, and the grass in marshes and moist Forrests is not good for sheep, nor so good pasture for the feeding of them; and by long use and continuance these cattel will wax weary and noysome thereof, if their keeper do not remedy it, in giving those sheep of salt with their meat, which shall save them, and make them to have an appetite. Pasture ground.

In Summer it shall be good to have them under shadowie places or trees in woods, to the end that by their resting, they shall have the better appetite, when they return unto their pasture again: & they may then drink, whereby to feed the better, and also to avoid their surfeits. In Winter ye must give them hay & tares in their racks to nourish them withall. They do also feed them with Elm-leaves, & of Ash-leaves, and such like which is gathered in seasons convenient. And in Autumn to feed them with hay of the latter season, for that is more tender and more pleasant for them to eat then other which is drier, or that which is first ripe. The grass or herb called Pilliot is special good for them at all times, & likewise for all other cattel. They use also to have Fitches for them, which is very good, and to give them of Barley straw smally beaten, & short, which is in Winter very good for them, when they can have no other meat. Likewise of pease-holm is good for them, if they be kept near towns or villages: and when the time is to drive them to pasture, or to lead them to drink in the hot Summer, as need requireth. I will not be of other opinion, but that which Virgil hath written, which is this. Drink.

In the morning tide lead forth thy Ews,
For to refresh before the Sun doth rise;
The grass being tender, and shining with dews,

Soon

Soon after cometh drought, is the common guiſe.
That after the Sun be once four hours high,
Then Buſhes do crack, and Plains do wax drie:
Then ſingeth the Nightingale with notes plain.
Drive them to the ſprings of the high Mountain.

Alſo in the mid-day the ſame Poet ſaith,

In heat now of the day,
To ſearch it is thy charge,
To find thy ſheep ſome tree
With branches long and large,
To ſhadow them withal,
Out of the heat and duſt,
As heat and time doth laſt,
Then let them quench their thirſt.

And when the great heat is abated, ſoon after let them be driven ſoftly to feed. And ſaith.

The Sun now being ſet,
In the evening tide,
All the day before
Whereas the ground hath dried:
The night now being cold,
The dew deſcending plain,
On paſtures dried before,
By them refreſht again.

And ye muſt obſerve Aſtrum, which is the ſtar of heat in Summer, when the Canicular daies do begin; to the end that before the midſt of the day, ſhepheards ought to conduct & drive their ſheep towards the Weſt, and after the mid day is paſt, towards the Eaſt, for it is a thing of great importance, to have the head of the ſheep to feed againſt the Sun, which often annoys thoſe cattel, when the raps of the Sun begin to ſhew on the ground. And alſo in Winter and Spring time, you ought for to kep them cloſe, till the day have taken the gelly or netty rime from the

Rimes or gelly.

the earth; for in the time the gelly is on the grass, which doth engender (as some say) the scab, & a foam at their mouths, & distillations from the brain, with headiness of the head, & a loosness of the belly. Wherefore in cold and moist times, ye need not observe it but once a day.

A Shepheard to govern.

Moreover, the shepheard which doth kéep them, ought to be wise in governing them with gentleness, as it is commanded to all kéepers of cattel whatsoever they be, which ought to shew themselves conductors and guiders of cattel, & not as masters: and to make them go or to call them, they ought either to cry or to whistle, and after to shew them the shéep-hook, but to throw nothing at them, for that doth fear them: nor yet to stray far off from them, nor to sit, or lie down. If he do not go, he ought to stand, and to sit very seldom.

For the office of a shepheard is as a high watchman for his cattel, to the end that the slow shéep do not slip from the other. And on the plains & medows, when they make no haste, then he may stay: But in hard & empty pasture, the light & young shéep will out-go the other, and therefore he ought to have an eye alwaies amongst his shéep: or if any complain by any other means, to sée them incontinent remedied, & he must sée also in their pasturing, that they range not too fast over the grounds; for the light and young shéep do out-go the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they be in danger the more to be conveyed away, or lost by some other means, or by killing with dogs or such like; these rules are common with all cattel. He therefore that will séem to thrive by them, he must sée to them warily and wisely from time to time.

Strange sheep.

Ye must not mingle them of a strange kind with others of your flock, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwaies stand gazing about, and will rather séek to flie then féed; or else look on others. Therefore look unto them, for it is a sign they like not the pasture, or lay, whereas they do graze, but will séek a new. Therefore the shepheard must have a great care, and use diligence unto them more

then the other. For all beasts of wool are more delicate & dainty then others, therefore they ought to have the less negligence with their keeper, or master: for they are of less coveting than other cattel, and yet they cannot abide the heat in Summer, nor the cold in Winter. These cattel are seldom nourished abroad without great danger but in houses & closed pastures; and are gluttons and grædy, that if his meat by some occasion be taken away of others, thereby sometime he will be sick. Therefore ye ought to give to every sheep which shal be sufficient of meat in their racks for them in Winter, & to give them in their troughs of barley and beans ground together, and also dried pease or acorns ground, and given with bran & dry Elm-leaves, or other, as aforesaid: or of three leaved grass-green or dry, of the herb Milliot, or the hay of the latter season, & such like. Also there is but small profit in selling the lambs being young, & less profit in their milk; & they do kill those which they cannot well nourish, within a while after they be lambed, & those Ews which have lost their lambs, they make them to give others suck, for they make a lamb suck two Ews, and yet cannot draw from her milk, because her own lamb hath drawn more oftner, & with more strength; and to that lamb that she hath, yea and nature in her sheweth a more love: but to the other, she is but as a nurse to a child, and less given to nourish it then her own. Wherefore you must observe and see to them all the time being young, and to be suckled of their dams & other Ews also. In this kind of cattel it were better to nourish, and wean, more of males then females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by unskilfull persons, many do perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more rudder wool (as some do say.) And again before the male lambs be ready to cover the Ews, they are gelded, & when they are past two years they are killed, and their skins are more dearer sold than any other, for the beauty of their wool. In Greece they use to pasture their sheep where there are no bushes or briers, for fear (as I have said)

Meat for sheep.

ſaid) that their wool ſhould not be torn off their bodies: In plain fields a man need not be ſo carefull. But here, me thinks, if I ſhould ſee my ſheep come with torn fleeces, I may aſk my ſhepheard where they have been, in ſuppoſing their ill government amongſt bushes and thorns: therefore he muſt be carefull when they be in the field, for all the day ſome go not with them. And again, in the houſe he ought to have a more greater care in cleanſing of them, or any other occaſion not to be forefollowed, in oft opening their wool, whereas any place ſeems looſe by ſcratches or other waies, and then to tar it. Some do waſh the place with oyl, ſometimes they waſh them all, if the day or time be not too hot or cold: and they do uſe it ſo in ſome countries three times a year: and do often make clean their houſes, and take away all the moiſture of the urine, which is eaſt to be done, in piercing the boards or planks with an auger, or cleanſing the pavements whereas they lie. And not only to have a care of their dung, but alſo to keep them from beaſts, and venomous worms. Whereupon the Poet Virgil ſaith:

Waſh ſheep: In Devonſhire they never waſh their ſheep when they clip: after they waſh the wool before they ſpin it, in warm lie, and dry it on hurdles.

Let burn of Cedar odorant,
To fume the ſtall or ſtable:
To cauſe the Serpents fly there fro,
And void (if thou be able,)
Whereby thou mayeſt them follow,
Through ſuch perfuming vapour.
Of Galbanum the ſmell,
Will cauſe them fly full ſure:
Full oft hath it been ſeen,
This thing and often proved,
Of little lying long they breed,
If it be not removed.
The out-ragious venomous worms
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders cuſtomed,

Do hide them in their couch.
But now be they once ſeen,
And perfectly once bear,
Full ſoon they flie for fear,
To hide them in their care.
They flie away full ſoon
In corners of the houſe,
They creep in at a little hole
As ſwiftly as the Mouſe.
Take ſtones and ſtaves, and kill them
Ere they encreaſe and double:
For if they wax and multiply,
Full oft they will thee trouble.

If thou canſt without danger of thy houſe, oftentimes burn in the houſe womans hair, or Hart-horn; for the ſavour thereof driveth away all venomous worms. As for the time of ſhearing or clipping, it cometh not in all countreys alike; for in ſome countreys it cometh timely, and in other ſome later. The beſt is to conſider when the ſheep cannot endure cold if thou ſhear him, nor heat if thou ſhear him not. But at what time you have ſhorn, ye ought to anoint him with this medicine: that is to ſay, the juyce of Tares, or pulſe luke-warm, or of the Lees of old wine, and Lees of Olives, of each in like portion well mixed together, and therewithall to rub the ſhorn ſheep, and within three or four daies it will be conſumed. Then if ye be nigh the borders of the ſea or ſalt water, plunge them therein: if not, then waſh them with rain water, kept long & uncovered, and with ſalt mixed together, and a little boyled. And this ſhall keep them well all that year from ſcratching or ſcabbineſs, as Celſus reporteth; and without doubt the wool ſhall be more gentle, and longer.

Shearing.

Nointing or greaſing.

The

The Remedies and Medicines for Sheep and other Cattell.

FOrasmuch as I have carefully written of the diligence which they ought to have for the preserving & keeping their beasts in health: Now I will declare how to help them with medicines, which are grieved with any infirmity or disease. How beit although I have spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet here repeat a few medicines for great cattel. For as the body of the great cattel is, so is the body of the lesser cattel, almost of like nature. Even so there is a small difference betwixt their medicines & betwixt their diseases: nevertheless whatsoever they are, I will not here let pass or omit. Medicines.

If it do chance that all your cattel be sick, you shall do as I have before commanded of great cattel (which I do think to be a thing necessary,) even so here. I command again for a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your watering places, and to drive your cattel into other pastures far off. If that pestilence or murren do come by great heats, ye must have them unto coverts, shades, and cold places. If it come of cold, you must have them into open places against the Sun. And you must lead them by little & little and not too hastily, to the end by their soft going they be not grieved, nor yet too slowly, but gently in a mean pace: for even as they must not be tormented by too much haste, which are already weary, and annoyed with this disease: even so it is profitable to go meanly, neither too fast, nor yet too slow, having still exercise, & not to let them rest or lie. And when you have brought them unto the appointed place, you must then part them into many troops or bands, & so let them ever be looked unto: & being so parted they are then in more safety, than ever they were before when they were together, because that the strength & the infection of the contagious & pestilent aire, is not so great in a small troop of cattel, as in a great. And also it is Sickness or Pestilence.

more eaſie to heal a ſmall number then a great: therefore you muſt do this which I have commanded, to the end that ye do not repent the more, when as they fall all ſick together: or if there be any one which hath it, then do as aforeſaid. Alſo ſheep are more tormented with the ſcab, then all other cattel, which commonly cometh, as the Poet Virgil ſaith:

* Scab.

When ſheep are greatly beaten with rain,
Then froſt and cold increaſeth their pain,
Whereby the Scab will then increaſe,
Which you may kill with Tar and freſh greaſe.

Or when they begin to have the Itch, ye ſhall anoint them with goſe greaſe and Tar mixt together, with the tender crops of broom in May; ſtamp & boyl them with goſe greaſe, & put to your Tar in like portion. Then make but two ſheads on both ſides his back-bone, from his head to the tail, & anoint with the aforeſaid greaſe, & you ſhal need no more anointing if they be uſed well after, & kept from ſcratches. Alſo after you have ſhorn them, if ye do not remedy them with the remedy & medicine aforeſaid, which is, to waſh them with ſea or ſalt water, or in a ſalt river, & then ſhare & rub them as aforeſaid, which is good againſt the ſcratches with briars & thorns, which will otherwiſe grow to ſcabs: Or if thou putteſt them in a ſtable where horſes have bin, or lacking of meat, whereby they become lean, which leanneſs doth cauſe them to have the itch, and ſcab. The which as ſoon as it hath taken them, they never ceaſe to ſcratch, bite, or rub the itching place, either with mouth, feet, or horns: or to rub againſt a tree or other thing, which lice may cauſe alſo. If thou ſeeſt any one do this, then take him, & open, & ſhead his wool, & ye ſhall ſee there-under, the skin red, and ſcratched, or bit with his mouth; therefore it muſt be ſuddenly remedied, to the end that all the reſt be not infected with the ſame. For amongſt all other cattel, ſheep are moſt therewith tormented: and for the ſame there are many medicines, whereof we will ſpeak hereafter.

Not

Not that you can or may use all, because that every country cannot have all, but such as you may have, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I have before expressed, shall serve very well for the most part. Also if you take the lees of Wine & of Olives, the juyce of tares and pulse sod, & mixt with as much white Ellebor beaten, which is nesling powder. Also the grœn juyce of hemlock to anoint (is good for to kill the Itch) if it be not in seed. Some do take it in the Spring, do beat it, and then strain it into a pot of earth. And unto eighteen quarts of the said juyce, they do put in half a bushel of salt, and then do cover the pot close, and set it in some dunghill a whole year, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawn out, they do take thereof, and warm it, and therewith do rub the scabby sheep, or any place of their skin so troubled: but they do rub the place before with some rough thing or rugged stone, for to make it bleed. Also the lees of Olives is good, if it be boiled untill the half be consumed, and then to anoint therewith. Likewise doth the pis of men, wherein is quenched hot burning tile-stones: Some do boil it on the fire, untill the first part be consumed, mixing it with so much of the juyce of grœn Henbane, with two pound of the powder of tiles or Cinnamom, also of Tar and beaten Salt, and so mingled together. Likewise it shall be good to use brimstone beaten fine, with as much Tar, in stirring it altogether over a small fire: and because Tar is very costly for poor men, they do take a salve of broom, which is: you shall take a great quantity of the crops of broom, with the leaves and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eighteen gallons of running water, till it do war thick like a gelly, then take a pound of molten sheeps suet, with a pottle of old stale, and so much of urine: put all into the pan with the broom, and stir it well together, then strain it, and keep it in what vessel you will, & so when ye clip your sheep, make it luke-warm, and with some soft thing wash your sheep therewith: yet all times you may

Medicine for the Itch.

use

use this in shedding the wool, and anoint therewith warm, which will both heal the scab, and kill ticks, and shall not be hurtfull to the wool: & those which have sufficient meat will not lightly scab after. Others do take Elecampane roots and stamp them, & boyl them in running water, & wash therewith. Some do take oyl Olive & the powder of brimstone, and so anoint therewith. But against maggots the powder of brimstone & tar mixed together over a soft fire. To anoint also for hurts, there is no medicine. As Virgil his Georgicks sheweth and saith:

Maggots to kill.

If any beast be hurt.
Or cut by subtilty,
With any iron or with staffe,
Upon the grief shall see.
For underneath the skin,
The evill is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skin not opened.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of wax and grease together, & heal it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, mixing therewith brimstone powder.

Scab.

And if any sheep have the fever or red water, it is good to let them blood in the claw of the foot, or betwixt the two claws; for that helps very much. And Virgil saith:

For to help the fever, open the vein
Beneath in the foot, and he shall mend again.

Some shepheards let them blood under the eye, & on the ears. Others let them blood on the vein under the tail and then bind of herb grass unto it, beaten with a little salt: & to give the juyce of Camomile with Ale or Wine, is good. Sheep are also tormented in the foot or claw two manner of waies, one is by filth, & the other by the worm which breeds in it. And if the worm do war big it will war so sore that the sheep cannot well go, but halt. This worm bræds commonly before, just between the two fore claws, the head thereof is like a tuft of hairs growing together, & will

Fever, or red water.

The worm in the claw.

will ſtick out aboue: there is no ſheep, but hath a ſhew of them naturally, but when they are ſmall, they neuer hurt: ſo when they begin to grow and wax great, then there is danger: which worm is a hollow skin, & all hairy within, which you ſhall take forth thus, as ſome teach. Cut it aboue the foot round with a ſharp pointed knife, and ſo beneath, and put your finger in the hollow underneath the foot, and your thumb by it on the top aboue, & then thruſt it up; and with the point of your knife and your thumb, gently take it forth whole; for if you breake it, it is not good: & then anoint the place with Tar, and it will heal again ful wel. Alſo others ſay, it ſticks before in the midſt of the foot, like dogs hair ſtaring upright, and within is the worm all hairy. Galled foot.

For every galling in the foot, they heal it with Tar only, with Allom & Brimſtone mixt together, or with an unripe pomegranate beaten with Allom, & putting to a little vinegar, & laid to: or of Verdigreaſe in powder and laid on. Alſo galls burnt and made in powder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to, is good.

As touching the worm in the claw, ſufficient is ſpoken before, yet here I will ſpeak ſomething more therof, the which is; The place in the foot to be cut round, not touching the worm, for fear you make an ulcer thereof incurable, & in danger of cutting off al the Sheeps foot. When this worm ſhal be diligently cut round, as is aforeſaid, and ſo plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if you do breake her (they ſay) ſhe caſteth ſuch a venomed poiſon, all ober the place (except it be ſtraight way medicined) al the foot is in danger to be cut off: & therefore look wel to the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound ſcalding tallow, or the dropping of a candle, & ſo let it heal. Others do but Tar it. Worms in the claw.

For the diſeaſe of the lungs or puriſnes, like unto hogs, they put into their ears that which the heardmen and Sheepheards call Pompelle in French, which is alſo ſpoken of among great cattel: ſome ſay it is good to ſtamp Lungs-ſick.

Lungwort, & strain it with a little honied water, & give it them & of the juyce of Carduus Benedictus, called Sowthistle mixt with Ale, warm. This disease cometh to them oft in summer for default of water. Therefore during the heat in summer, they ought to have water plenty. For Celsus saith that if the lights or lungs be once infected, you shall give your sheep of strong vinegar, so much as they may bear, or else of old urine of men luke-warm, each sheep somewhat more then a pint, and to let it in his left nostril, and let down two ounces of old grease of a hog down his throat. The wild fire (which the Shepheards call the flying fire) is a strange disease, and hard to heal: if it rest not in the first sheep where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected: so that there is no medicine or iron that may help it; for the one sheep shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They have no other thing but to keep him warm, and to nourish him with goats milk, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mittigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flock, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendesius, Egyptian, did very well for to celebrate, which the Greeks called the monuments and books worthy of memory, the which were falsly named Democritus books: wherein was to remedy this disease, which was; by and by as one sheep had it they took him, which grief comes first on the back of the sheep, & incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the sheep-house, and there they do bury the infected sheep alive, with his forefeet upward, and so cover him with earth, and all the rest in coming over there will pisse thereon. And so (saith he) the disease will go away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is none found.

Wild fire.

Of choler in sheep.

Of the increasing of choler in summer, which is a dangerous disease in sheep: the which they heal in that time, by giving them of the old & stale urine of men, which is also very good for other cattel which have the Jaundise. And to purge choler, some do take the leaves of Elder:

Jaundise.

stamp

ſtamp a few, & ſtrain it with Ale, and give it warm. Others do give them the juyce of Hops with Ale or Water. And ſome do give them of fumetory amongſt their meat. All thoſe aforeſaid are very good to purge choler.

Flegm alſo moleſts ſheep, and therefore they do uſe to put of the tender branches or tops of Savory into their noſtrils: alſo to put Baſil into their noſes, which will make them to neeſe, but ye muſt cloſe their eyes: ſome put of tender bays into their noſtrils, & that will make them alſo to neeſe, and purge their heads. Alſo the juyce of Briony, or hedge-bine, mixt with honied water, and given warm, and likewiſe Polipody, or Oaken-roots, ſtampt ſmall and given with Ale, all theſe will purge flegm. Flegm.

Againſt breaking of any bone, or if the ſheeps leg chance to be broken, ye ought to help them, even as ye do a man, in firſt bathing it with Oyl or Wine, or wrapping it in wool dipped in oyl or wine, & then to ſplint it as neer cauſe, and ſo bind it faſt thereon. Alſo the tender buds of Aſh-trees bruiſed & laid to, will knit bones; or the inner rind of Elm bark, ſtamped & laid a night in water, and then warm bathe the place therewith, it is good to knit broken bones alſo: or the herb Cucco-ſpit ſtamped & laid to, or Betony, called in Latin Tunica, laid thereunto, or Comfery herb ſtamped and laid to, is good alſo to knit bones. Broken bone.

Of herbs evil for ſheep, as knot graſs; for if ſheep eat thereof, it will inflame their bellies, & ſo cauſe a ſtinking froth or foam at their mouths. Therefore ye muſt with ſpeed let them blood under the tail, next unto the buttock. Alſo it profiteth no leſs to let them blood on the vein called Babine, which is under the upper lip: & likewiſe green Rye or Barley nigh ripe, will ſwel in the maw, & kill ſheep. Herbs ill for ſheep.

For purſines or ſhort breath in ſheep, they uſe to cut their ears, & to change their paſture, which is a thing neceſſary to be counſelled againſt all ſickneſs of the plague. Alſo to ſlit their noſtrils, as well as to cut their ears. And ſome think it good to give them of anniſeeds, licoras, & ſugar-candy, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old greaſe, & ſo Short breath, or purſie.

given them: or the powder of Juniper-berries, given with the juyce of Angelica, & given with a horn in wine or water. Also Hartwort, in Latin called Aristolochia, stamp the leaves & strain them, & give them with a little water.

Glanders, or snevel.

Sheep oftentimes will have the glanders, & a snebelling at their noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither blood-letting nor drinks can remedy them. Therefore if it continue two daies or more, to seperate him & kill him were the best: for the other as well males as females, are so nice, that in smelling where he hath snibeled, suddenly they are taken with the same evil. Yet master-shepheards say, it rather cometh of poverty in winter than otherwise; for it chiefly sheweth in those that have been brought low in winter before; and at the spring it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath been brought lowest, will have it most vehement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, & those that have it sore will have a thick matter or snevell hang at their nose, ready to stop their wind, & those are in danger to die, if they be not soon helped. Some use to take a stick, and therewith take out all that he can get, & so make them clean when any occasion is, and thereupon they do amend. Some other give them the juyce of Betony with honied water, & make them take it. And the herb called Bucks-beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latin Picnocomon: this groweth in Forrests & shades, and hath flowers and seeds like a bucks-beard, his leaves like great parsley: this herb stamped & given with Wine, is marvellous good against all cold or flegm in any part of their bodies.

Lambs-sick.

For Lambs having the fever, or any other grief, if they be sick, the shepheard ought not to let them remain with their dams, for fear of giving them the like disease. Therefore it were best to draw some milk of the Ewe, & put to it so much rain water, and make the sick lambs to swallow it down. Some give them of goats-milk with a horn, and so keep them warm for that time.

Scab on the chin.

There is also a certain scab, that runneth on the chin, which

which is commonly called of the shepheards the Darkars, the which wil kil them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab cometh by the negligence of ye shepheards, when as they suffer them to feed on gras covered with dew, which is evil, and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth, ye shall destroy this scab which is on the mouśel and lips. like as the flying fire which was afore-named. To remedy this, take salt and hyssope in like quantity beaten together, and therewith all to fret and chafe the palate of the mouth, the tongue, & all over the mouśel; or with Self-heal, or Cinquefoyl: & wash the scab with vinegar, afterwards anoint it with Tar and Hogs-grease mixed together. Some mix a third part of Verdigrease, and two parts of old grease, and keep it cool: they use this medicine following. Some stamp the leaves of Cypres in water, and therewith do wash the palate of the mouth, & the sores. Some shepheards do judge this kind of scab to be a kind of por, which will as commonly be as wil on the brisket, as upon his chin; and, as they say, it is gotten by feeding after hogs which have the swine por, which they do anoint with Tar and Hogs-grease melted together, & so they recover again; and if it be not holpen in time, one sheep will infect all the rest in a short time. And for the common-scab, some take the powder of brimstone, with roots of Cypres mirt & beaten together, by even quantity, and mix therewith of blanched raisins, of Camphire & wax and melt it altogether, and make an ointment thereof, and therewith rub the scab altogether. Then shall ye wash it all over with lee & salt water mixed together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards do take nothing but Tar mixed with some fine grease. There comes a scabbiness also among lambs, being half a year old, as toward winter, or the next fall of the leaf; you shall in some places have all your lambs scabby, or the most thereof; which cause is, as shepheards do say, when the Rams be scabby that gets them, all those lambs will be scabby at the next fall. They

Lambs scabby.

do heal it by greasing them with Tar mixt with two parts of fresh grease, or neats-foot oyl, or goose grease, if you can have it, for that is best. There is also another scabbiness which chanceth sometimes on the mousels of sheep & young teggs, and that comes (as shepheards do say) where there is great plenty of furrs and gorse, that by the eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they pitch their lips and mousel, whereby come these sorts of scabs, the which they heal by anointing them with fresh butter. Some take the juyce of Plantain and fresh grease boyled together, and therewith anoint them.

Scabs on the mousel of the sheep.

Wool to come again.

If the wool of sheep after scabbiness do go off, as in some place, the wool will go clean off: to make it grow again, and fill the aforesaid place; some shepheards do use to grease them with Tar mixed with some other thing as Butter, Oyl, Goose-grease, or Fresh grease; for Tar alone is sharp, a fretter & whealer, without it be mixed with some of those things aforesaid, to make him run the better Some use to make the wool come soon again, to mix with Tar & Oyl, the soot of a Cauldrons bottom & so mix with Oyl and a little Tar, the powder of a burnt daffidil root, or the powder of the Water-lilly-root, or the root of the Water-clot, which hath a broad leaf on the water, or Garden-cresses beaten with Mustard, & laid to, or the herb Crowfoot stamped with Oyl, & laid to: these cause both wooll & hair to come again in any pill'd place.

Of Tar and his nature.

The Cough.

Sheep will commonly have the cough, which comes from the lungs; if it be vehement, you must give him in the morning with a horn, a little of sweet Almonds, mixed with a little White-Wine, and give it warm, and give him new straw, and make him to eat of the Colt-herb growing on lands, some call it horse-hoof; & this Cough commonly taketh them in the Spring. If they chance to have it at any other time, then give them Fenegreek bruised with Cummin. Also all these are good against the Cough, as to take three or four leaves of Mallows dried & boiled in milk, & given with a horn, which is excellent; or Juniper-leaves sod in Wine, strained

strained & given. Also the juyce of the great nettle stamped and strained with Wine, and given warm. All these help the cough, which maketh them lean.

Sheep oftentimes are troubled by a blood toward the canicular daies, the which blood increasing causes sheep to have a turning giddiness in their heads, tumbling and leaping without cause, & if you touch their head or feet, you shall find them very hot: then ye must incontinent let them blood on the vein (on high in the midst of his nose) called Bebina: and soon after he will amend and do well again. Some shepherds put a little quantity of blood on their temples, whereby they find it very good: and for these also which have a cough and are morfounded; to give them a spoonfull of Mithridate or triacle in Wine. As for the cough in sheep, if they have it not very sore, they will in short time amend thereof again, and it will by little and little so go away clean. But in the mean time that sheep will not wax fat, but still wax leaner and leaner, if it continue with him. Blood in sheep. Cough or Morfound.

For the Haw in the eye, to drop therein the juyce of Camomile, or Crow-foot herb, stampt & laid to. Against any hot cause or pain in the eyes, to let in the juce of Dragon-herb or to let the juyce of Lettuce, or lap it to plaister-wise. For a cold cause the juyce of Clary mixt with honey & dropt in. Also the juyce of the seed of Selandine warmed in a lattin vessel, and put into the eye, is very good. Germander mixed & beaten with hony, & so laid to, is good against any blow about the eye. Also the juyce of Pimpernel let into the eye & laid to, will break or kill every Haw or other impostume in the eye. Haw in the eye.

Sometimes a sheep will wax blind for a time, & then mend again. Some shepheards let a little Tar into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are divers things before recited, yet they heretofore have used only but this Tar; whether it hath been for lack of further knowledge, I know not. And some let blood under the eye. Blindness in sheep.

Water in the belly of a sheep wil rot him: for which Water in sheep

water

water, some shepheards wil cut a hole in his belly, & put in a feather, & so let out all that water, & then stitch it again: and thereby some do escape, and are well again.

The worm under the horn.

Some sheep will have a turning sickness, which is caused by a certain small worm (as some shepheards say) that lieth under her horn, which causes them to turn as if were round. If the worm be under the right horn, then the sheep will turn on the left side: if the worm be in the left horn, she will turn on the right side, thus (as they do say) alwaies contrary. Therefore when any sheep turnes or bows her head on the left side, you shall rase all round about the right horn, and then strike it off, and then War it, and she shall mend again.

Blood on sheep.

Blood on sheep, if it come at any time of the year, it is evill, & that sheep that hath it is in danger to die suddenly: but ere he die, ye shall see him stand and hang down his head & therewith sometimes quake. Then if the shepheard can spy it, let him take him, and rub all his head and his ears well, and under his eyes: then with a sharp knife cut off both his ears, and let him blood under both his eyes. If then he bleed well, he is like to recover again. But if he bleed little or nothing, then it were best to kill him, & to save his flesh. For if he die himself (which will be soon after) his flesh is naught, and his skin will be redder than others. This blood taketh most commonly on sheep that are fat, and in good liking.

Bladder in the head.

There is in sheep a bladder, which will be under the scul in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled therewith, he will come heavily dragging behind his fellows. Then shall you take and search him, & where you shall find it most softest there cut the skin a-cross, and flea, & turn up the four corners. Then with the point of your knife rase the scul finely, but take heed you touch not the brain, and so take and rase up parts of the scull, and then you shal see a thin skin or bladder, & therein lie the worms which are white like oatmeal groats, and are alive. So take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skin fair

and

and close all over thereon again, and bind thereon eight or nine fold of linnen, and keep him warm and close, for the space of a fortnight after, and let him take no cold, nor rain; if he do, he dieth thereof: and after fourteen daies you may turn him abroad to his fellows. This disease cometh most unto young sheep, as of two years or under, and not unto old sheep.

To tag or belt sheep. To tag or belt sheep is, when any sheep by running out or nealhnes of his dung, do ray and defile his tail: the shepheard shall then take shears, & cut the tags away, and cast dry mould thereon. If it then be the hot time of Summer, it were good to rub it over with a little Tar, to take flies away. Also shepheards should have a little board by his fold side, to lay his sheep clean thereon when he dresses him, & his Tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, fast on a forked stick, he should not go without a dog, and his sheephook, knife, shears and Tar-box ever with him, or at his fold.

Dogs for shepheards. Also he must teach his dog to bark when he would have him bark: & to run, and to leave running when he would, or else he is no cunning shepheard. For to chase his sheep it is not good: some say it is a breeder of the scab, by chasing & then taking sudden cold thereon. Therefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelp, for then is best, for it is hard to make an old dog to stop. Wherefore let them be taught when they are young.

Pox in sheep. How to perceive sheep when they war and are scabby: ye shall best perceive when they are scabby by the locks of wool on their back hanging lose, therefore let the Shepheard view and oversee his flock day by day, and so he shall soon perceive if any sheep do break or not. Sheep will have a scab, which Shepheards call the pox, and it will shew on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like spots, as broad as farthings, & there dieth many sheep thereof for lack of loking to betimes. Therefore to handle often all your sheep, and look all over their bodies, and see if you find any sheep taken therewith, ye shall by and by take him from his fellows, & put him into some

fresh pasture. And then see & look daily to the rest of the flock, & draw them as ye shall see them infected therewith, & put them in fresh pasture if you have it: in summer when there is no frosts then it shall be good to wash them in water. Remedies also: Some take the juyce of Nightshade mix'd with grease, & therewith anoint: or garlick beaten together with Tar, & so anoint; or the juyce of Pellitory of Spain, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, & therewith wash it. Other remedies shepheards have, the which I know not: but these, I think shall be sufficient.

The Wood-Evil, or Cramp.

There is also a sickness amongst sheep, which the Shepheards call the Wood-evil, or Cramp, which cometh most commonly in the Spring of the year. & takes them most in their legs, & in their necks, so that it makes them hold their necks awry. And the most part of sheep that have this sickness, within two days will die thereof, except they have a speedy remedy. Which remedy is best, to wash them a little, and to change their grounds or going, & to bring them to fat in some low pasture. For this grief cometh commonly to sheep on ley and hilly grounds, and full of fernie grounds. Other remedies there are which men do use, to let blood in the vein under the eye. Also some do say that Houseleek stampt with Neats-foot oyl & therewith anoint; or Scallions stampt & bound to their legs. Other, Buglos the leaves stampt and bound to their legs.

Maggots in sheep.

Sheep in the Summer will be troubled with maggots, the fly will blow upon smal occasions. To perceive when any sheep is troubled therewith, you shall see by biting, stamping, starting and shaking her tail: and there most commonly it is moist & watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts or tail, it will be defiled, and wax oftentimes green with dunging. Then must the shepheard clip away all the wool in that place, to the skin, then cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he should have alwaies in a bag ready) to dry up the moisture: Then wipe away that mold; & where the maggots were, lay Tar thereon all over. Thus in the Summer, you must every

day

day ſee well unto them, and mark their feeding and going.

For an Ewe that will forſake her Lamb as ſoon as it is yeaned, to make her love it, ſhepheards do take the birth-skin (which is a thin cawl that the Lamb is lapped in) which they take, (or part thereof) & lay it upon a lump, and let it into her mouth, and make her for to ſwallow it. If the Ewe will not eat it, then let her chew it well up and down in her mouth, and after that ſhe ſhall love her Lamb, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to love another Lamb, if hers be dead: they uſe to take her Lambs skin, and clap it on another Lambs body, & then ſhe will love the other Lamb, and think it is her own. If an Ews Lamb do die in the birth, ſome ſhepheards do take the dead Lamb, & rub another Lamb all over therewith, and by that means the Ewe will receive it as her own, and will love it as well. Ews to their Lambs.

Sheep oftentimes will be poyſoned by eating ſome evil herb, or other things, whereupon they will ſwell & ſtagger, holding commonly their heads down, and within a while after they will foam at their mouth, and then ſoon after they will fall down & die. The remedie is: Shepheards do uſe as ſoon as they ſee any ſheep reel or ſtagger, to take him, & open his mouth; and under his tongue, at the root, there ſhall ye ſee bladders, which they do rub with the powder of loam, or with crums of bread, and ſo waſh it down. If ye cannot piſs, then ye ſhall take drink, & pour ſome into his mouth, & ſoon after he will do well again; and give him the juyce of Wormwood, with Wine or Vinegar. Poyſon of ſheep.

Againſt the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, ſhepheards muſt then take good heed unto their flocks of Ews, or any other, having the government of ſuch cattel. Then muſt the ſhepheards cheriſh well their Ews being with Lamb; for if the Ews be not then ſtrong, they will have no force to deliver their Lambs, which cauſeth many aborſtives or dead Lambs, & oftentimes they cannot be delivered without help. Therefore in that ſame time, good Yeaning time.

shepheards ought to give great attendance in those places where great flocks are, for to watch in the nights as well as daies: By chance three or four Ews labour to yean at one time; wherefore then the shepheard must have help, or else they are like to have loss of Lambs. And where an Ewe cannot deliver her Lamb, the shepheard must help her in setting his foot on her neck, and with his hands to take it from her gently. If it come with the head forward, then it is more easie to be taken out: but if the Lamb do come with the rump forward, then must the shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small cord about the boughs of both the Lambs feet, and so fasten and pluck the Lamb forth. If any Lamb do lie overthwart or cross, then must the shepheard with a sharp knife cut the Lamb in three or four pieces and so take it forth.

Weak Lambs new weaned.

Also if any Lamb be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shall open his mouth, & blow therein, and thereby many have recovered soon after, & done well. Wherefore in this time of the year, ye must be carefull to see your Ews, and to be with them late at night, and early in the morning, & to see and hearken if any Ewe complain or groan, that ye may be ready to help her. Also if any Ewe have two Lambs, & too little milk, shift one Lamb, as is afore-mentioned, unto some other Ewe which hath no Lamb; this ye may do, & save in lambing time many Lambs.

Easie deliverances:

Things good for the easier deliverance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremity. Nettles boyled in Malmsey & given, which will open the neck of the Matrix. Anniseed boyled in Ale or Wine, & given. The juice of Peny-royal stamped & given. Also the juyce of wild Parsnips stamped, strained, and given. The herb called Harewort (in Latin Aristolochia) drunk with myrrh, and pepper, Wine or Ale, and given. Also the leaves of wild Sage stamped & strained with Wine, or Ale, & given, or to anoint the Matrix with the juyce of wake Robin. Also fitches stampt with Ale, & given is good also; or mint stamped and strained with honied water. Mallow leaves

stamped

ſtamped and ſtrained with Ale, and given; or the root of Laurel ſtamped & ſtrained with honied water, then warmed & given. All theſe aforeſaid are good to be given in order, for the ſpeedy deliverance of the Lambs, when an Ewe is in danger, & weak. Sheep ſometimes will have their teeth looſe: for that, ſome do let them blood under the tail, & ſome do counſel to chafe their gums with the powder of Mallow roots burnt & made into powder, and rub them therewith. Looſe teeth.

Things good to increaſe milk in an Ewe, or thoſe which have ſcant of milk: ye ſhall uſe to give them fitches, or the herb-Dil to eat, or make the Ewe take the juyce in drink: or Anniſeeds beaten & given, and to give them Colewarts is very good. And alſo Barley ſod in Water, with Fennel-ſeed, & ſo given will increaſe much milk; and Nigela Romana given to eat five or ſix daies together, or to give the juyce of Sow-thiſtle; all theſe aforeſaid are very good to increaſe milk. To increaſe milk.

Of herbs wholeſome for ſheep chiefly above others, are Melliot, the three leaved graſs, ſelf-heal, cinquefoyl, broom, & pimpernel, white henban they will eat; good in ſummer, for it cools them. Others there be, but theſe ſhall ſuffice. Herbs wholeſome.

What times are beſt to wean Lambs: In ſome places they never ſeperate the Lambs from the Ews, which (as they ſay) is for two cauſes: one cauſe is, where the Rams go with the Ews it needeth not, for they will wax ſoon dry, ſo will their Lambs be weaned of themſelves. The other cauſe is, where they have no ſeverals to put their Lambs in when they ſhould be weaned; Wherefore he muſt either ſell them, or let them ſuck ſo long as the dams will give them leave. And ſome ſay, the Lambs ſhall never rot, ſo long as they ſuck their Dams, except ſhe do want meat. For him that hath ſeverall paſtures, Lambs would be weaned when they are ſirteen or eighteen weeks old, and the better the Ewe ſhall take the Ram again, when need ſhall be. The poor Husbands in many places where they do uſe to milk their Ews, do wean their Weaning Lambs. Lambs weaned

Lambs being twelve weeks old, and they do milk their Ews five weeks and more. But those Lambs shall never be so good as the other that suck long, and have meat enough besides, which have been tried and proved best.

An Ewe having milk, and will not love her Lamb (as some will not) ye shall do thus: put her into some narrow place so that she can scant turn her, & her Lamb with her; if she smite the Lamb with her head, bind her head to the side of the Pen, & give her a little meat, then tie a dog by her that she may look on him, and that will make her love her Lamb, as I have before expressed.

To divide or draw sheep.

The fittest time to divide or draw sheep, is, after ye have shorn them, then to put them in parts, as those that you will feed by themselves, the shear-hogs by themselves, the Ews by themselves, the Lambs by themselves, and the Weathers & Rams by themselves, if ye have so many pastures for them: Or else the great sheep will beat the small with their heads, & there may be some of each sort which like not, & are but weak; all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselves, & when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shall amend all kind of Cattel in shorter time, then to remain long in one pasture.

Fold for sheep.

Also for folding of sheep: In some places they do set their fold with divers partitions, & point the Weathers, the Ews, and the Lambs by themselves. Some Shepheards tie dogs at the four corners of the field. Some do drail their dogs about the fold a pretty way off. Others set up shews of dead dogs heads, which is to fear any wild beast in coming to the fold. In some places the shepheard hath his Cabbin going upon a wheel, for to remove here and there at his pleasure. Shepheards need not care greatly for folding but once in a year, which is from July, till after August, except dry countries; for they are never lightly folded in Autumn or Winter: for in rainy weather they counsel not to fold, but to stick stakes about upon the Lands, and there the sheep will sit down by them:

them: whereby they shall have more room, then being together in the fold: & shepheards say, It is not good folding of sheep in rainy weather.

And also to make your Pens near the fields or pasture-side in some dry ground, & make also partitions therein to receive small troops of forty or more, with gates unto them, that when you have drawn them, ye may fasten each gate by himself: and there the shepheard may turn them, & look if any of them be faulty in any other cause, and therein to amend them. For if his Pen be made in parts he may take and divide them at his pleasure and when he hath taken so many as he shall think needfull, he may turn all the rest for pasture. And those which are in the Pen he may use as he shall think good: this shall suffice for your Penfold.

To put the Ram unto the Ewes. if all men do at one time that is not the best, for then there will loss follow. For he that hath the best Winter-pasture, or a timely Spring in the year, he may suffer the Rams to go with the Ews all the year, to cover when they will. But in common pastures, the Rams are commonly put to the Ews about holy Rood-time: for then they say, the Ram would go with the buck, to have them more timely; but the common husbandman may not so do, because he hath no pasture but the common fields: for him to put the Ram to the Ews, it shall be best at Michaelmas. And for such poor husbands as dwell among mountains & hils, having neither pasture nor common fields, but mountains and heaths, it were better for them to put the Ram to, about Simon & Judes day: for, because a Ewe goeth with Lamb twenty weeks, if she do Lamb too soon or timely in the Spring, having no new grass, she may not give her Lamb milk, and for want thereof many Lambs are lost, and the Ews then being poor, & having no milk, they will often forsake their Lambs, that in hard Countries oft-times they die, both the Ews & Lambs; therefore herein let every man do as he thinks best.

To put the Rams to Ews.

A Ewe with Lamb.

There

The leaf in Lambs.

There is also in the Spring, a disease that comes to many Lambs, which commonly are often or fourteen days old and is much in ley pastures, which disease the shepheards call the Leaf: because (say they) they will feed most commonly upon leaves, & chiefly on Oak & Haw-thorn-leaves, & soon after they will reel & stagger, & foam at mouth then they will fall down & so die: whereof I have asked many shepheards, & they know no remedy for them. Wherefore me thinks it should seem good to try if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to give him such things as will expell poison, as to give the Lamb some Treacle in warm Milk, or Southernwood stamped & given with Ale, or the juyce of Aron called Cuccospit, stampt & strained in honied water & given warm, or the root of the great Bur bruised & sod in Wine, & then given. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease breed first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of Bear-foot beaten, & the juyce mixed with Wine & given. Also the juyce of Sow-bread, in Latin Panis porcinus, the which juyce you shal put into his nostrils & let it distil into his head, the which will purge both his head & his brain. Likewise the juyce of garden Cresses, stampt and strained, and given with Wine do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of the Haw-thorn or Oak-leaves only, which leaves be of a hard digestion, & perhaps may cause this disease: if it should be so, then boyl Sothernwood in Wine, & give thereof to the sick Lambs, or wild Mallows sod in Wine, & given: or the herb Cuccospit boiled in Wine, & given: also of Juniper-seeds, or leaves, stampt & strained, given with Wine. Also Penyroyal stampt or strained with Wine or Ale, & so given. These above said are good to make digestion, & other ways wholsome for the beast. Thus much I thought meet to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease, in Lambs. Let shepheards try, so far as they shall think good.

Against the loosnes of teeth, some do let blood, as I have aforesaid, under the tail: But whensoever any of

of your sheep have loose teeth, ye shall take the tender crops of briars, called Black-briar, and put thereof amongst his meat, and so they will fasten again in eating thereof. It is very good for all men to understand, but especially Sheepheards, what things do hurt or rot sheep, whereby they may avoid the danger the better. Ye shall understand there is a grass or weed called Spearwort, the leaves are long and narrow like the point of a spear, hard and thick, the stalks hollow, growing a foot & more high, with a yellow flower which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the winter. There is also another weed called Penniwort, or Pennigrass: it will commonly grow in moist and marish grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leaf on both sides of the stalk like unto a penny, thick and round, & without flower: yet some do say it beareth a yellow flower, which will (as they say) kill sheep if they do eat it. Also all manner of grass that land-floods do overrun, before a rain, it is not good for sheep; because of sand and stinking filth lying thereon; & all manner of marish grounds is evil for sheep, and the grass that groweth amongst fallows, is not very good for sheep, for among it is much earth, & other ill weeds. Also knot-grass is not good for sheep, for (as some do say) it will cause them to foam at the mouth, & so will be a scab. Likewise all Meldew'd grass is not good, which ye shall know two manner of waies. The one is, by leaves upon trees in the morning, and chiefly on the Oak-tree. If ye lick the leaves, ye shall find a taste thereon like honey, whereby the Mel-dewd grass & rimes on the ground will kill many sheep. Then if the Sheepheard do well, he should not let them go abroad untill the Sun have dried up all those dews. In like manner, evill water is not good: And a hunger rot is the worst rot of all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skin; & being hunger-starved, they do eat such as they can come by. But in pasture they seldome times have the rot, but hurt with Mel-dews; yet then they will have much tallow,

Against loose teeth.

Rotters of sheep.

Grass among fallows.

and likewise flesh, & also a good skin. They say, little white snailes be ill for sheep, either in pastures or fields: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which cometh of great wet, especially in wood-grounds, or fallow fields; where they cannot well dry them. These are the chief things that do rot sheep, as the Shepheards have found commonly by experience from time to time.

Aristotles Precepts.

Certain precepts taken forth of Aristotle, libro De natura animal. When the teeth of a sheep be all even, it is a sign that the sheep is old: yet thereto some Shepheards do say, it is so in a young sheep as well as in the old, and that is according unto the Pasture or Ground they do feed in. If they feed in hard ground, their teeth will weare sooner then they will in softer ground or Pasture.

Lambs.

If ye will have your Lambs come in the Spring time, put the Ram to the Ewe in the midst of October: if ye will have them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the Ews in July.

Lambing time.

The Ewe doth go with her Lamb five Months: ye shall mark, when the Ewe doth commonly bleat being great with Lamb, then judge that her Lambing time is near.

Also ye shall note, if a rain come incontinent after that the Ram hath covered the Ewe, those Lambs are like to die.

Black Lambs.

A Ram that hath a black tongue, all the Lambs he gets are like to be black, or else spotted.

Stony or marish grounds are not wholesome for sheep, and wood is not very hurtfull.

In Summer, sheep ought to be fed in the morning before the heat of the day, and let them drink fair water of the Spring. Also in the Spring time & Winter, put not forth your sheep, before the deaws and frosts be gone, for that grass which hath deaw or frost, breedeth a disease or scab.

It is good also to put your sheep in Harvest in stubble ground

ground, for they will dung well the Lands. Note also if a ground be wet with rain, it shall not be good to let them lie therein, but stir them to some other place.

Again, in the month of April, May, June, & July, not then to eat much; but in August, October, November, & December, then to eat well after the dew is gone, the better to withstand the storms in Winter.

Note also that the washing of the sheep with salted rain-water after he is shorn, will save him from the itch, and breaking of the wool, & from being scabby: note, that putting the Ram to the Ews when the wind is in the North, will cause them to bring Males, & putting the Ram to the Ews when the wind is in the South, will cause the Ews to bring female Lambs. And those Ews that do drink salt water, do desire the Ram the sooner; but ye must not salt the water, before the Ramming time, but after: Some say two good Rams to a hundred Ews is sufficient, and some think the more Rams the sooner speed; but they will serve.

Note also, all things will fat sheep, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheep doth make them lean. There is a disease in sheep which is called the Spring, it comes with a swelling in the belly, & foaming at the mouth, & suddenly the sheep will fall down in the way. The remedy: Take a quantity of Rue, & another of Rosemary, & boyl them in Milk, or in new Ale, for that is the better, & when it is a little boyled, then stamp it, and then strain it, and so give it milk-warm unto the sheep: but before ye give it, prick him under the tongue, & make it bleed if ye can, and he shall do well.

There is also oftentimes a giddiness in sheep, which doth take them in their heads (as Shepheards do judge:) if it be the bladder, ye shall find it soft under your finger, & there ye must cut it as is afore said: or the worm under the horn, which is likewise afore declared. For any other pain or giddiness these are special good; take the juice of Ivy-leaves,

and put thereof into his ear, and bind it for calling out: or the juice of Cuckoſpit in like caſe warm: or the juice of Vegtaper called Forglove, put into his ear. The juice of Wild-time ſtampt with Ale, ſtrained and given. Or the juice of Sowbread (called in Latin, Panis porcinus) diſtilled in at the noſe into the head, purgeth both the head & the brain of the ſheep. Againſt the water in the body or belly, ye ſhall ſtamp & ſtrain of two Peony-graſs, & give it with Wine boyled. Againſt any water in the head, boyl Purſlane in honied water ſtrained & ſo given. All theſe aforeſaid are good againſt water in any part of the body. Alſo they ſay, when the teeth of the ſheep wax long & even, it is a ſign of age in them.

Water in the belly.

For the Worm in the Guts.

SOme ſheep will have a long worm in their guts, & alſo Lambs of a quarter old, which breeds of ſome raw humor: the ſigns are, he will forſake his meat, and ſit moſt commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often grone, his belly will ſwell, & ſhortly he will dye thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy: Take a quantity of the juice of horehound, with ſome leeke blades, all bruiſed & ſo given: or give him the powder of wormſeed in ſome malmſey, alſo the powder of labin finely beaten & given in Wine or Ale.

Sheep ſometimes will be lowſie, and have like like hog-lice, which breed ſometimes by much wet, ſometimes by hunger & poverty, & ſometimes they may have lice in lying among hogs, & then ye ſhall ſee them rubbing & ſcratching with their horns, & ſo will tear their wooll in many places. The remedy: Take quick-ſilver killed in oyl-olive or ſpittle, & therewith anoint your ſheep: or the powder of white ellebory, & mix it with ſalet-oyl, & therewith anoint: or boyl it in vineger, & waſh the ſheep therewith: or take the powder of ſtaveſacre, & mix it with oyl-olive, & anoint therewith: or ye may take freſh greaſe, ſope, Tar, & melt them together, & therewith anoint. All theſe aforeſaid are good for ſheep that are lowſie.

There

There is sometimes on the end of the Ews teats a certain small mote or scab with a black head hanging unto it a hard mattry string like flegm, which is within the teat, & it will stop her milk, that of some Ewe the Lamb can draw no milk. Wherefore the shepheard must see to all such things in Lambing time, or else some Lambs are like to starve. Stop in the teats.

Some say that a horned Ram is ill to get Lambs, for the Ews are at Lambing time in more danger of deliverance, because the Lambs have long stubbed horns before they are Lambed: whereby in the Lambing time they put the Ewe in more danger: therefore the nat Ram is the better.

Some sheep will have a water-bladder under their chin, which you may feel to be soft, and will breed in moist times of winter by feeding in moist places: Shepheards have no other common remedy but to lance it a little, & then to Tar it. There be some Lambs their pesil is cloven. I can learn no remedy, but keep it clean till it be big, and anoint it with Tar, & then to kill him: for he will die at the length. Water bladder in sheep. Cloven pesill.

How to know the age of sheep: she being of one shear, she will have two broad teeth afore: at the second shear, she will have four broad teeth afore: at the third shear, she will have six broad teeth afore: and at the fourth shear, she will have eight broad teeth afore: and thus ye may know the age of all sheep by their teeth.

Sheep are called Oves in Latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the old time: the sheep is a beast good & profitable for many commodities for the use of man, as commonly is known among all men in this Country & others. If the Rams be put unto the Ews when the wind is in the North, the Ews will bring Male; & if the wind be in the South, if the Ews be then covered, they will be female Lambs. Also such a colour as the vein under the Rams tongue, of such colour shall the Lamb be when he is Lambed: & when old sheep are moved to generation in inordinate times, Shepheards say it is a good sign: & if young sheep be so moved (say they) it is a token of some general pestilence among them that year following.

Also Aristotle said, sheep do commonly conceive in drinking salt water & therefore some Shepheards do give them salt, & do force them to take it: which doth cause them to conceive the rather, & salt will keep them longer safe and sound without sickness. They do also give them in harvest, Cucurbitas, & such herbs with salt, which will increase much milk in their udders. If your sheep be made to fast three daies, & then give them meat, they will soon after wax fat: in Summer, cold water coming out of the North springs, is good for them to drink: & in Harvest warm water coming out of the South shall be good for them, & then to eat in the latter part of the day or night, is also good for sheep. And those sheep which are driven & travel far, do soon wax lean, and Shepheards will perceive those that will best endure out the next winter following: for some sheep are so feeble, that they are not able to shake off the ice from their backs, & some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The sheep which be nourished in watery places, their flesh is not so wholesome as others nourished in dry grounds, and those four-footed beasts nourished in moist grounds, with long tailes, may worse away with Winter than those with broad tailes.

Also sheep with small & thin short woll on their tailes, may worse away with Winter. Shepheards say, the woll of a sheep that is worried with the Wolfe, or eats thereof, is infected, & the cloth made of that wooll is lowsie.

Sheep are also of less stoutness of nature and wit then other four-footed beasts. The thunder feareth sheep greatly, especially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the evening or night, it is dangerous to make Ews to cast their Lambs, or if any be alone. Thereof it shall be a good remedy to bring them into one flock. Acornes are ill for sheep, and make Ews to cast their Lambs.

Some Shepheards say, to shear sheep not before Midsomer, is good to make them have a long staple, for in hot weather the wool of sheeps backs doth grow most.

Unfolding of sheep, to the opinion of some, husbands hold, that

that the pis of sheep doth heat, help, and comfort the land as much, or rather more, then doth their dung: therefore some do will their servants or shepheards to raise all the sheep in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once every night, & to go about the sides of the fold with a dog, for commonly when as sheep do see any dog come nigh them, they will dung and pis: & when they have so done, then let them out of the fold: and this ordure is very good for your land.

Against the rot: If you fear your sheep, in wet times ye shall put them into an house three daies and three nights without meat or drink: then give to every hundred a bushell of bran mixt with as much salt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eat it: then drive them to the water, and let them drink their fill: then let them be chased with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter, & they shall take no hurt: then must you take them up the next quarter to serve them so again.

Thus must you use them four times in a year in doubtfull times, if ye will save your sheep from the rot.

Some Shepheards use when they fear the rot to take them up and give each sheep he suspecteth, a little milk mixt with salt, and so set water by them, and keep them so for certain daies, the which is thought a good way to preserve them, if they be taken in time.

Some Shepheards give their sheep the juice of Elder mixt with honied water; or milk, given warm a little, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or three drams of the juice of Purge in a pint of honied water, to give a quantity thereof. Also plain sod in water mixt with some milk and given, purgeth water betwixt the flesh and the skin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in sheep. Also if sheep be chased or driven a journey, if then they will drink salt water, it is a sign they are sound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the ſtaggers in Lambs or young ſheep.

TAke of long Pepper, of Licoras, of Anniſeeds, of Hemp-ſeed, & of Honey, of each a penny-worth, then beat all theſe together: then put thereto a pottle of new milk, & ſtir the honey & it with the reſt altogether, & thereof give unto each Lamb or ſheep two ſpoonfuls or ſomewhat more, milk-warm, and this will ſave them for that year. This muſt be given in the beginning of the month of May.

To help Sheep that have the Pox.

YE ſhall prick the vein under the tail nigh the rump, & let them bleed, and likewiſe prick the vein under the right eye, & let them bleed: then take as ſtrong Vinegar as ye can get, and put to ſo much ſalt, as ye may make it like a brine, and milk-warm give every ſheep three good ſpoonfuls thereof. Uſe this twice or thrice between two or three daies, & it will help. But as ſoon as you ſhall ſee any ſheep infected, put him from the reſt, & then give him this drink aforeſaid. The Pox will commonly begin under the briſket, & ſo on the rump, & then it will meet in ſhort time, and ſo periſh.

For the Itch, or Scab in Sheep.

YE ſhall boyl the herb Barefoot in water, with the root of Camelion noir, which is the great Thiſtle that hath milk: and waſh the ſcabby places therewith warm, and it will help: often proved.

Cutting

Cutting or gelding of Lambs.

The age of cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Moon, the sign and hour being good, young Lambs from three daies old till nine daies old: for then they are young and tender, and may easily be gelded. Yet some other do hold, it is better cutting of Lambs when they are more strong as at three weeks old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then ranck of blood (as some will be more than other some) then the blood often will fall into the cod, raines and belly, and there it will lie and cause the Lambs soon after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry up the quarle blood.

Therefore some do chuse out of those Lambs that be lusty and fair, and cut their ears, or let them blood the day before.

Some do shut them in a house all night before without meat, and then cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shal cause one to hold the Lamb betwirt his legs, or on his lap, and turn the Lamb on his back, holding his four feet upright together: but if ye shall see black spots in his flanks then cut him not, for he will die, for he is rank of blood. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of his cod in his left hand, and with a sharp knife cut the top thereof an inch long clean away.

Then with his thumbs and his two formost fingers on both hands, slip softly down the cod over the stones to his belly, and then with his teeth holding his left stone in his mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the string is: so done, then draw forth the other stone in like manner Then spit in the cod, and anoint his flanks on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him or them go.

But if ye draw the ſtones raſhly (as ſome will) not holding down his cod with their hands, as aforeſaid, and ſuffer the Lamb to ſtruggle, whereby it may ſoon break the ſtring of a vein in drawing of the ſtones, it will then gather to lumps of blood in his belly and cod, and therefore he will dye within two or three houres after. And when ye have them, let them not lie, but ſtir them up and down after, for two or three houres. For the Lambs to reſt ſuddenly after cutting, is not good, nor yet to put forth ſuddenly in cold winds or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and geld.ng of Lambs.

For a ſheep that hath loſt her quide.

IF a ſheep have loſt her quide, notwithſtanding ſheep will eat all the day, and caſt it up in the night again (which caſting will be like to the paunch of a beaſt) for he cannot digeſt it, and thereby they never proſper, but pine away at length by little and little. The cure: Ye ſhal take quide-wort that groweth among corne like groundiel, and bruiſe thereof a quantity and then mark when ye do ſee another ſheep chew her quide take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mix it with the bruiſed quide wort, and roll it in a little ball, and ſo give it, and make her to ſwallow it, and ſhe ſhall do well.

The red Water.

SHeep oftentimes will have the red Water, which as ſkilfull men ſay is a certain bladder with water under the tip of his heart, which water ſcalds and conſumes the heart, ſo that at length he will die. A good way to help it, every night before they reſt, to chaſe them a little with a dog, which will preſerve them from the water.

Againſt

Againſt the Gall.

A Sheep when he is troubled with flowing of the gal, ye ſhal ſee him ſtand ſhrinking with his four feet together, then give him half a ſpoonful of Aqua-vitæ, mixed with ſo much vinegar, and let him blood under the tail, & he ſhal mend: & it is good againſt the red-water alſo.

Herbs evill for ſheep.

HErbs, if ſheep eat thereof, as ſpearwort, that groweth commonly in moiſt places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaves like ſpear points, thick and hard to digeſt; Alſo black Elleboze wil kill ſheep, or other cattel, if they eat any quantity thereof There is another herb called two-penny-graſs, that grows in meddows, which is as evil for ſheep as Spear-wort. Again, oak-leaves, if ſheep eat thereof green, it is evil for them, ſpecially for young Lambs, which wil kil them; and likewiſe of other cattel. And dead graſs or rotten fog in low commons, and paſtures is evil for ſheep, and wil breed a rot in them; and hemlock, and muſhrump is ill for ſheep, & ſnailes. And thus much for evil herbs for ſheep, whereof I have recited part before.

To help Hoggrels if they miſlike.

IF young tegs or hoggrels under a year old do not like, ye ſhall make Tar warm, and give to each a ſpoonfull thereof, and it wil help: but if they be with Lamb, it is not good for them.

The turning diſeaſe in ſheep.

THere is a turning diſeaſe in ſheep, that cauſeth them to hold their heads on the one ſide. Some ſhepheards counſel, if ſhe hold her head on the right ſide, ye ſhal ſtrike off the horn on the left ſide, for under the horn there lies a

worm, which ye shall anoint with Tar, & that will kil it: then bind a cloath thereon, and so it will do well again.

The Tine-worm.

The Tine-worm is a small red worm with many legs, much like a hog-louse, and they will creep in grass: if sheep or other cattel do eat one, they will swel, & within a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedy him ye shal take stale and salt a quantity, and stir them together, and give it so, & chase him a while after: or give him the juice of herb Robert, with ale, and he wil mend.

To help the wethering of an Ewe.

Stamp the leaves of mallows with strong ale, & give it: or take and stamp herb grace, and strain it with good Ale, and give the Ewe three or four spoonfuls thereof, and she shall do wel, and the juice of mugwort wil do the like.

Goats, with their nature and feeding.

Forasmuch as I have written sufficiently of sheep, I will now here speak somewhat of Goats, which are cattle much desired in many places. These kind of cattel to have bushes and briers, and also thorns & other trees, rather then to have plain pasture grounds or fields. For they feed as well in rough and rude grounds, as plain places, for they fear neither brier, rock, nor thorn bush or other wood: and they love very well low & small trees, shrubs, as also wild-trees, crab-trees, and such like, or the wild grass Melilot: and also Willows, and young Oaks, or Elms, being not high.

The

The Bucks have under their jaws two wattles or tufts like a beard which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall, and his legs great, his neck plain and short, with great hanging ears, his head small, his hair black and thick clean and long withall. In many places they do shear them, for to make mantles for Soulders. Also the Buck-Goat when he is of seven months old, he is sufficient to couple, and to cover the females.

For he is of so great heat, so knabish withall, that he will not spare to cover his own Dam, though she be yet mitch. Through the which heat he waxeth soon old and before he be six years he is nigh spent. For his youthfull years being so hot hath consumed his strength, wherefore after five years he is not able to cover the females. The she Goat, which doth resemble the Buck afore mentioned, is greatly to be praised, if she have great teats, with large udders and full of milk. In temperate countreys they do chuse the Goats which are without horns, but in countries windy and stormy, which is subject often unto great winds, they take those which have horns: but in most places ye shall see that the Bucks have no horns, because they are most unhappy in pushing and goring with their horns, which thing is often dangerous. Goat Bucks wax soon old.

These Cattel ought not to be above one hundred in a heard, although that sheep with wool may be a thousand together in a flock. And also when ye do buy Goats, it is better to buy together out of one company or heard, then to chuse in divers parts or companies to the end that when ye would lead them to their pasture, they do not seperate themselves unto divers parts, & also it will be the better for them to agree in their houses. And too great a heat in Summer annoyeth these cattel very much, yet more doth the cold in Winter: for these female Goats which do bring forth a kid in Winter, through the cold and vehemency thereof, it often maketh them bring forth abortives and dead kids.

Also abortives come when they give them in some place nothing but akorns for their meat. Wherefore ye must give them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefest time to have them coupl'd or covered with the buck is in Autumn, before the month of December, to the end that, against the leaf and grass do spring fresh and tender, then they shall kid and bring forth their young the better, whereby to have more grass, and thereby to give the more milk.

Also their houses ought to be paved with stone, or else naturally to be of gravel of it self all under, for these kind of cattel are so hot, that they must have no litter under them. But their keeper ought alwaies to look diligently unto them, in cleansing them daily in their houses: and in their said houses not to suffer any filthy dung, or other moisture to remain, or any other dung-hill: for it is clean contrary against the nature of Goats. If that the Ews be of a good kind, they will bring two kids a piece, and sometimes three at once, the which is not good, nor yet commended when a Goat so doth. And also being of two years, to bring at once three kids. If so, then ye must nourish the kids, as ye do the Lambs having but small succour.

But the young Bucks must be a little more corrected and kept low, to abate the heat and lasciviousnesse in them: But unto the other you must give abundance of milk; and also ye shall give them Elm-leaves and seeds: and of Melilot-herb, and of Ivy, or the tender crops of lentile pease, or other tender branches and crops. Also when a Goat hath kidded, ye shall reserve the most fair and strongest of the two (if so be that she hath two at a birth) for to repleniſh alwaies your heard, the other ye may sell if ye will, or otherwise dispose of him. Ye shall not give any kid to a Goat of a year, or of two years to nourish, for those kids which they bring within those said times, ought not to be nourished or kept, except they be of three years, and those that be but a year, having a kid it

ought

ought suddenly to be taken away from the dam.

But those Goats which have kids being of two years, ye shall let them remain untill they be ready to sell. And ye must keep your Does no longer then eight years, because that they being sore weakned in so often bearing, they will become barren. Also their keeper ought for to be rough unto them, in giving them sharp words; and to be diligent, patient not angry, and yet bold, & to go with them through vallies, on rocks and desert places, through bushes, shrubs, and such like, and yet not alwaies to follow his heard, as the keepers of other cattell: But he ought to be alwaies before his cattell, & to be more carefull of them than any other cattel. For these in feeding, and browsing, or pasturing, do alwaies obey the bucks, in descending and in giving them place, and therefore they must needs be looked unto: when some do sit, look that the other run not here and there; but see that they do rest peaceably and gently all at their own ease, to the end that the Ews having the greatest teats and udders, do not thereby way lean, or otherwise become evil or sick.

The Goats are nourished almost of nothing chargeable. Yet they browse and feed wholly together as the sheep, & do climb up on mountains against the heat of the Sun, with greater force than the sheep, and they be of more great travell and exercise, and are more in strength and stouter of nature. Wherefore our ancestors did use them as they do yet in mountains and wild places, which is counted most meet for them, and to have their houses and government as the sheep have, in putting the Buck apart, as they do the Rams: for they are in all things governed as the sheep, and are much conversant with sheep in housing and pasturing alike.

But these kind of beasts are not so meet to be about houses as sheep, for they are more hurtfull to all manner of herbs and trees, therefore they are more meet for to be in rougher and barren grounds, as bushes, rocks, mountaines,

taines and such. And some think it good, not to have in a troup or heard above fifty Goats, because they will be ranging here and there & are foolish cattel, and without care soon hanged here & there, which are more danger then the sheep: therefore it is more painfull unto their keeper: Also let them not go in cold places, for cold is most hurtfull unto them.

Of their Diseases.

Of diseases in Goats, as pestilence, and the like.

AS it happeneth to other kinds of cattell to have the pestilence or murren, & such like: and sometimes sick of other diseases, in waxing lean through pain thereof: also the Goats although they be fat, and in good liking, so much the sooner they will have the pestilence, and be cast down all at once, and die throughout all the heard except ye divide them: and when it so happeneth unto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now whensoever ye shall see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest blood incontinent and ye shall not let them feed all the day, but four hours, and keep them shut close in a pen or such like thing, and so see if any other do become sick of the same or any other grief: then it is meet ye give unto them of rushes and reeds, & also the roots of white-thorn, the which ye shall beat well with a pestle of iron, and then mix it with rain water, without giving them any other thing to drink. If this do not help, ye must sell them, and if ye cannot sell them then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certain time, ye must recover another heard. But ye must not do this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent or that year past: as if this should be in Winter, ye must abide untill the Summer next following: or if it be in Autumn, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chance to fall sick in the house, ye must give them the like remedy, as is aforelaid of the sheep.

And

And when that their skin shall swell or inflame, and that the Goat is full of water; which the Greek do call Hydropisis, a disease which cometh by drinking too much water, ye must cut them a little with a sharp knife under the shoulder, and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moisture and then heal the wound with Tar. And after that the the Goat hath born kids, if her matrix be swolne, or that the secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lap in) is not well born, ye shall make her take a pint & a half of sod wine, or if ye have not that, ye shall give her as much of other good wine and so fill and strengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now to the end I will not again recite that which I have already spoken (if any other disease do come unto them (ye shall help them with such medicines as I have already shewed in the remedies for sheep.

For Goats have the like disease as sheep have and other cattel, & as they say the Goats are never without agues, for it is a common disease among them: & other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afore is expressed. This I think shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goats, as in Ews, a certain stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of flegm, which will be in the condite of the teat, with a little black head, some will stick so fast that the kid or Lamb cannot draw it forth & so long they can have no milk. Therefore must the Shepheard see to all such things at the Lambing or kidding time, or else the Lambs and kids are like to starve. The stopping to the teats.

Let the Keeper also look unto the Goat, that the females be not chased or hunted when they be great with kid, for if they be, they will be in danger of miscarrying the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids oftentimes to die & put the Goats in great jeopardy: and so it is with Ews great with Lamb, if they be chased being great, it turns their Lambs in them, & makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goats.

If a Sheep be bitten with any dog ye shall clip away all the wool thereabout high unto the place, & then clap on a plaister of pitch, and it will heal it.

To heal a Tetter which is a dry Scab.

YE shall take the roots of sorrel, wild or tame slice them and bruise them a little, & soke them in good vinegar two daies and two nights, & then rub the sore therewith four or five times a day, & then let the roots so remain in the vinegar still, use this and it will help. Or take the gum of Cherry-trees, and dissolve it in strong vinegar, and rub the sore therewith & this will help. Also Assarabaca bruised & laid in vinegar to anoint, doth the same. Again, the herb called Pickmadam growing commonly on walls, stamped with barrows-grease, and so remain two daies, and then anoint therewith, doth likewise help. Or Bolearmoniack mixt with sope, and then to anoint therewith. All these are good against Tetters, either for Sheep or Goats.

Lambs cutting, coming late in the year, or Kids.

IF ye have any Lambs that come in the end of May, or in June, the flie wilbe busie if then ye cut them. To defend the flie, ye shall mix fresh-grease & soot together: (for the soot being sharp, will keep away the flie) and so anoint the cod therewith, and he shall do well.

To help Goats or Sheep that have an itch.

YE shal take of young brom the tenderest ye can get, & put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamber-lie, and stop it close, & so let it remain: and when as

it

ye ſhall have any cauſe to occupy thereof, ſhed ober the wool on the Sheeps back, and anoint therewith, ſo that it may go down to the skin: this is ſoon made and of ſmall charge, and is more better than Tar & freſh-greaſe for it will faſten the wool, kill the ſcab, & alſo deſtroy ticks. Often proved quoth Balgrove.

To feed the Lambs from the Dams.

A Lamb taken from the Dam, and ſo nouriſhed by hand, he may ſoon periſh, although ye feed it very well, except ye look unto his dunging. For I have known ſome being ſtopt, die thereof for lack of looking to. Ye ſhal open and anoint his tuell with butter and ovl, and ſo rake him, or elſe give him Spurge with milk, or Centory in milk.

An approved Medicine againſt the ſtaggers in Sheep.

TAke of houſleek called Singréen, the root of Dragons a like quantity, ſome grounds of ſtrong Ale, with ſome new Milk, ſtamp the herbs, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few grains groſly beaten, and ſo let it have a boyle or two after, ſo let it coole, and give each ſheep two or three ſpoonfuls thereof with milk warm: and this will help.

The Table for Sheep and Goats, by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

AGe in ſheep to know
Age of ſheep by number of teeth.
Altering by ſtock to help 205
Ariſtotles precepts fo ſheep 234
Other ſayings of Ariſtotle.

B

BLeating of ſheep 231
Buying of ſheep to know
Biting of ſheep wi h a dog to help
Bladder in the head of ſheep to help 224
Blindneſs in ſheep to help 223
Bloud in ſheep to help 223
Blood in the cod of lambs to help
Blood in the ſheep another 224
Breeding of ſheep 205
Breeding ſtrait in ſheep 219
Brooms-ſalve to anoint ſheep with 215
Bones broke to help 219

C

CHooſing of Rams,
Chooſing of good ſheep
Choller troubling ſheep 216
Cough in ſheep to help 222
Cough another way to help 223
Cloven peſill 237
Cramp in a ſheep to help
Colour of ſheep beſt
Cutting or gelding of lambs 250

D

DIviding of ſheep 230
Dogs meet for ſome Shepheards 225
Drink in Summer for ſheep
Dropſie in Goats to help

E

EAning of Ews to eaſe
Ews chaſed great with lamb not good
Ews to make them love their lambs 216
Ews that love not their Lambs 231
Eaning time to take heed of
Ews going with lamb 231
Ews great not to be chaſed

F

FArting of ſheep
Female lambs to have 204
Feaver in ſheep to help 216
Flegme in ſheep to help 246
Folding of ſheep 230
Folding of ſheep another

G

GAll in ſheep to help 243
Galled in the foot to help 217
Gelding lambs
Glanders in ſheep to help 210
Goats, their nature and feeding
Goat bucks having beards
Goat-bucks ſoon wax old
Goat with kid not to be chaſed
Goots when beſt to be covered
Goats how for to nouriſh
Goats having the dropſie to help
Goats being diſeaſed to help
Government of ſheep
Goats inflamed in the skin

Goats

Goats that have peſtilence to help
Graſs for ſheep among fallows
H (233
HAw in the eyes of ſheep to help
Head pained to help
Herbs evill for ſheep 219
Herbs unwholſom for ſheep 243
Horned Rams and their nature
Houſes meet for ſheep
Hogrels and young ſheep do not like
I
JAundies in ſheep to help 218
Itch in ſheep to help 240
L
LAmbs being ſick to help 220
Lambs ſcabby to help 221
Lambs weak to help 227
Lambs what time beſt to wean 219
Lambs eating the leaſe to help
Lambs that come in the ſpring
Lambing time how to know 234
Lambs to have black, or ſpotted 234
Lambing time to take heed of 216
Lice on ſheep to kill 236
Lung ſick in ſheep to help 217
Lambs coming late to cut
Lambs ſtopt to look unto
M
MAle Lambs to have 204
Maggots on ſheep to help 226
Another for the ſame
Medicines good for ſheep 213
Medicines againſt an itch 215
Meat ſufficient for ſheep 206
Meat or paſture for Goats
Milk to increaſe in ſheep 229
N
Nouriſhing of ſheep 201
O
Oyntment or greaſing of ſheep
P
PAſturing ground for ſheep 219
Pens made to divide ſheep
Peſtilence in ſheep to help 213
Pox a diſeaſe in ſheep to help 235
Poyſon among ſheep to help 217
Purſineſs in ſheep to help
Proverb of paſtures for ſheep
Q
For ſheep that have loſt their Quide, to help 242
R
RAcks meet for ſheep
Rams how to chuſe
Rams of eſtimation 200
Rams how to correct 201
Rams of what age to cover
Rams when to be put to the Ews
Rams to the Ews,
Rams to the Ews another 254
Rainy weather not good to lie
Red water to help 242
Rotting of ſheep to know
Rotting of ſheep to help
Remedies with medicines to help
Rimy graſs ill for ſheep 208
Rotting of ſheep 233
S
SCab on ſheep to help 214
Scab on the chine of ſheep 220
Scab on the lips
Scabbed ſheep how to preſerve
Scratches on ſheep among buſhes
Shepheard how to govern his ſheep
Shering of ſheep 211
Sound ſheep to chooſe
Spring, a diſeaſe in ſheep, to help
Staggers in lambs or ſheep 240
Strange ſheep to order
Stopping of nipples of Ews to help 237
T
TAgging of ſheep to ſee to 225
Tarre, and of his nature 212
Teeth looſe in ſheep to help 233

Another for the ſame
Teats ſtopped to help
Thunder
Tetters in ſheep to heal 250
Teeth many in a ſheep to mark
The Tine-worm 254
Thorns or ſcratches on ſheep
Tokens good in a ſheep
Turning diſeaſe in a ſheep 243

W

Weathering of Ews to help
Water in the belly of a ſheep 223
Water in the belly, another
Water bladder under the chin 237
Waſhing ſheep with ſalt water is good 211
Waſh ſheep often
Wild fire in ſheep to help 218
Wood evil in ſheep to help 226
Wool to come ſoon again 222
Worms in the claw to help 226
Worms in the guts of ſheep
Worms under the horn to help, 224

FINIS.

The nature and qualities of Hogs, and alſo the government thereof.

The Hog is a hurtfull and ſpoyling beaſt, ſtout and hardy, and troubleſome to rule: he is a great ravener for his meat, becauſe he is hot of nature: Hogs are commonly knowen to moſt men, therefore I will here let him paſs to ſpeak in every p int thereof, but ſuch as ſhall be meet to be knowen. There be of all ſorts to be had, but the beſt having and chuſing of them are the Males or boar pigs, for they do more reſemble the nature of the boar than the ſow. And thoſe that are large and big of body, are moſt acepted, rather than thoſe of long and round bodies. And they ought to have deep bellies with thick and large thighs, not having his claws very high, nor very long legs, but thick and ſhort with a great thick neck: his greine and ſnout ſhort, and bending backward, with a broad thick chin: and yet thoſe are moſt knaviſhly given when they are a year old: for they will deſire to cover, or to be covered within every ten months: and ſo will continue till they be four years of age, and one boar is ſufficient for ten ſowes. Alſo the ſow ought to have a long body, all the reſt of her body like the other aforeſaid of the boar: whereas the countries are cold, and ſubject to froſts, it is beſt there to chuſe, & have hogs which have high and hard briſtles, thick and black. If it be in temperate countries and warm againſt the ſun, there ye ſhall nourith thoſe hogs that have thin, ſmall, & low briſtles, becauſe they are commonly more tender than others Alſo thoſe hogs that are nouriſhed in houſes & towns, are moſt commonly whiter than others. A ſow will commonly

bring

bring pigs untill she be seven years old: and these sows that do bring pigs most often in the year do sooner wax old than others, for some young Sow well fed, being one year old, will be pigs. The Sows are best to be covered in the month of February: & when she hath gone with pigs four months or fifteen weeks then in the sixteenth week, or beginning of the fifth month, she will farrow. Some (as they say) will have pigs twice, some thrice a year. And when the grass is strong and moist, it causeth them to bring abundance of milk to nourish their pigs the better: for when she waxeth dry & hath no milk to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and seek to wean them, & so by little & little they will fall to eating grass and corn, & such as falls on the ground: And thus in continuance they will wax more strong, to eat of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly use in villages where great traps of Hogs are used and kept together, bred and brought up in Towns, whereby at length there cometh great profit by them unto the husband. As in places & villages nigh unto great Towns, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the young sucking pigs, which are alwaies ready money to them: and by this means the Sow is discharged of her pigs the sooner, whereby she shall be the readier to bring pigs twice or thrice in the year: & the boar pigs ought to be gelded when they are about six months old, for then they begin to wax strong in heat, and being ungelded untill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogs, & yet they commonly geld them when they be young, & under the Dam, as being three weeks or a month old, & some say they will have the sweeter flesh: but the truth is contrary (as many judge) because they are too soon weaken in their nature, and therefore they will not be so large hogs. Some counsell to geld or spay the sows when they have been often covered, as of three or four years: & then to spay the sows is counted best: some think in spaying them of shoots is best, cutting them in the mid flank with a sharp knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth,

Gelding of pigs.

Spayed Sows.

birth, and cutting it off, & so they do stitch up the wound again, and then anoint it, and keep her warm in the stye two or three daies after: & those that be spaid can bring no more pigs, nor the boars will not seek after them, and they will wax the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them except it should be to fat them or where there is want of meat to feed them. For whereas plenty of meat is, better it is to have them bring up pigs than otherwise. Of these kind of beasts ye shall find in all Christian Countries, and some are in mountains as well as in plain Countries. But the plain and moist grounds are far better for them, than the hot & dry ground. For the forrests and commons are most convenient for them to feed on. And where there is great plenty of oak trees, beech, ash, & thorn or briars, hazels, and crab-trees, wild pear, or plum-trees, serve roots, & such like to feed them withall, from time to time. For these sorts of trees do not ripe all at one time, but in divers & sundry times of the Summer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the year long, with help of grass and roots, and some helps now and then in Winter of other meat.

And where there is want of such trees, ye must have them to other feeding ground; & the best is, to have of dirty, slimy, & soft ground, than to have dry & hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easier digge and seek for worms and roots in the earth, and to toss and tumble in the dirty water, which doth them most good in hot times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would have water to cool them in, which cooling doth profit them much, and easeth them of their great heat which is a breeder of the measels. They do feed in moyst and marish grounds, where they have many small and sweet roots, as flag-roots, and the roots of Gallingale, of rushes, reeds, and also the roots of daffadil the which is very good for Hogs; knotgrass, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they do find store of roots,

and worms, which doth make them fat. And as for the other grounds covered with grass, they do find divers sorts of herbs and fruits, so that in divers parts thereof, they may have besides of wild plums, of pears, or haws, sloes, and nuts, & such like: and where ye shall see them have scant of meat, ye must not then spare your garners: for then ye must needs feed them every morning with some meat, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before perhaps in seeding abroad they have had little or nothing: and therefore all good husbands should keep plenty of Acorns after Michaelmas to serve them all the year, if that they can. Acorns may be kept in Cisterns with water: or be dried & kept in fats, for so ye may keep them from Rats and mice: or dry them, & lay them on dry boards, & give thereof in their wash: or dry with some Beans, or other grain when it is good cheap, & look what ye spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

Acorns kept.

For Sows that give suck, to eat of green herbs sometimes doth hurt them. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feed, ye ought to give them somewhat to keep them in heart: for much eating of green grass in the Spring will cause them to be loose bellied, which will make them lean. And ye should not put hogs together, like other cattel, in their sties, but make them partitions therein: And so put the Sows asunder by themselves, & the young pigs by themselves. For when they are shut up all together, they tumble, toss, & lie out of order one upon another & thereby oftentimes make the Sows to cast their pigs.

Saying your Hogs.

Also those husbands that dwel by forrests or commons, it were good for them to have sties in the said forrests, & commons, whereby they may at all times convenient feed such hogs as they shall think most meet. And there in like manner use to give them their meat, whereby they may within a while forget the coming to his house, and thereby he shall be the less troubled with them from time to time,

time. And it were good to make the wals or hedges of your styes of four foot high: for then your Hogs or Sows cannot get over, nor yet others come to them: and so open at all times, that the keeper may look into the stye & so take account of them at his pleasure, to see if he have all or not, and to see if any Sow do overlay, or lie on her pigs then to remove her, and see unto the pigs, so long as they be young and tender.

The Hog-heard or keeper, ought also in keeping them to be watchfull, diligent painfull, and serviceable, with wisdome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to have in mind the number of his Hogs, Sows and Pigs, both old and young: and to have regard and consider the profit & increase of every one from time to time. And likewise for to take heed of his Sows that they take no hurt with Dogs, or otherwaies, when they are ready to farrow, but to shut them up in the styes, that they may farrow there, for fear of casting her pigs For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many waies they perish, as with the Fox, or otherlike chances, which is for lack of looking to in time: which to a poor man is a great loss, if he consider all things. Also when a Sow doth farrow the keeper ought to see how many pigs she hath, (for some Sows will eat them so soon as she hath farrowed them:) and therefore to look well to them, and see what they be, and let them not suck of any other Sow but of their own dam. For if the pigs go out of the stye, and go among others when she lieth down to give them suck, they will suck with others, which may thereby soon be bitten of the strange Sow: therefore the best way is to see each Sow shut up by themselves, that one hinder not another: for at length ye shall not know the pigs of the one Sow from the other, except ye mark them.

And among a heard of many pigs, ye must have divers and sundry marks, to know which is which. For else it will trouble his wits to know one from another.

And among a great number it will be a hard and painfull thing to do: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and coming in as afore is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a door, no bigger then one hog or sow may pass alone in going in, or in coming forth. And look that every sow hath with her, but her own pigs, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is not above eight pigs if shee have any more, it were best to sell them being young, without ye perfectly see that the sow is well able to nourish them: for if she be not, ye shall soon perceive by decaying of the pigs; for they will soon wax lean, and every pig will but suck his drene or teat.

To wean pigs, where husbands have no styes. They wean their pigs in tying a woollen cloth list about the upper snout, unto a knot in the midst of the root of his mouth; so remaining under the pallate of his mouth, he cannot draw any store of milk, whereby the sow will soon wax dry.

And those sows which are breeders of pigs, they should be rather chosen that suck of the hinder teats, and ought to be nourished often with dry and sod barley, for fear lest they being young should wax lean, or fall into some sickness. Also the hog-heards or keepers ought often to cleanse their styes: for although these kind of beasts be soule and filthy feeders, yet they do desire to be clean and dry in their styes: Thus much here for the nourishing and keeping of hogs.

Sows are good breeders.

Gelding of Hogs.

The manner of gelding hogs. There are two times in the year best to geld these kind of cattel in: one of them is in the spring, and the other is in Autumn after Michaelmas. The order how they do geld: one way is thus; they make two cross slits or incisions on the midst of the stones, upon each stone one, & then put them forth and so anoint them with Tar. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more fair: but it is somewhat more dangerous, if it be not well done Nevertheless

berthelesse I will therein shew somewhat, & not to leave it, which is to slit one stone on the top, and after ye have drawn forth that, ye shall put in your fingers at the same slit, and with your lance slit the skin betweene the two stones, and by that slit ye shall crush forth the other stone, and so draw him forth gently as the other aforesaid, and then cleanse out the blood and so anoint him with fresh grease. And thus ye shall make but one incision or slit on the cod. But this way is best for other cattel. For of all sorts of cattel a bore may best be gelded being old. Also against certain sicknesse they give some remedies, as hereafter shall follow.

The signes to know best when that your hogs have the fever, is this: When they do hang down their heads, or bear it aside or when they in feeding and pasturing, do suddenly run, and suddenly rest again, and so fall on the ground as they were astonied and giddy. Ye must therefore mark on which side he holdeth up or hangeth the head on, so that ye let him blood on the ear on the other side, and ye shall open the greatest vein under his taile two fingers from the rump or buttock: but first ye must chase and beat it with some wand or twig, to the end it may bleed the better. Then if the incision (after that ye have drawn blood) do begin for to swell, you shall close it together by binding about the taile, the bark of a willow or elm. And after this, you shall keep him in the house the space of a day or two: and you shall give him as much warm water as he will drink, mixed with a pound of barley meale. Fever in Hogs.

And also for those hogs which have impostumes or kernels under their throats, they ought to be let blood under the tongue, and when ye have drawn blood sufficient, ye must rub and chase all his throat and groin with salt, and pure wheat meale beaten together. Some do say there is not a better medicine then for to make them take with a horn, six ounces of Garum, which ye shal lightly have at the Apothecaries: then with a small flaxen cord binde Impostumes under the throat.

thereunto with ferules of wood, & let them so hang about his neck as they may touch the impostume and kernels, and they shall do well again.

Against vomit. Also when your hogs do cast or vomit, it is a sign their stomacks are not wel: therefore ye shal give them gratings or shavings of Ivory, with a little dried beaten salt And ye shal beat their beans small, & put them into the trough with their other meat before they go to the field, and they will then remain the more quiet there.

Of a leanness in Hogs. Also there cometh sometimes sickness amongst those beasts, so that many will be sick together, insomuch that ye shall see them war lean therewith, and they will then scantly eat any thing at all: and if ye drive them unto the pasture or field, they will reel and fall down by the way: And if it take them in Summer, they will ly and sleep in the Sun all day, & it taketh them as they had the lethargy, which is a sleepy & forgetfull disease If this disease then happen, they shut up all their hogs together in one house & let them there remain a day and a night without meat or drink. On the next day after, to those that will drink, they give water, in which is steeped the roots of wild Cucumbers. And so many as have drunk thereof will begin to vomit, and by so vomitting, they are purged clean thereof, & when they have cast and cleansed all the colour and filth within their stomacks, then ye may give to them pease, fetches, or beanes, mixt with salt water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they do make them for to drink luke-warm water. And as it is very evil and pernicious for all beasts (in Summer) to be dry so it is most chiefest in hogs Yet I would not have ye should give your Hogs water twice a day, as ye do other cattel, as Goats, Sheep, & others: but if you can in the canicular dates, let them live nigh some river, ponds or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drink water only, but they must also turn and toss therein, specially in mire and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and cool them, specially those which have fat and great

Lithargy in Hogs.

To vomit.

great bellies. And herein, nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then give them largely drink from the well or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughs. For if they have not then all sufficient thereof to drink, they will have the disease of the lights which is to be pursie & ptisick. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eares the juyce of Pomelle, so called in French, in Latin Conniligo, the which I take to be the herb called Light-wort or Camphere.

Likewise your Hogs oftentimes will have the pain of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will go aside, and crooked with their bodies, which cometh by a great draught (as some do judge) but most by fruit, for when fruits do fall from the trees, & lie upon the ground untaken up, these beasts are so insatiable in following the sweetness thereof, that thereby they ingender this disease in the spleen: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughs to feed out of, of wood in Latin called Tamarix, which as I think is called in the English quick-beam wood: and ye shall therein use to give them their meat, & drink, and that wood will remedy it: for out of that wood will come a water or moisture, which will heal the inflamation of the disease. Sometime there cometh inflamations in the milt, so that it breeds a pestilence among hogs, which comes by unwholsome times. And also the rather by their filthy bodies and feeding, or else by some infection through evil nourishment: therefore it will be good sometimes to keep them fasting all night in some dark place, to consume the superfluous humours in them, which they do increase by their ravening and greedines. Whereof I will speak hereafter. Milt pained.

Now as touching the unnaturall kind of some of the sows, there be some kinds which are so ravening, that they pass not to devoure their own pigs, which comes clean against the nature of most cattel: & those are not to be suf- Sows unnatural.

fered

fered to live, for they be alwaies dangerous to keep Sows may indure leaſt hunger, and ſome of them though they have ſufficient meat yet they will devour their young pigs, not only their own, but likewiſe others. Therefore ſome think it not good to nourith any Hog or Sow with the garbidge & inwards of beaſts, as they do in many places feed them with guts and inwards of beaſts, as in Butchers houſes and ſuch like: nor yet a man ſhould not make any eſtimation of that Hog or Sow that is deſirous to feed on carrion or fleſh.

For the uſuall cuſtome thereof will make them mankind, and by eating of dead carrion and other fleſh, will at the length make them fall to catching of quick cattel, and from thence to fall unto living creatures: as I have heard credible perſons ſay, that ſows have eaten young children without the doors, as in barns being left alone. Some out of their cradles, no body being in the houſe. Therefore let every husbandman beware of the keeping of any ſuch ravening kind of beaſt, for they are very tender of noſe, & will ſmell afar off.

A Hog is very hurtfull after two or three years old, therefore kill him, & if he fall once to eating fleſh which is dead, they will ſoon fall to other alive, that whatſoever they once lap hold on, be it capon, chicken, duck lamb, or pig, ye ſhall rather kill them then make them to leave, or to let it go. And this ſhall be ſufficient in this place for ſuch ravening cattel.

To feed a fat Hog.

A way how to feed a hog fat in ſhort time is, ye ſhal take him up, & put him in the ſtye, and give him neither meat nor drink the ſpace of three daies and three nights, and then give him continually, and let him be changed once or twice a week: & he ſhall be ſo greedy after his great hunger that he will be alwaies hungry in eating, ſo that he will be fat in ſhort time.

Meaſeld-hogs to feed.

An approved way to help your meaſeld hog or boar, is, ye ſhall put him up in the ſtye & keep him there three dais & three nights without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then

Then take five or six Apples, & in the tops make a hole & pick out the cores, & fill each Apple in these holes with the powder of brimstone very finely beaten, & stop the said holes with pieces of Apples, & cast them unto the measled Hog, first one or two, & so the rest, & being hungry, he will eat them all, & then let him so remain two or three hours after, & then give him a little meat, & no more till the next morning, & the next morning, serve him so again, & give him five or six Apples, as aforesaid. Thus use your Hog the space of five or six daies, & ye shall see him way as lean as ever he was before. Also they use for the same to take the Lees of Sope mixt with some strong Lee of a Buck, & give that, & use them as the other aforesaid, & give him no meat of an hour or two after. And this (as some do say) is counted very good for to help the aforesaid disease.

How to keep & save your Hogs from being Measled, is this: Ye shall use in the Summer, especially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or thereabouts, to give them (amongst their wash or other meat) chopped cold herbs, as of lettuce, endive, succory, violet-leaves, of dandelion, or sowthistle, or fumitory, & such like, which are all cold herbs, & will keep them cole: or to chop amongst their meat, the leaves of dwale, which is very cold in operation. Therefore use thereof the less portion amongst their meat. All these herbs aforesaid are very good to keep them cole. For the cause of Measelry in a Hog cometh through the great & vehement heat of his blood, or lying in horse-dung, & flegme together mixt with the blood through heat dried in his body, & so lieth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appear in the liver through the heat of his stomack, at the roots of his tongue & in his throat, that when he doth cry, he will rattle in his voyce, & cry hoarse. By this ye shall first perceive his infection: & if ye do take forth his tongue, ye shall perceive the kernels there under, & by this order ye may

To save them from Measels.

Cause of Measelry.

Muſtard is ill for Hogs.

perceive any meaſeld Hog. Alſo ſome ſay, if ye put muſtard amongſt your waſhings, & give that unto your Hogs, it will (to uſe much thereof) cauſe them to be meaſled at the length, or ſuch like, which doth much eat their blood. Alſo of kæp them from being meaſled, ye may uſe to put among their wash, of mens urine, & mix with their wash alſo of red oker, called red earth, beaten ſmall to powder: this will likewiſe kæp them from being meaſeld: Sope water & fiſh water is ill.

Fatting a Hog.

Whersoever ye do intend to fat any Hog, to give him dry meat is counted cheifeſt, & to give him to drink Beer or Ale, & Water, & ye muſt not let him go forth of the ſtye, not ſo much as to ſee forth thereof, but to open the ſtye dore, & to make it clean: for a Hog when he may ſee forth, he will have ſo much deſire to go abroad, that he will have no care to fæd. There is not ſo much care to be had in them as in other cattel, yet to kæp them clean, for they love to have it. And ſo to be fed & not removed or changed in any other place, or by any other means troubled: yet ſometimes they are (in the ſtye) a little troubled with mice, in running upon their backs, & ſo diſquiets them in the ſtye: which ye may ſoon help by ſetting of traps to take them alwaies when they come. Thus ye may fæd them to be an inch & half thick of fat in very ſmall time.

Mice in the ſtye.

Sick Hogs by ill herbs eating.

If your Hogs have eaten any evill herbs, as of henbane or hemlock: to remedy the ſame, ye ſhall give them to drink the juyce of Cucumbers made warm, the which being drunk, will cauſe them to vomit, & thereby they will cleanſe their ſtomacks & ſo recover health again. Some do uſe to give them a quantity, & put thereof into his noſtrils, or in one of his ears, or to give him water & hony mixed together, with a good quantity, & that will cauſe him alſo to vomit: For if it can make them vomite, they will ſoon recover again. For by eating either of Henbane or Hemlock, they are ſo cold in operation, that they will cauſe the Hog to lye as though he were dead for

a

a time, for they are very nigh unto a cold benom. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eat thereof. The herb called goosefoot will also kill Hogs.

Also if any of your Hogs have the lask, or runneth out, to heal the same, ye shall give them of dried beans beaten small, & then mixt with brown Some do take & mix therewith the powder of red-earth, or th powder of dried knotgrass, of the powder of the huls of Acorns, or acorn-cups, & mix any of these aforesaid, with these dried beans, & let them eat thereof dried, & give him no drink of an hour after, & he shall do well again. Lask to stop.

These herbs are good & wholesome for hogs Daffadill roots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs: & knotgrass, the which a hog loves marbelous well, & it binds the belly, & causeth urine & the juyce thereof put into his eare, will help the pain of the head These herbs aforementioned, are wholesome for Hogs. Herbs good for Hogs.

The garget is an evill grief, & many dye thereof, which is a swelling & inflamation in the throat, behind the jaws of a Hog. I can learn no other remedy but this: They do use to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflamation or sore is, & then flap the skin on both sides the slits, so far as the sore is, & then all to rub it with salt within, & lay Tar within, & so he recovereth. Some rub it with nettles & salt. Some with planten, & burnt allum mixt. Other with the juyce of Cuckospit, & salt, & stubwort mixt & rub it therewith. The Garget in a Hog.

There is a sickness in summer amongst hogs, which ye shall soonest know, by plucking a handfull of his bristles on his back, & ye shall pluck them against the hair. If (when ye have pluckt them) they be clean & white at the root, then he is well & sound: but if they seem at the root bloody or spatty, it is to be noted he is not then well within his body. Sick Hogs to know.

Likewise hogs are subject oft to the disease of the milt, & likewise unto the pestilence: which is created by eating of unwholesome meats & drinks, & by unwholesome Disease of the Milt.

times, for their bodies are apt to receive ill aires, & soon corrupt & most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subject unto fevers & agues, for the which thing they let them blood on the tayl. And for the cater or inflamation in the neck growing with certain kernels, which is thought to be a kind of a leapry or measelry, for the which they let them blood under the tongue: if that will not help, then ye must slit it, & use it as ye do for the garget, which is afore-mentioned.

Catar in Hogs. Hogs will have the catar or rheum; it will make their eyes to water, & a moysture to ascend up into their heads, & it cometh to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fall off from the trees, or when there is great store thereof, & by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh unto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catars & inflamations in the body. The remedy is, they do use to give them of old capers in their wash, or other meat, & they use also to put amongst their meat of cole worts both red & white. And likewise they put of Tamarix, which I take to be the quick beam-tree, or the herb called Aramanthus, which some do call flowers of love: And for the same, to take of Marsh-mallows, & mix them among their meat, or for to take liver wort boyled in honied water, & given. All the other aforesaid are very good to stay the rheum or catar.

Pestilent fevers.

Hogs will have also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, & is when the gall is so full of choler that it flows into all parts of the body. And besides, will cause a swelling under the jaws of the swine. The remedy it is to stamp the inner bark of Elder & strain it with Ale or Bear, & give it warm. Also some take a handfull of gal wort, stamp & strain it, & give it with honied water. And for the swelling, they do rub & chafe it with beaten salt, & pure wheat meale mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as afore is mentioned, in fleaing it on both sides, & then rub it all over on both sides with salt, & so let it go, & it will heal again.

Another

Another way to help any hog: if he be not far gone with the measels, to recover him again, ye shall take your hog & put him in the stye, for a day & a night without any meat or drink. Then take a quart of stale or old pis, or mens urine, that hath bin kept long, & therein put a good handfull of red earth or oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of black sope: then stir & mix it with the pis all well together, & then set it unto the hog: if he make dainty to drink thereof, ye shall put then thereto a quantity of whay: if he will not yet take it, then put in more whay, for so he will take it sooner: if not force him to take it, & when he hath drunk it all, let him so rest two or three hours after, & then give him some other meat, not much: and so let him rest without any more meat untill the next morning, & then use him so again, & let him have so every morning for a weeks space or more, as ye shall have cause therein, & ye shall see experience good. Measels to help.

How best to feed a Bore in the stall. Some do use to give him of beans or pease, & sometimes for change, to give him dry barley, with such like. To feed a Bore.

But if ye will have that your brawn shall feed well, & be fair, white & tender, ye shall give him no other thing but fair bran & whay mixt together somewhat thick, which will both feed your Bore very well, & keep him coole also from being measled.

How best to ring your hogs in time convenient: & because hogs are commonly ravening for their meat, more then other cattel, it is meet therefore to have them ringed, or else they will do much hurt in digging and turning up corn-fields, spoyling of meddows, defacing of commons, moyling in parks, turning up closes, disordering orchards and gardens, and destroying all fine pasture for all other cattel. And in most places, for lack of good order and government, one neighbour being negligent and careless spoyles three or four of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repaired again in half a year: and the cause is chiefly for lack of ringing in time Ringing of a Hog.

convenient, that they ſpoyle and turn up much fair commons & paſture grounds, in ſeeking for wormes and roots, having graſs and feeding enough beſide. One hog (as ſome do ſay) will turn up and ſpoyl as much paſture ground in a day: as will paſture ten beaſts ten daies, which is a great loſs among poor men, that have the moſt feeding for their cattell on the commons, to have ſo much paſture ground deſtroyed. Wherefore the common ſaying is, the hog is never good but when he is in the diſh.

Proverb.

Therefore me thinks it ſhall not be here unmeet to ſpeak ſomething more of ỳ ringing of them: wherein ſome men do uſe to peg them with the pegs of holly, or ſuch like hard wood and horn, but this kind of pegging will not long endure for they will ſoon break or ware aſunder. And ſome do ring them with red wier, becauſe they will not ſtand to any further coſt, and that is alſo ſoon worn aſunder, for red wier is too ſoft. Others do put rings of iron: ſome with horn nailes, or ſtrong white wier in the groine of their ſnouts, and thoſe are counted much better to indure, and yet for all theſe rings they will break the ground if it be any whit ſoft: therefore it grieveth them ſmally, as it ſhould ſeem.

And ſome other do ſlit their groin under, but when that is grown whole again, they will alſo dig notwithſtanding, for all theſe waies do ſmally prevaile, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the griſtle aſunder is better.

Some do uſe (in the ſpring) to ring, and alſo yoke their hogs at ſuch time, as when they may feed or have bit of graſs, and ſo let them remain all the Summer for tearing of hedges, which is thought not unmeet for the ſafeguard of Corn. Some others do uſe to ring them at Michaelmas, and ſo let them remain (if it be a year of maſt) unto November, December, or killing time, but they do fear hanging in hedges: they do unyoke them ſoon after Michaelmas. They do alſo in ſome places in Germany (as I have ſeen) ring them from the ſpring all the ſummer to December or killing time, ſo that all the ſummer long, ye

ſhall

shall see no medow ground broken or digged with hogs, except some rings break or ware asunder: ye may there go an hundred miles compass ere ye shall see so much ground digged and turned up with hogs, as you shall do here in one Common or Parish, and yet their hogs are as fat and fair as ours, and they have no other food but grass roots and hearbs in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hog that he should never lightly dig, or break any meadow ground, though it be light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good big white wyer, and stiffe withall, being two or three inches long or more, according to the bignes of the hogs snout, and make it sharp at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same bignes, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard unto the bent of the staple: then with a pair of plyers bow and turn the points of the wier into the holes of his nostrils like a Rams horn. So that whensoever he doth offer to dig and turn up any thing, the sharp ends of the wier in turning, will pyrk him alwaies in the tender holes of his nostrils, and so they shall never dig, but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall never offer to dig in any kind of ground, but seek still to graze, and yet to best all times as fair as ours here in England, with now and then giving them some meat at home in their houses or sties, & somewhat at putting forth in the morning, & also at coming home at night. Thus ye may keep your common Pasturing grounds alwaies whole, unspoyled, or turned up, & your hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more pain & charge, as the other unringed. This kind of ringing hogs shall be set in a figure here under, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of Hogs in this sort. Also to ring hogs that they dig not, some put a red past wier under the skin of his snout, an inch from the groine, & an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the midst of his snout, & it is done. Some use

to

to cut asunder the sinews on both sides his snout an inch from the groine: & when he would dig, the groin of his nose will fall down.

The Figure of Ringing like the Rams horn.

Here followeth a very good way how to feed a hog for lard.

To feed a Hog for lard.

FIrst ye shall provide planks or thick boards for him to lie on, or else to lie on paving stones or pavement, & ye shall feed him with Barley & Pease. & no Beans & give him no other water but the kappings & washings of Hogsheads, & sometimes ye shall change his meat, & give him sod Barley, & so change his meat often: & when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies, then to change his diet, give him a handfull of crabs. & use him so once in ten daies. But if ye think it will be a loss or spoyl of meat to give him much, ye may give him a smaller vessel, & a little at once. If ye can make him drunk now & then, that will make him to be a notable fat hog within three months feeding. But after one month some do feed him with Pease, or dough made of Barley-meale, & feed him therewith the space of five or six weeks & nothing else, without any drink or other moisture, which is counted the chiefest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kil him is thus: ye shall sticke him and scald him as ye do another hog, & then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the back, in making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, & then with a cloth do away clean all the blood within, and take forth the rins as ye doth a bairib, & cut off the gammons, & salt the fillets in a close vessel, then close & cover it, that no aire enter, & in nine daies after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in pieces, as ye shall think best, & salt them in a barrel with fair and dry white salt. Then when ye shall need to take forth any peece to occupy or sel, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrel again, for that will fester and hurt the rest: Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: & that peece you take forth to occupy will serve and endure well three weeks, being lapt and covered, with dry salt, and ye may keep this lard so in a barrell sweet & good five or six years to occupy.

Also the hoggards say, to help a measeled hog, give him dried pease and beanes in the frye, and no drink but mens urine, and using this it will make him clean. Measel'd to help.

Also hogs will covet to eat of mens dung, pigeons dung, and hens, or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measel among them, & likewise other diseases, and to lye in horse-dung is ill for them. Ill for measel.

For the staggers in a hog, give him of the herb called Starswort, or galwort in milk, & he shall amend. Staggers.

Pigs that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them passing three years do not well ingender. A hog dieth & pineth away if he loose one eye. A hog will live 16. or 20. years. Hogs have many sicknesses in their heads, & sides, and being sick, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lie more on the right side then on the left. If ye keep him without meat three daies at the first, they will be fat within forty daies. They love each other & know each others voyce: and if one cry, they will all cry, and will one help another: they grunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleep faster in May, then at Aristotles sayings.

other times: and that cometh of mourning or flopping of the brains in that time, more then in other times. They resolve in summer many humors, in wasting it by too much heat. And hogs change not their teeth neither male nor female. A Boar will gender within the first year, or being of eight months old, and the sow at a year old. Yet those pigs will be weak and feeble: and the first pigs of a sow will be slender of body: and if she be fat, her milk will be more scarce. The Winter pigs are better then Summer pigs: & those of young sows worse then those of old sows. A lusty & fat boar may engender many times, both in the day & the night but the best time is in the morning. When a sow farroweth, she gives to her first pig her formost teat. And a sow going to the boar again, she will not suffer him to cover her, until her ears hang downward. To make them go to brim or take the boar, it shall be good to give them barley which will make them to take the boar, and to give them sod barley the better for her.

Winter pigs.

Diseases in hogs.

Hogs commonly have three evils, one is Brances. The other is Impostumes in their ears, and jowls. And the third is in the feet: and the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the flesh neer unto it, and so to his lungs, and stoppeth them and then the hog will die. This evil increaseth suddenly: And therefore hog-heards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ache in their heads.

They have also another sickness, which is great ache and heavin ss in their heads, and thereby commonly die. Another sickness they have, which is the flux of the belly, (which I have partly shewed before) & is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within three daies. Great swine do delight to eat berries, as sloes, & black-berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bath them in warm waters. They are commonly let blood to help them on the vein under the tongue; & they are fatted with divers kinds of meats, but some do make them swell. Some ingender

gender flesh, & some grease & fatness, & hogs delight in acorns, which makes them to have good flesh. If a sow being with pig eat much thereof, it maketh her cast her pigs.

For dizziness in their head, chop mousear, and nightshade, & put it amongst their wash, & they shall mend

To put an chop of cold herbs all the Summer into their wash, and give it them amongst their meat, as Lettuce, Endive, Succory Dandelion, Cinkfoyle Sowthistle, and such like: Elm-leaves in the spring are good to give unto hogs, when there is scant of grass, or other meat: But to give them much thereof, may bring them into a fly. Therefore to use all their meats discretly, shall be best, and so shall ye keep them long in health. Helion reciteth in history, that hogs and wild boars eating of Henbane, will suddenly fall into a sound, and are in danger to die: if incontinent they be not washed all ober with water, and to drink water also whereupon they will seek water, and to recover again Against which wormwood is good to give them, with wine or strong ale.

Cold herbs in Summer.

Elm-leaves for hogs.

Henbane.

To feed or fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their grease, as to feed them with barley, it will fat and soon puffe them up, but their grease will be soft and waskfull. To feed hogs also with acorns, or beech mast, oates, and fetches do the like and all other grain, except beanes and pease, which will make them to have a hard and fast hard grease, to be fed only therewith

Hogs-grease.

Another proved way to help a measled boar or hog, is, ye shall first search them before ye put them up to be fed, & then see, if they be not clean, take & warm a pint or more of cow milk, and mix there with so much grap sope as a great ten is ball, and stir it then well altogether till it be all alike: And bring milk warm give it your boar or hog with a horn, and make him of force to take it, in striking it down his throat till he have received all, then chase and stir him an hours space after for fear of casting it up again: use him thus three or four days or more, untill ye

Measled to help.

shall see him clean, and then ye may put him up to fat, and he shall do well.

To scoure hogs. And also to make a hog to scowze, they do use to give him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the withering of a Cow to help

Also if your hogs be lowsie which will come unto them through poverty, and lack of good keping in Winter, and so long as they be lowsie they will not prosper: the remedy is, Ye shall take of quick silver, & hill it with sallet oyle and fasting spittle, then myr therewith of fresh grease, or neats-foot oyle, & so anoint them all over. Some melt sope and tar together with the powder of staves-acre, & therewith anoint them. And other some do take but quick-silver and sope myrt well together, and so anoint therewith: for lice will soon make them lean.

Moreover, if a hog chance to be bitten of dogs in any part of his body or legs, and therefore do swell and is like to come from an impostume: to bote for danger thereof, ye shal all to wash the woond b times with stale, salt and nettles bruised, or vinegar and mallows boyled together, with some hogs grease put thereto and therewith all to bathe the sore: then anoint it with tar and fresh grease myred well together, and he shall do well: use this as ye shall see cause.

A bath for Swine that have the Swine pox.

The swine pox in hogs is in all a sore, for it will run abroad, and is a scab very grievous. They come to hogs sometime by poverty, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs have them, they will never prosper so long as they be troubled with them And one will infect another of them. The remedies: some do use to give them the powder of brimstone with stale. A bath to wash them is this: Take yarrow, plantein, primrole-leaves, bryar-leaves, old oken-leaves of a year, of water bettony, of each two handfuls:

handfuls: boyl them in two gallons of running water, til they are tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and use this once or moze a dit will dzy them up, for it is but a corrupt water, being between the flesh and the skin, and so drawes to a scab.

How to spay a Sow.

Ye shall first lay her upon some form or board, then bind her mouth close with some cozo: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be upward, & then take away your launcet, and strip away the hair two inches long, three fingers from the hinder leg, and likewise from the edge of her flan: then with the point of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skin two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her back, and there you shall feel two kernels as big as Acorns on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger back, or else draw one to the slit; then cut the string with your knife, so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily find them: ye shall with your finger draw softly forth with some small trailes, & so ye shall find them, and then cut them off and put in the trailes with your finger again, then strike away the blood, and stitch up the slit again with a strong three, but beware her guts: and then anoint with tar, and let her go.

And they do use to geld young boars holding them betwixt their knees, their rump upward, and resting upon their forefeet, and then put out the right stone, and cut it cross over the stone in the midst, and so push it forth, and cut off the string at the right end: and do likewise with the left stone, & then anoint them with tar thereon, and let them go, and they shall do well.

The manner of ſpaying of Colts, Sheep, and Sows, whereof I will briefly ſpeak ſomewhat more.

YE ſhall underſtand that Mare-colts are commonly ſpaid within nine daies after they are foaled: if they be older, it is not ſo good, for they ſay in ſpaying it will be the harder to reach with your finger to do that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it periſh, the colt will dy ſoon after.

Alſo the ſpaying of an Ewe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or periſh any part of her tallow, ſhe is like to die ſoon after.

The ſpaying of a Sow is not ſo dangerous as the other, but may eaſily be done, in taking good heed. Alſo in the ſpaying of theſe cattel, when ye have cut the flank toward the hinder ribs two fingers long ſlope-wiſe ye ſhall put & feele with your fore finger on both ſides of the bag or birth certain knots like kernels, or cluſters like grapes, which do cleave to both the ſides of the bag or birth under the reins or rump, which ye ſhall touch with your fore finger, and lay them down ſoftly to the wound, and ſo pluck them out, & cut them off, & caſt them away, for it is but a ſmall ſtring they hang by.

Thus ſhall ye do in like manner to the other ſide of the bag or birth, when they be out, cut off the ſtring and it is done; if ye periſh the bag or birth, ſhe will ſoon die after, what beaſt ſoever it be. Ye ſhall note alſo in the ſtiching up the wound, if ye ſtitch the guts with hair, ſhe will ſoon die after (as I have ſeen) except ſhe be ſoon ript & ſtitched again: which is done by raſh ſpayers of beaſts in ſtitching the guts & the skin together, and ſo the beaſts will pine away and die within a few daies after. Thus much here I have ſeen and learned for the ſpaying of theſe cattel.

Alſo

Also the nature and ordering of Hogs.

A Sow will have pigs at a year old: & she will continue good vi years, & when she is with pig, ye shall put the boar from her for he will hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boar will burn at vi months old, at eight months, & after three or four years ye may geld him. A sow should not bring up above six or eight pigs: for bring up more will make her soon fail. A Sow great with pig ought to have a stye by her self. If a sow do eat her pigs it is no wonder for swine can let it away with hunger, for they are hot beasts. A Sow should not go abroad in nine or ten daies after her farrowing: the wrinckled tails of hogs is a sign of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, give them no drink, & but a little meat. In spaying look that the skin be sound, just and close up, and then anoint it with a little fresh grease, and fresh butter. Note also, if ye pluck bristles on the back of a hog, if there be blood in the ends thereof, you may undoubtedly think he is not then in health.

If a hog be sick of a fever, he will hang his head on the one side, and suddenly stay, and be giddy & fall: mark on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary ear, and let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rump, let him blood under the taile but first with a small wand beat his taile, and then he will bleed the better. Which blood ye shall stop with the bark of willow bound about it, so keep him in the stye a day or two after, & give him warm water mixed with barley flower. When a hog is not well, give him polypody, or oak fern roots boyled in beer or ale, for that will purge him of flegm and some choler, which commonly swine are most troubled withall. Against sickness of the lungs, put the root of Fetterwort through their ears, and it will help them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye nail plates of lead to the bottom within their troughs, it will preserve and keep them from measels

measels. Also the common medicine is allum, brimstone, red oaker, & Bay berries, of each alike, and put thereto a handfull of harefoot, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bag, & cast it into their water or wash which they drink, & so renew it twice a year.

Moreover, some husbands hold opinion, that the measelry to hogs comes not only through the heat in Summer but chiefly by poverty in Winter: also they say, if a clean boar do brim a measeld sow, he shall become measeled: so likewise a clean sow being brimd with a measel'd boze, she shal likewise become measeld, & all those pigs. The best time to kill a measled boar or hog, is after the change of the Moon, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do fæd hogs in some part of this Realm very fat, only with fig-dust of Dates, which will fæd them in short space: some do mix it with warm water, and some with whay, and some do sæth it with water, and make it thick like grout: and in other places husbands do fat their hogs, whereas scant of fæding is, with pease, and they reserve in leasing their corn after harvest, all the chaffe, darnell, and cockell, which they sæth in water and make it thick, & so fæd them therewith. Thus ye may make in fourteen daies good Bacon, of two inches and more thick of fat.

Also there is to be noted (as some good husbands say) if ye do fat your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long ere they wax fat: for when a rain doth come it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fatting, for if a hog do not ly dry and warm, & also quiet, he will not be fat in a long season.

Therefore when ye entend to fat hogs, put not past two or three together in the stye, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their fatting. Also to kæp them as dark in the stye as ye can, for when a hog sæth abroad, he will desire to sæk rootts, which will also hinder his fæding. Thus much here for the fæding, and ordering, or fatting of hogs in the stye.

A good way to fat Hogs after the manner of Dutchland.

Ye shall put your Hogs into the house, and kéep them hungry at the first. Then take the roots of turneps, & boyl them in whey, if ye can; if not, in water: and boyl sod barley among them. And when your hogs are used to them, they will eat them as fast as other meat: and will be as soon fat with them, as with any other grain.

To help the garget in a Hog.

The Garget is a disease common among Hogs, and it cometh of rankness of blood. The remedy is as afore-said: but some do counsell to slit him two inches long on both sides of his jaws, and upon the skin a little on both sides the cuts, & all to rub it with bay salt within under the skin, and he shall do well again.

Some husbands to save hogs from the Garget, use to let them blood at Michaelmas, and in April, on the vein under the upper lip.

To preserve Hogs, and save them from being measeled.

Ye shall mix with their wash (in the month of June) chamberly, and so give thereof unto your hogs, & use it now & then once or twice a week, and it will preserve themfco m being measeled.

If a Hog be bitten with a mad Dog.

Ye shall take of strong Chamberlie, & mix it with bay-salt and soot, & put therein an addle egge or two, then beat them altogether, & make it boyl a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scalding, with a stick and a clout tyed to the end thereof. Use this twice or thrice, and he shall do well.

And this will help likewise for other beasts that are bit with any mad dogs.

The whole-footed Hogs.

THere are a kind of Hogs in divers places which have whole claws, not cloven as other hogs be. Which kind is commonly large of body, and greater than other hogs: and the Husbandmen say they are more fruitfull then the hogs with cloven feet, & will not easily be measled. Therefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sows.

IT is not good for any Boar to cover a Sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be so large pigs, as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigs.

YE shall note, if that ye stall a boar in any sty, if ye put young pigs into the same sty soon after, al these pigs will tast rammish like to a boar pig to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots breed in the ear of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place under the skin, ye shall take the juyce of hemlock, & powre it into the hole, and they will die, or avoid: & a rotten egge mixed with the said juyce, will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and powred in, or ye shall take but oyl & put in that place, and all the maggots will there die, or else avoid incontinent, if they live. Well proved.

The stagger or staring disease.

HOgs will have a disease called the stagger, he will reel & fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head sometimes ober his trough in eating his meat: if he have not soon help, he will die thereof. The remedy. Ye shall see a bare knob in the roof o his mouth, cut it, & let it bleed. then take the powder of loam and salt, and rub it therewith, then give him a little piss, and he will amend.

To

To ſhew ſome order for taking of Moules.

Forſomuch as I have heretofore ſhewed the order and government of hogs, I will not here let paſs but ſomewhat I will ſhew of the taking of Moules, which is a beaſt that annoyeth the grounds of husbandmen very much; and having the property to dig and caſt within the ground as the other hogs on the ground, and thereby may be called a kind of hogs, which may be eaten alſo: Theſe kind be ſo hurtfull to grounds, that they will in ſhort ſpace deface and ſpoyle any faire meddow or other ground, if they be let alone, in raiſing up hils both in meads and all paſture grounds. And likewiſe in your corn fields in raiſing the arable and ſowed grounds, that your corn can take no rot in thoſe places, and in feeding alſo on the ſaid roots of corn, and making therewith their neſts in the ſpring time as I have ſeen. There is no ground void, but they will ſoon find it out, although it be compaſſed with water, for they will ſwim as well as other hogs over the water; and come into gardens, orchards, & houſes. And becauſe that husbands with many other that have the government of ſuch grounds do not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their grounds, and greatly hindred by them in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I have here taken upon me to ſhew ſomwhat of the order and taking of them, ſo far as I have known & underſtood by others, as ſhall appear in their places.

To take Moules casting in Plaines.

WHereas Moules do cast commonly in Plaines, Heads, & such like: if ye should take them in trenches, ye should spill much ground by breaking the upper part thereof. Therefore as some say, the better way is, where ye see them cast, go thereunto lightly and very softly, but go not on the windy side between them & the wind: for they will soon vent & hear if ye stamp on the ground: in coming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting up of the earth, & strike it with your tine down right, & mark which way the earth fals most, if she casts towards you then strike somewhat over; if she cast up toward your right hand then strike somewhat on the left, & so on the other contrary to her casting up. And by this means ye shall be alwaies the more likely to strike her. In plain ground strike down right & when ye have so stricken down with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remain in the earth. Then pluck out the tongue in the staffe that holds the grains, & then take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end thereof, dig round about your grains unto the ends thereof, and there ye shall see if ye have striken her or not: but if ye have mist her, leave the hole open, & go a little aside, and possibly she will come again to stop the said hole, & then strike at her again, for a Moule loves not greatly the aire. Or else as soon as ye have stricken & mist her, if her hole go downward, ye shall power into the hole a gallon of water by & by, & thereby sometimes she will come out against the water for fear of drowning, & so ye may take them alive or kill them. By this means ye may take many the sooner, & save your grounds from spoyling, in taking a little pains, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, & also at other times coming home when they have fed.

How-

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take Moules after the plough, ſome husbandmen do teach us thus: ye muſt prepare a ſled or drag, with a great veſſel full of water thereon, & habe it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one go ever after the plough; & where ye ſee any Moule-holes newly caſt being opened with a plough, ye ſhall powre therein your pitchers of water, & by & by ye ſhall ſee the Moule (if ſhe cannot flie) come out againſt the water, and ſo ye may then kil them. And thus ye may alſo deſtroy many Moules in your arable lands, which being let alone wil do you much harm, both in eating the roots & ſtalks of your tender corn, & to make their neſts therewith in the ſpring time. Alſo when as the Moules do caſt in your corn lands, in the ſpring time, or at other times, the beſt way is then to make your trenches, and ſo take them, as after ſhall be ſhewed more plainly.

How to take Moules that run ſhallow in the ground

TO take them when they run ſhallow, is commonly in the Spring time, & at other times of the year after a rain, when the ground is ſoft, but in the ſpring time ſpecially, as in March & April, when the Moules will run moſt above, & dig very ſhallow in the ground: & will work ſo long a ſpace, by banks ſides, & in the routs of carts: & where ye ſhall ſee any ſuch newly wrought, ye ſhall but tread it down all along ſoftly, & then watch at her accuſtomed hours when ſhe cometh abroad, & ye ſhall ſee her work & ſtir up the earth in the ſaid trench. Thus he may go from trench to trench. They will commonly work early in the morning, and in the Spring betwen ſix of the clock and eight, and at eleven, and in the af-

ter noon about three or four, and sometimes at seven of the clock.

Then must ye watch diligently and hearken, and ye shall either hear her work in the ground, or else ye shall see her move the earth in the trench where she goeth and cometh, then shall ye chop down the broad end of your staffe cross the hole behind her, & with your foot before her, so stop the way behind with your staffe, & before with your foot, & so take her up with your spittle: For if ye stop not fast her way behind, she will suddenly run as fast backward as she will forward, and so will pass out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out the neat, and in at another, and so ye may chance to lose her.

Therefore some do think it better to do thus, that when ye shall see her in any such hollow trench, being troden down, then ye must make fast her way forward: then look where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then do no more but chop your Moule spade cross behind your staffe with your foot, and then take and cast her up.

How to take the Moules in bush grounds, and also other grounds, as Forrests, Parks, and such like.

THe best taking of Moules in rough grounds, & most surest way is, to make trenches, & to take them therein, as thus: Whereas ye do see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench four inches broad, and so long as ye think good, and there open the earth on both sides, & cast it up so deep as she hath gone. Then make it fine and chop it small, and put therein again, and tread it down softly with your foot in the trench, but not too hard upon it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden down too hard, & she will then take some other way. Thus ye must use your trenches in making so many as ye shall think good in what ground ye will: ye may take your trenches what length ye list, from a foot, to four foot long. So done, then must ye take some pains (as afore said) in watching their tours when they come abroad, which (as I have said) is commonly in the morning by Sun rising, or soon upon: and in March and April they will be coming home by eight or nine of the clock, and sometimes about eleven of the clock, and they will come abroad again at three or four of the clock at afternoon. Thus ye must watch and mark in each ground, what time they do use to come and go.

And in dry and hot weather a Moule will seldom come abroad but in the morning, & so remain till the next morning: But against moist weather, or after a rain, they will come most abroad twice a day, before and after noon: and they will work very much if the ground be not too moist, & in frosty weather, they cannot work abroad, but they work under the roots of trees, & also in thick hedges and bushes.

How to know their succors.

IN winter & wet times, they will lie most in wet banks of hedges, in hils, & under roots of trees, & will come from thence every morning, to feed & go abroad (if it be day) ten or twelve score off from their holes: & when they have fed an hour or two, they will return home again: Then must ye mark where they have been, & there make your trenches, or chop the earth down with your spittle or broad end of your Moule-staffe, which she hath raised before & passed through: there tread it down with your foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, & the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. We may make & place your trenches where ye shal think best

best in the ground. If ye make your trench nigh their holes it shall be best to take them in going out, or coming home, for there you shall be most sure to have them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall see good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the banks & roots of trees shall be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps ye go to one, they will pass through another, and so for that time escape, if ye have no help but your self, ye shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye have troden down your trenches with your foot softly, then ye shall prick small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, & prick them so small that they may fall by a little moving of the earth when the moule is in the trench, & by those falling ye shal see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lee side) and chop down your moule spade cross behind her, & thrust down the earth with your foot then behind your spade, and then take your moule spade & cast her up: for sometimes she will lie still, when she sees she cannot go away. If your trenches be short, you may prick a wand in the midst thereof, which will shew when she is half through. which wands are called watches, for they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where you shall think good. Then tread down your trench again, and so you may take divers, one after another, in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the neasts where Moules do breed.

Ye shal understand (as some Farmers do say) Moules do breed but once a year, & that is in the Spring, about March and Aprill they go to buck, and commonly about S. Marks day they do kindle, & will have young ones. Therefore from mid-March you shall view your ground, where

where ye may ſee any great & high hils, for commonly there they will breed, which hils yee ſhall ſee both old and new caſt: & commonly they that are new caſt, they make their neſts in the midſt thereof very low, much like the field mouſe. & ſome will make them in the hedge ſides, & in bushes: ſome in plain fields eight ſcore from a buſh or hedge, caſting a great hill as big as two barrowfuls. And if yee then let them alone till the end of Aprill, ſoon after St. Mark's day, ye may then eaſily take all the young in the neſt, & then after yee may watch the trench for their Dam, for ſhe will come unto them to ſeek them.

Alſo ye may trench for the female about her neſt a pretty way off, & ſo ye may eaſily take her in coming & going to her neſt, before ſhe doth kindle: for if ye ſpoyle her neſt before ſhe hath kindled, ſhe will then go far off, & breed in ſome other place which ye ſhall hardly find, or come to take her: & then when ſhe hath young ſhe will be very ſubtill, and will not ſuffer them to bolt, nor yet work ſhallow: therefore it will be the more hard to take them & ſhe will commonly have at a time, ſix or ſeven young ones.

Likewiſe all the winter they will caſt againſt moiſt weather very much, both in November & December, being wet & warm withall: & becauſe the daies are ſhort, & the nights long, they will be ſtirring very early in the morning, ſometimes before day light, & late toward night: therefore ye muſt watch their times accordingly, when they go out and come home again.

Moules to be driven from place to place.

THere be ſome which have ſaid, ye may drive Moules out of one ground to another, & then take them, which is. Ye ſhall open their holes where they have newly caſt, & then ye ſhall have ſtampt garlick ready wrapt in clouts of linnen, & ſo put into their holes, made of the bignels of a walnut, & put ſo into the holes at both the open ends there-

of, & cover the holes again, & the strong savor thereof will cause the Moules to void from those places: and by such means (in using the holes as afore said) ye may drive them from one ground to another, & from place to place. Some do use tar, some Laurel, some Calwort, or Elder stampt, some Galbanum fumed in holes, or any such strong thing of savour, which will cause them to flie from them, or those places so fumed, & over where ye see her work, still fume that place, & so ye shall soon drive them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes where they have gone before, so that your pots brink must be set that it be even with the nether part of the trench or trace of the Moule. Some do leave the pots brim uncovered the breadth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do use to put a live Moule into those pots, or into each put one: For when they gender in the spring, the Bucks will hunt after the Does, & the Does will seek them, & then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And Moules which are in the pots & cannot get out, will cry, & the rest will hear, & wind them, & so fall unto them in the pots, & there they will cry & fight together.

Again, some do counsell in the gendring time to lead or draw a bitch Moule with a string about the ground where buck Moules will find her out by the trace, & so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nighber trace, for then they will not follow her: & by this means ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know which way a Moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or more, & then tread it light down with your foot, & in the middest of her trench ye shall set down a small stick to the bottom of the trench, & let your stick be three inches without the earth or more. If she

come

come in, the top of the ſtick will fall backward, & if ſhe go out the ſtick will fall inward: Thus ye may know which way ſhe is gone. Again, I have heard in a garden where the earth is ſoft, that when the Moule doth caſt, at the ſecond putting up he will thruſt in his bare hand, & ſo take them up. Alſo, whereas ye ſhall ſee Moules to make their paſſage under the earth in woods & roughs grounds, in croſſing foot paths, or between buſhes, banks, and ſuch like, where ye ſhall ſee any earth caſt up, there commonly they haunt & go and come daily, wherein you ſhall do no more but tread the earth ſoftly down with your foot, or chop it down ſoftly again, and make your trench ſo long as ye may fail eaſily her paſſage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in paſſing through: ſo there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but thoſe, for this order ſhall do as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may deſtroy them in woods & rough grounds in a ſmall time, with taking ſome pain. And when a Moule is in the trench & doth work, if it be hard trod down ſhe will go back, & come again once or twice, & perhaps forſake it. But let her come a good way in the trench then clap your ſtaffe or chop your hatchet behind her quickly, & then caſt her up, for they will lightly turn back if they wind you, or hear you ſtampt. Moreover, if ye can bring up a cur to go with you when ye take them, & noſle him therewith he will then take pleaſure in killing them, & he will find in any ground three Moules to your one. For he will ſmell & tell you where the Moule is, which thing I have ſeen going by the way ſide. There is alſo a trap to take Moules in coming or going at all times: which engine ye may ſee in my book of traps & engines. Thus much for the taking of Moules in all grounds.

Forasmuch as the Dog is a very necessary Beast for the Husbandman, as well as others, some to profit him, others to disprofit him, as mad dogs and others; I will therefore speak somewhat briefly thereof, and so make an end.

IN Hounds and Dogs which fall mad, the cause is, that black choller hath the mastery in his body: which choller bein once rosted in them through vehement heat, it overcometh the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choller which is so strong, infecteth his brain, and so from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venomous.

Therefore if any person be bit with a mad dog it is the venomous spittle of the dogs heat that doth infect, and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawn to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the brain and there it worketh, and maketh the dog run mad; and if he bite any other person it maketh him mad also, and such venom is perilous. For in some persons it is a year bidere it be known, and lightly about the same day it was bitten, the same day twelve month it cometh to his head, and therewith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will bark at a mad dog, for they perceive and will rather flie him then come to him: and this madness amongst dogs chanceth and falleth most in harvest and canicular daies, and daies of heat.

His tongue is so venomous, that it maketh him to reel and stagger, and to run about gaping and dribeling in holding

ding down his tail alwaies, & hanging out his tongue. If this dribeling fall into any water it infecteth the same, & who so drinketh thereof is in great danger of being mad.

And the signes after the biting of a mad dog in a man is; they shall have in their sleep fearfull dreams & sighs, & anger without cause, & they will seem to bark like a dog, & fear to be seen of other, & they fear water most, & be very dainty in all things, which are doubtfull signs to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goes from the bitten place to the heart, & from thence to the head, & so to all the members, as afore said: & the humour is moist & perillous; & it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected; because of the vaporation of the vehemency of the venom; and they will corrupt all things near unto them.

Note also, that if venoms be taken by meats, or drinks, these signs do follow: the cramp follows strongly, with swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly sign, or if he also gape & dribel, his lips do smart & tingle, or feel a heat in his tongue without any swelling, & being vexed straightly about the heart, his eyes wax dim & dark: when these signs are, it is time to make haste, or death cometh soon after. The generall remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it down. Then take treacle and wine that sowthistle is sod in: then must he be purged & bathed, & let blood at the last. And his diet shall be fat meats, with filbirds & small nuts, with dry figs, which are also good to draw, consume, & waste venom. Balsamum with womans milk, helpeth against the burning and sore ache thereof. Treacle fortifieth the body, & wasteth venom. If treacle cannot be gotten, then take garlik sod in broth with a fat hen, & drink thereof: for garlick is contrary to venom, and doth allwage the inner burning thereof: and therefore it is called the husbandmans treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cock or a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hot clap it to the place and it will suck and draw out the venom. The drawers of venom are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder cut

cut & laid to straight. Also Calamint, the seed of wilde Pares called Orabank. Sea onions, water Cresses, Herbegrace, salt, Aristolochia, nuts eat with Rue, the roots of Asperage, & the seed also, Balsamum vinegar, & the milk of an Asse, a childes pis, the stones o a wedg hog, the stones of a Stag or an Asse dried & drunk: also Castoreum, garlick, gentian, mint, tittany. All these aforesaid are good against venom, & other without number: & because the danger of venom cometh many & sundry wayes therefore God of his goodness hath provided sundry helps & remedies. A good way to help the biting of any beast, sheep, or other, with a mad dog, or other venomous beast, which is, ye shall cut the wound & make it bleed, that the venom with the blood may thereby come forth. Some do use to put to forth worms, to suck out the blood, & to cup or box it, & to give them treacle, & lay to the wounds plaisters as nuts mixt with garlick, rue, & salt altogether, & also nuts alone chewed & laid to the place, & also treacle with water, or cretice of the river made in powder, & drunk: or the ashes of the said crevice with gentian, is a singular remedy against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the juyce of Caprifolum called woodbine: also the leaves of the wild fig-tree, onions & salt, or mint stamped likewise with salt, & laid to: every one of these aforesaid laid to, & mixt with vinegar or honey, are sufficient to help against the biting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venomous worms: but but a perfect remedy is, the oyl wherein a Scorpion hath been drowned, & therein also is sod, & a piece thereof laid to the place infected, doth help.

Other remedies against the biting of a mad dog. A singular remedy, which is, to burn the flowers of honysuckles or three leaved grass, mix it with old greake, & lay it to: Or beat the said flowers with old white wine, & give it him. Also the roots of eglantine made into powder, & laid thereon: or to make him a drink with good old white wine. Another the berries of elder, or the juyce of the leaves to be given with wine luke warm. Also the juice of planten

given

den to drink or stampt with salt & laid to. Or the root of the great dur bruised with a little salt & laid to, doth destroy venom incontinent. Again, the strong nettle bruised with salt, & laid thereunto, or Celandine drunk with wine, & stampt with salt, & laid to, or the leaves of horehound stampt & laid to with salt: All these are speciall good against the biting of a mad dog: If a mad dog do bite either hounds or hogs, ye shall give them the juyce of Plantain, & let them blood & it will help them: but mix it with a little milk, and so give it.

Remedies and medicines to help mangy dogs, as well in their ears, as also other parts of their bodies.

IN summer commonly the ears of dogs are sore troubled with ulcers, scabs, & fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is, against the scabbines in the ear, anoint it with oyl of bitter almonds, & it will heale it, or to rub his ears with bitter almonds small beaten: but if his ears are sore within, ye shall then mix therewith Tar, & Hogs-grease, & with the same anoint, & ye shall make the ticks & lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand for fear ye make an ulcer rise thereof.

If a dog have fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much elebory, & mix them together with water, & wash him therewith: or with the juyce of wild cucumbers: if ye have none thereof, then anoint all over his body with the lees or old dregs of oyl olive.

But if he be mangy & broken forth, ye must beat the leaves of mellilot, & cetamine in like portion mingled with Tar, & so anoint: & this they say is good for men also that are scabbed: & if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heal it with the juyce of Cedar: Also rue with a corn or two of salt, & beat them together, then take butter or oyle & put thereto, & stir them well together, then straine it all out, & anoint therewith: or seeth the green roots of Elecampane

green roots of Elecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in seething long, and put some sope and salt thereunto, and wash your dog therewith warm three or four daies together, and it will heal very well.

Also another: some take green grass & beat it into fine powder and mix it with the powder of brimstone finely beaten together, then mix all well with fresh grease, and then made hot therewith anoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shall take an oat cheske as it comes from the field with his ashes thereon, and burn them to ashes, and with those ashes make lee and therewith wash your mangy dogs twice or thrice a day, and so let him blood on the Gamerell vein behind, and it will help: often proved.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oyl of flowerdeluce, with a good quantity of brimstone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane roots dried in an oven, and beaten into fine powder, with a quantity of bay salt, dried and beaten to a fine powder: then mix all these aforesaid powders with the said oyl, and then warm it over the fire and anoint therewith. But if ye scratch or make the skin first to bleed or water, and then anoint, it will do the better: well and often proved.

Another for a mangy dog: Take quick silver, verdegrease, wool-oyl, brimstone powdert; then mix all well together, and therewith anoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same: and also helps for mangy dogs.

A Bitch goeth with whelp fourscore daies, and her whelp are seven daies blind, not of perfect sight till twelve daies: and a Grayhound bitch goeth six weeks with whelp, her whelps are blind twelve daies.

The

The applying of Husbandry to the ſeverall Countries of this Kingdom, wherein is ſhewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plough-man.

IT is to be underſtood, that husbandry doth vary according to the nature and climates of Countries, not one rule observed in all places, nor one place to be governed and directed by one rule; but according as the earth, the aire, the much or little heat, moiſture or cold doth increaſe or diminiſh, ſo muſt the skilfull husbandman alter his ſeaſons, labours and inſtruments: for in ſtiffe clayes as are all the fruitful Vallies of the Kingdom, of which I muſt needs ſpeak worthily and fræly as alſo Huntington-ſhire, Bedford-ſhire, Cambridg-ſhire, and many other of the like nature, all manner of Arable works muſt be begun at early ſeaſons, and betimes in the year, and the Ploughes and inſtruments muſt be of large ſize and ſtrong Timbers, and the labour great and painfull: ſo alſo in mixt ſoyls that are good and fruitfull as Northampton-ſhire, Hartford-ſhire, moſt part of Kent, Eſſex, Berk-ſhire, and Countries of like nature, all Arable ſoyls would begin at latter ſeaſons, and the ploughs and inſtruments would be of middle ſize and indifferent timbers, and the labour ſomewhat leſs than the other, but the light ſandy grounds which have alſo a certain naturall fruitfulneſs in them, as in Norfolk, Suffolk, moſt part of Lincoln-ſhire, Hamp-ſhire, Surrey & Countries of that nature, all Arable ſoyls would begin at the lateſt ſeaſons, and the ploughs and inſtruments

would be of the smallest & lightest size, & of the least Timbers, & the labour of all other is most easy.

Lastly for the barren & unfruitfull earths (of which only I here write in this Book) as in Devonshire, Cornwall, many parts of Wales Darbyshire, Lancashire, Cheshire, Yorkshire and many other like or worse then they, the Arable soyles would have certain set time or fit season of the year, but only according to the temperateness of the year, which if it happen early, then you must begin your labours early, but if it fall lower in the year, then you must begin your labours at latter seasons, & for your Plow or instruments, they must not keep any certain proportion, but be framed ever according unto the ground, the strong & the stiffer ground having ever the strong & large Plow, with instruments of the like kind; & the lighter & more easie earth, the Plow & instruments of more easy substance; as for the labour, it must be such, & no other then that which hath been already declared in this book.

The Carters Office.

And hence it comes that the office & duty of every skilfull Plowman and Carter, is first to look the nature of the earth, next to the seasons of the year, then to the customes and fashions of the place wherein he liveth: which customs although they be held as second natures amongst us, and that the best reasons of the best workmen commonly are, that thus I do, because thus they do, yet would I with no man to bind himself more strictly to custome, then the discourse of reason should be his warrant, and as I would not have him to prejudicate in his own opinion, so I would not have him too great a slave to other mens traditions, but standing upon the ground of reason, made good by experience, I would ever have him profit in his own judgment. Now of these matters I have written sufficient both in this book, and in many former, and also for the election, ordering, tempering, & making of all sorts of Plows, or Plow-irons, together with the Teams, draughts, and other advantages, of which whosoever

whosoever is ignorant, let him look into the English Husbandman, and there may be satisfied: Now the further office and duty of the Husbandman is, with great care & diligence to respect in what sort or fashion to plow his ground, for although it hath formerly been shewed how he shall lay his furrows, what depth he shall plough them, and how he shall be able to raise and gain the greatest store of mould: yet is there another consideration to be had, no less profitable to the Husbandman, then any of the former, and that is how to lay your Lands best for your own profit and ease, as also the ease of your cattell, which shall draw within your draught, as thus for instance: if your Arable Land shall lie against the side of any steepe or Mountainous high hill (as for the most part all the barren earths do) if then you shall plow such land directly against the hill beginning below, & so ascending straight upward, and so down again, and up again, this very labour and toyling against the hill, will breed such a bitter wearisomeness to the cattell, and such a discouragement, that you shall not be able to compass one half part of your labour, besides the danger of over-heating and surfeiting of your beasts, whence will spring many mortall diseases. Therefore when you shall plow any such ground, be sure ever to plow it side wayes overthwart the hill, where your beasts may ever tread on the level ground, & never directly up and down, so shall your cattell be better able to endure the draught, and you with much ease and comfort be able to compass and finish your labours. Besides, the compass and manure which you shall lay upon the ground, shall not be so soon washt away from the top or upper part of the ground, because the furrows not lying straight down in an even & direct descent, but turned cross wayes upward against the hill, it must necessarily hold the soyle within it, and not let it wash away as it were through liberall channels, as I have oft seen in divers places where the corn hath been as rank as might be at the bottom, & not any growing at the top, only for want of wel ordering the

Lands, and knowledge how to prepare, both for a mans own ease and his cattels.

Of Cattell for draught.

Again, it is the office & duty of every good ploughman to know what cattel are meetest for his draught, as whether Oxen, or Horses, or both Oxen & Horse: wherein is to be understood that although of all draughts whatsoever within this kingdom, there is none so good to plough withall, both in respect of the strength, stability, indurance and fitness for labour, as the Oxen are, in whom there is seldom or never any loss because whensoever his service faileth in the draught, his flesh will be of good price in the shambles: yet notwithstanding in this case a man must necessarily bind himself much to the custome of the Country and fashion of his neighbours: for if ye shall live in a place where fuell is scarce, and far to be fetcht, as commonly it is in all barren countries, which for the most part are stony Champains, or cold Mountains, and your neighbours as well for the speed of the journeys as for the length, keep Horse draughts: in this case ye must also do the like, or else you shall want their companies in your journey, which is both discomfort and disprofit if any mischance or casualty shall happen or being inforst to drive your Oxen as fast as they do their Horse, you shall not only over-heat, tire, bruise and spoyle them, but also utterly mar them either for feeding or labouring: and therefore if your estate be mean, and that ye have no more but what necessity requires, then ye shall sort your Plough or Teem according to the fashion of your Countrey, and the use of your neighbours: but if God hath blest you with great plenty, then it shall not be amiss for you to have ever an Oxe draught or two to till your Land, and a Horse draught to do all your forrain and abroad businesses, so shall your work at home ever go constantly forward, and your outward necessary provisions never be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oxen and Horse together, it falleth out oftentimes, that the Plowman must of forces be provided with cattell of both kinds, as if he happen to live

in

in a Mountainous & Rocky Countrey, where the steepnes of the hils, and narrownes of the wates will suffer neither Cart, Wain, nor Tumbrell to pass in this case you shall keepe Oxen for the Plow to till the ground with, & Horses to carry pots or hooks: the first to carry forth your manure, and the other to bring home your Hay & Corne harvest, your fewel and other provisions which are needfull for your family, as they do both in Cornwall, and all other Mountanous Countries, where Carts, & Wains, and such like draughts have no possible passage.

Again, it is the office and duty of every good plowman to know his severall labours, for every severall month through the whole year, whereby no day nor hour may be mispent, but every time and season imployed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the month of January, the painfull Plowman if he live in fertile and good soyles, as amongst rich, stiffe, simple clayes, he shall first break up, or plough up his pease earth, because it must lie to take bait before it be sowne, but if he live in fruitfull well mixt soyles, then in this month he shall begin to fallow the field he will lay to rest the year following, but if he live upon hard barren earths (of which chiefly I write) then in this month he shall water his meadows and pasture grounds, and he shall drain and make dry his arable grounds, especially where he intends to sow Pease, Oates, or Barley, the next time following. January.

Also he shall stub and root up all such rough grounds as he intends to sow the year following: in this month you shall manure and trim up your garden moulds, you shall comfort with manure, sand, or lime, or all three mixed together, the roots of all barren fruit-trees: & also you may cut down all such Timber as you would not have shrink or rime, but hold firm and close together, only there will be loss in the bark, for the time is something too early for it to rise.

Lastly, you may transplant all sort of Fruit-trees, the

weather being open and the ground easy: you may reare Calves, remove Bees, and for your own health, keep your body warm, let good diet and wholsome be your Physition & rather with exercise then sauce increase your appetite.

February. In the month of February, either set or sow all sorts of Beans, Pease, & Pulse: & the stiffer your ground is, the sooner begin your work, prepare your Garden mould, and make it easy & tender, prune & trim all sorts of fruit-trees from moss, cankers, & all superfluous branches, plash your hedges, & lay your quickets close and entire together, plant Roses, Goose berries, & any fruit that grows upon small bushes, graft at the latter end of this month upon young & tender stocks, but by all means overlade not the stock: Inaugurate in this month or any other, as soon as the bark will rise, and also set any slips, branches, or young Syens.

Lastly, for your health, take heed of cold, forbear meats that are flegmatick, & if need require, purge, bathe, or bleed, as art shall direct you.

March. In the month of March, make an end of sowing of all sorts of small Pulse, & begin to sow Oats, Barley, & Rie, which is called March Rie, graft all sorts of Fruit-trees, & with young Plants & Syens replenish your Nursery, cover the roots of all trees that are bared, & with fat earth lay them close & warm, if any tree grow barren, boar holes in his roots, & drive hard wedges or pins of Oaken-wood therein, & that will bring fruitfulness transplant all sorts of Summer flowers, & give new comfort of manure and earth to all early Outlandish flowers, especially to the Crown Emperiall, Tulippes, Hyacinth. & Narcissus of all shapes & colours, cut down under-wood for fewell or fencing, & look well to your Ews, for then is the principall time of Caning. And lastly, bathe often, bleed not but upon extremity, purge not without good Counsell, & let your Diet be coole & temperate.

Aprill. In the month of Aprill finish up all your Barley seed and

and begin to Sow your Hemp & Flax, Sow your garden ſeeds, & plant all ſorts of herbs, finiſh grafting in the ſtock, but begin your principall inauguration, for then the rinde is moſt pliant & gentle, open your hives & give the Bees free liberty & leave to ſuccour them with food, & let them labour for their living: Now cut down all great Oak-timber, for now the bark will riſe & be in ſeaſon for the Tanner. Now ſcoure your ditches, & gather ſuch manure as you do make in the ſtreets & high waies into great heaps together, lay your meddows, fleight your Corn grounds, gather away ſtones, repair your high waies, ſet Ozyers & Willows, & caſt up the banks & mounds of all decayed fences.

Laſtly for your health, either purge, bathe, or bleed, if you ſhall have occaſion, and uſe all wholeſome recreation, for than moderate exerciſe, in this month, here is no better Phyſick.

In the month of May ſow Barley upon all light ſands and burning grounds, ſo likewiſe do your Hemp & Flax, & alſo all ſorts of tender garden ſeeds, as are Cucumbers & Mellons, & all kind of ſweet ſmelling herbs & flowers. Fallow your ſtiffe clay. Summer ſtir your mixt earths, & ſoyle all light & looſe hot ſands. In this month begin to prepare all barren earths, for Wheat and Rie, Bournbait, ſtub Goſſe, or Furs, and root out Broom & Fearn, begin to fold your Sheep, lead forth manure, and bring home fewell and fencing, weed your winter Corn, fallow your common works, and put all ſorts of Cattell to graſs, either in Paſture or Teather, put your Mares to the Horſe, let nothing be wanting to furniſh the Dairy: and now put off all your winter fed fat Cattell, for now they are ſcarceſt & deareſt, put young Steers & dry Kine now to feed at freſh graſs, & away with all Peaſe fed Sheep, for the ſweetneſs of graſs mutton will pull down their prices. May.

Laſtly for your health, uſe drinks that will cool and purge the blood, and other ſuch Phyſicall precepts as true

true Art shall prescribe you but beware of Mountebanks and old-wives-tales, the latter hath no ground, and the other no truth, but apparant colenage.

June. In the month of June, carry Sand, Marle, Lime, and Manure of what kind soever to your Land, bring home your coals, and other necessary fewel fetcht far off; shear early fat sheep, sow all sorts of tender herbs, cut rank medows, make the first return of your fat cattell, gather early summer fruits, distill all sorts of plants and herbs whatsoever.

And lastly for your health, use much exercise, thin diet, and chaste thoughts.

July. In the month of July apply your hay harvest; for a day slackt is many pounds lost, chiefly when the weather is unconstant, shear all manner of field sheep, in summer, stir rich stiffe ground, soyle all mixt earths, and latter soyl all loose hot lands, let herbs you would preserve now run to seed cut off the stalks of outlandish flowers and cover the roots with new earth, so well mixt with Manure as may be, sell all such Lambs as you feed for the Butchers, and still lead forth sand, marle, lime, and other Manure, fence up your Copses, graze your elder under-woods, and bring home all your field timber.

And lastly for your health, abstain from all Physick, bleed not but upon violent occasion, and neither meddle with Wine, Women, nor wantonness.

August. In the month of August apply your Corn-Harvest, sheare down your Wheat and Rie mow your Barley and Oats, and make the second return of your fat sheep and cattell, gather all your summer greater fruit, as Plums, Apples and Peares; make your Summer, or sweet Perry and Cider, set slips and setons of all sorts of Gilli-flowers, and other flowers, and transplant them that were set the spring before, and at the end of this month, begin to winter-ridge all fruitfull soyls whatsoever, geld your Lambs, carry Manure from your Dove-coats, & put your swine to the early or first mast.

And

And laſtly, for your health, ſhun feaſts & banquets, let phyſick alone, hate wine, & only take delight in drinks that are cool & temperate.

In the month of September reape your peaſe, beans, and all other pulſe, making a finall end of your harveſt; now beſtow on your wheat land, your principall manure, & now ſow your wheat & rie, both in rich, & barren climates; now put your ſwine to maſt of all ſorts, gather your Winter fruit, and make ſale of your wool, and other Summer commodities; now put off thoſe ſtocks of Bees you mean to ſell or take for your own uſe; cloſe, thatch, and dawb warm all the ſurbiding hives, & look that no Droanes, Mice, nor other vermine be in or about them, now thatch your ſtackes & reeks, thraſh your ſeed rie and wheat, & make an end with your cart of all forrain journeys. September.

Laſtly, for your health in this month uſe phyſick, but moderately, forbear fruits that are too pleaſant or rotten, & as death ſhun riot & ſurfet.

In the month of October, finiſh up your wheat ſeed, ſtrowze ditches & ponds, plaſh & lay hedges & quickſet, tranſplant, remove, or ſet all manner of fruit-trees of what nature or quality ſoever, make your Winter Cider & Perry, ſpare your private paſtures, & eat up the corne-fields & commons, & now make an end of winter-rioge-ling, draw furrows to drain & keep dry your new ſowne corne, follow hard the making of your malt, reare all ſuch calves as ſhall fall, & wean thoſe foals from your Draught-mares, which the Spring before were foaled; now ſell all ſuch ſheep as you will not winter, give over folding, & ſeperate Lambs from the Ewes which you purpoſe to keep for your own flock. October.

Laſtly, for your health refuſe not any needfull phyſick at the hands of the learned Phyſitian, uſe all moderate ſports, for any thing now is very good which reviveth the ſpirits.

November. In the month of November, you may sow either Wheat or Rie in exceeding hot soyls; you may then remove all sorts of fruit-trees, & plant great trees, either for shelter or shadow; now cut down all sorts of timber, for Ploughs, Carts, Axeltrees, Naves, Harrows, & other Husbandly offices; make now the last return of your grass fed cattell, bring your swine from the masts, & feed them for slaughter, rear what calves soever fall, & break up all such Hemp & Flax as you intend to spin in the Winter season.

Lastly for your health, eat wholesome & strong meats well spiced & dyest free from rawnes; drink sweet wines &, for digestion ever before cheese prefer good & moderate exercise.

December. In the month of December, put your sheep & swine to the pease racks, & fat them for the slaughter & market; now kill your small Porks & large Bacons; lop hedges & trees, saw out your timber for building, & lay it to season; & if your land be exceeding stiffe, & rise up in an extraordinary furrow, then in this month begin to plough up that ground whereon you mean to sow clean Beans only: now cover your dainty Fruit-trees all over with canvase, & hide all your best flowers from frosts & storms with rotten old horse litter, now drain all your Cornfields, & as occasion shall serve, to water & keep moist your Meadows; now become the Fowler with Piece, Nets, & all manner of engine, for in this Month no fowle is out of season: Now fish for the Carpe, the Bream, Pike, Tench, Bardell, Peal and Salmon.

And lastly for your health, eat meats that are hot & nourishing, drink good wine that is neat, sprightly, and lusty, keep the body well clad, & the house warm; forsake whatsoever is flegmatick, and banish all care from thy heart: for nothing is now more unwholsome then a troubled spirit.

Many

Many other obſervations belong unto the office of our skilfull Plough-man or Farmer: but ſince they may be imagined too curious, too needleſs, or too tedious, I will ſtay my pen with theſe already rehearſed, and think to have written ſufficient touching the application of grounds, and office of the Plow-man.

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES

The Table following, to find out any thing in this Book, as touching Hogs and Moules, and to find out alwaies remedies againſt the biting of mad Dogs, and help for mangy Dogs.

A

ACh in hogs heads to help 274
Acorns to feed hogs 258
Ariſtotles ſayings 273

B

BIting of a mad Dog to help.
Bitings of Hogs
Biting another 276
Boars one ſufficient for ten ſows
Blood letting in hogs
Brimming of ſows

C

CAtharre to help 266
Chuſing of hogs
Covering of ſows 259

D

DOgs are neceſſary and alſo hurtfull
Dizzineſs in hogs
Of mad Dogs
Dogs mangy to help

E

ELm leaves are good for hogs 278

F

FAtting with what meat 269
Feaver in hogs to help 259
Feeding a hog fat 264
Feeding a Boar beſt
Feeding a Hog for lard
Figure how beſt to ring a hog
Flowing of the Gall

G

GAll flowing to help
Garget in hogs to help 267
Gelding of pigs
Gelding of hogs
Government of hogs.

H

HErbs ill for hogs
Herbs good for hogs 267
Herbs to cool them in Summer 271
Whole-footed hogs
Hogs being ſick to know 269
Hogs ſick to help 262
Hog-heard to be watchfull 257
Henbane 273
Hogs greaſe to harden
Hogs to flower

I

IMpoſtumation under the throat to help 265

L

LAsks in hogs to ſtop 265
Leanneſs by ſickneſs in hogs to help 260
Lethargy in hogs to help 260
Lice to kill in hogs 274

M

MAggots to kill
Mangy in Dogs to help
Marking your pigs 287
Meaſell in hogs to help

Measell, to save them from it 265
Measell to help another 269
Measell to preserve hogs 275
Measell to help, another way 264
Measell to help, another 273
Measell, things evill for it 273
Measell, and causes thereof 265
Milt pained to help 263
Mustard ill for hogs 266
Milt pained to help 269
Mice in hog-sties to kill 166
Moles to take 238

P

Pestilent fever to help 268
Pigs weaning
Pigs how to mark
Proverb of the hogs goodness 270
Pigs, winter pigs 274
Pox in hogs to help

R

Rammish pigs
Remedy against the biting of mad dogs 281
Ringing of Hogs 269
Ringing double 272
Roots good for Hogs 260

S

Sick hogs to help 266
Signes after the biting of a mad dog
Sows good Breeders 260
Sows going with pigs 259
Sows unnaturall 260
Spayed Sows 256
Sows great with pig how to keep 259
Staggers in hogs to help 282
Styes for your Hogs
Stying your Hogs 258

T

Tongues of mad dogs are venomous

V

Venom taken by meat
Venom to stay in Hogs 262
Vomit to provoke in hogs ibid.

The applying of Husbandry to the severall Countries of this Kingdom, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman, Fol. 197.

FINIS.

BIRMINGHAM BADLEY LIBRARY FREE LIBRARIES